

Policy and Planning Hearing Committee

Tuesday 17 October 2017

11.30am

Taranaki Regional Council, Stratford

To hear submissions on the Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan
and Biosecurity Strategy for Taranaki 2017-2037



Agenda for the meeting of the Policy and Planning Hearing Committee to be held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford, on Tuesday 17 October commencing at 11.30am.

Members	Councillor N W Walker	(Committee Chairperson)
	Councillor M P Joyce	
	Councillor C L Littlewood	
	Councillor D H McIntyre	
	Councillor B K Raine	
	Councillor D L Lean	(ex officio)
	Councillor D N MacLeod	(ex officio)
Representative Members	Ms E Bailey	(Iwi Representative)
	Councillor G Boyde	(Stratford District Council)
	Mr J Hooker	(Iwi Representative)
	Councillor R Jordan	(New Plymouth District Council)
	Mrs B Muir	(Taranaki Federated Farmers)
	Mr M Ritai	(Iwi Representative)
Apologies	Councillor C S Williamson	
	Councillor P Nixon	(South Taranaki District Council)

Notification of Late Items

Item	Page	Subject
		Hearing Schedule
Item 1	4	Hearing of submissions on the Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan for Taranaki and the Biosecurity Strategy for Taranaki 2017-2037

[Closing Karakia and Karakia for kai](#)

HEARING SCHEDULE

Policy and Planning Committee Hearing

Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan and Biosecurity Strategy

Where: Taranaki Regional Council Chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford

When: **17 October 2017**

Organisation	Represented by	Submission number
Morgan Foundation	Jessi Morgan	4
Predator Free New Zealand Trust	Rebecca Bell	5
Department of Conservation	Gareth Hopkins	6
Taranaki Mounga Project Limited	Jan Hania	7

Agenda Memorandum

Date 17 October 2017



**Memorandum to
Chairperson and Members
Hearing Committee**

**Subject: Hearing of submissions on the
*Proposed Regional Pest Management
Plan for Taranaki and the Biosecurity
Strategy for Taranaki 2017–2037***

Approved by: S R Hall, Director – Operations
B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive

Document: 1935349

Purpose

The purpose of this memorandum is to:

- introduce the ten submissions on the *Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan for Taranaki* (the RPMP) and the *Draft Biosecurity Strategy 2017–2037* (the Strategy);
- hear the submitters who wish to speak to their submission;
- recommend changes to the RPMP and Strategy as a result of submissions; and
- recommend that the amended RPMP and Strategy be adopted.

Attached separate to the Agenda for the Committee's reference are:

- a full set of the public submissions received;
- a *Summary of Submissions* report;
- an *Officers' Report and recommendations in response to submissions*; and
- a copy of the amended RPMP and Strategy, including the recommended changes tracked into the documents for ease of reference.

Executive summary

- Members will recall that Officers have prepared the RPMP pursuant to a requirement of the Biosecurity Act 1993 (the BSA), which requires pest management plans to be reviewed once every 10 years.
- Since 2013, the Council has been working on a revised strategic framework for biosecurity that incorporates significant changes in the law, national regulation, and sector guidance relating to pest management plans. That work has culminated in the preparation of two documents: the RPMP and the Strategy.
- This will be the fourth RPMP prepared by the Taranaki Regional Council for its pest management functions and it builds on the success of current pest management work. The RPMP is the 'rulebook' for pest management in the region. It identifies and sets out

management programmes in relation to 17 'pest' animal and plant species that the Council believes warrant regional intervention in the form of rules and regulation.

- Alongside the RPMP, the Council has prepared a complementary non-statutory Biosecurity Strategy (the Strategy), which addresses *all* harmful organisms (not just the ones for which rules are required). The Strategy sets out non-regulatory programmes and activities for achieving their control, including site-led programmes, advice and information, or biological control.
- The RPMP and Strategy were released for formal public consultation on 20 May 2017. The deadline for submissions was 30 June 2017.
- Ten organisations or individuals made submissions on the RPMP and Strategy. Each of the ten submissions received have been summarised in the *Summary of Submissions* report, and responses and recommendations provided for each matter raised, in the *Officers' Report*.
- A pre-hearing process has been undertaken to resolve submissions received and some submitters may withdraw their wish to be 'heard' and not attend the hearing.
- At the time of writing this item, four submitters wish to have their submissions heard.
- The purpose of this memorandum is to assist Members in their preparation for the hearing, which will follow the Policy and Planning Committee meeting. The hearing duration could be up to one hour.

Recommendations

That the Taranaki Regional Council's Policy and Planning Hearing Committee:

1. receives and acknowledges with thanks the submissions received on the *Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan for Taranaki and the Draft Biosecurity Strategy 2017-2037*
2. notes officers have undertaken a pre-hearing process to seek to resolve submissions received
3. adopts the recommendations contained within the attached *Officers' Report*, subject to any amendments agreed to by the Committee
4. agrees that the *Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan for Taranaki and the Draft Biosecurity Strategy 2017-2037*, as amended, be presented to the Taranaki Regional Council's 31 October 2017 meeting for approval.

Background

Pursuant to the Biosecurity Act 1993 (the BSA), the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) must review its pest management plans once every 10 years. There are currently two regional pest management plans for Taranaki, made operative in 2007. These plans are the 'rulebooks' for pest animal and plant management in the region. The RPMP combines both rulebooks so that plants and animals are contained within a single document. Once operative, the RPMP will enable the Council to exercise the relevant enforcement and funding provisions under the BSA.

This will be the fourth RPMP prepared by the Council for its pest management functions and it builds on the success of current pest management work. It identifies and sets out management programmes in relation to 17 'pest' animal and plant species that the Council believes warrant regional intervention (and therefore the imposition of obligations and costs

on individuals and the regional community). The RPMP includes rules requiring people to control the nominated animal and plant pests.

Not all harmful organisms require RPMP rules for effective control to take place. Alongside the RPMP, the Council has prepared a complementary Biosecurity Strategy (the Strategy), which addresses *all* harmful organisms (not just the ones for which rules are required). The Strategy sets out the full suite of regulatory and non-regulatory programmes and activities for achieving their control, including site-led programmes, advice and information, or biological control.

Pursuant to the 2012 amendments to the BSA, Council was not legally required to notify the RPMP publicly (section 72 BSA). However, given the wide public interest in such matters, Council agreed to the public notification of the RPMP and the Strategy together. The public notification process involves seeking public submissions, and hearing those submissions if requested, prior to Council making its final determinations.

At the Policy and Planning Committee meeting on 25 July 2017, Members agreed to conduct a hearing of submissions on both documents. This memorandum assists Members in their preparation for the hearing, which will follow the Policy and Planning Committee meeting.

Community and stakeholder engagement

Members may recall that in 2013, shortly following amendments to the BSA, the Council commenced early engagement to inform the development of the RPMP. Council developed a position paper entitled *Future Directions for Pest Management: Review of the Pest Management Strategy for Taranaki: Animals and the Pest Management Strategy for Taranaki: Plants*, which officers circulated for targeted consultation. The paper reviewed the efficiency and effectiveness of the current strategies and made proposals on the broad policy directions for future pest management, including merging the two current strategies into a single regional pest management plan. Feedback from stakeholders at that time confirmed the broad directions proposed in the position paper.

Since that time, Council has also been working on the development of a revised strategic framework for biosecurity in the Taranaki region that incorporates significant changes in the law, national regulation, and sector guidance relating to pest management plans. That work has culminated in the preparation of two documents: the RPMP and the Strategy.

Informal consultation on draft versions of the proposed RPMP and Strategy was undertaken with key stakeholders in March 2017 and feedback incorporated where appropriate. The RPMP and Strategy documents were released for formal public consultation on 20 May 2017 with the deadline for submissions being 30 June 2017.

The Council publically notified the RPMP and Strategy in the Taranaki Daily News, with copies available for view at all council offices, public libraries, and district service centres in the region. They were also available to view and download from the Council's website. Fact sheets on the RPMP, the Strategy, the links between the two documents, Good Neighbour Rules, and on the Council's role within the biosecurity framework were also viewable online. Officers notified key stakeholders of the release of the RPMP and Strategy for public consultation by email or letter and provided a link to the Council webpage. An online submission option was also available (eight of the 10 submitters made online submissions).

Submissions and hearing

Ten organisations or individuals made submissions on the RPMP and Strategy. Each of the ten submissions received have been summarised in the **attached** *Summary of Submissions* report, and responses and recommendations provided for each matter raised, in the **attached** *Officers' Report*. A full set of the submissions is also attached.

At the time of writing this item, four submitters have indicated that they wish to have their submissions heard. Through pre-hearing discussions and the circulation of the attached reports it is possible some submitters may withdraw their wish to be 'heard'. The hearing duration could be up to one hour. The submitters wishing to be heard is as follows:

Organisation	Represented by	Submission number
Morgan Foundation	Jessie Morgan	4
Predator Free New Zealand Trust	Rebecca Bell	5
Department of Conservation	Gareth Hopkins	6
Taranaki Mounga Project Limited	Jan Hania	7

All submissions are 'taken as read' by the Hearing Committee. Each submitter who wishes to be heard has been allocated a ten minute speaking time followed by five minutes to answer any questions that the Committee may have. The Committee will hear all of the submitters and then deliberate on all of the submissions received, both oral and written.

Summary of key submission points

Four of the 10 submissions received were from persons or organisations in the region with six submissions being received from persons or organisations outside the region.

The four submissions received from within the region came from Federated Farmers, North Taranaki Forest and Bird, Fish and Game New Zealand, and one individual. The six submissions received from outside the region came from Waikato Regional Council, Taranaki Mounga Project Limited, Predator Free New Zealand Trust, the Morgan Foundation, the Department of Conservation (DOC), and KiwiRail Holdings Limited.

In general, the submissions received have been positive. Most of the submissions indicate support for the RPMP and Strategy, as well as the overall vision and management approach used to achieve objectives in both documents. In terms of changes sought or issues raised by submitters, the following broad themes have been identified:

- new or additional species recommended for inclusion, or reinstatement, in the RPMP. These included Sycamore tree, goats, feral cats, brown bull-headed catfish, Darwin's barberry, climbing asparagus, plague skink, wallaby, gambusia, and moth plant;
- broad support for proposed good neighbour rules from three submitters (Federated Farmers, KiwiRail and Waikato Regional Council);
- opposition to good neighbour rules for gorse, broom and yellow ragwort (DOC);

- new or additional programmes, methods, or rules, or changes to certain rules, and/or wording in the RPMP and/or Biosecurity Strategy. Federated Farmers highlighted issues with the management of Yellow bristle grass and the need for effective actions, either through the RPMP, or the Biosecurity Strategy. DOC sought new or additional programmes or rules, or changes to certain rules and /or wording in the RPMP and Biosecurity Strategy relating to broom, old man’s beard, giant buttercup, and giant gunnera. Three other submitters sought rules for feral cats and/or goats;
- opposition to the inclusion or proposed management regime for Pampas (Federated Farmers, DOC and Waikato Regional Council);
- mechanisms for promoting integrated pest management. KiwiRail sought minor RPMP changes to support the development of alternative management arrangements (memoranda of understanding/management plans) along the rail corridor. Waikato Regional Council highlighted and supported the inter-regional cooperation that occurs for the management of possums near the boundary between Taranaki and Waikato’s areas of operation;
- support for strong monitoring and enforcement; and
- support for the vision and programmes in the Biosecurity Strategy.

Next steps

The timeline for the key milestones/tasks in the development of the RPMP and Strategy since the beginning of 2017 is as follows:

14 March 2017	Policy & Planning Committee considers draft Proposed RPMP in workshop
2 May 2017	Policy & Planning Committee approves RPMP and Strategy for public consultation
20 May 2017	Draft Plan notified for public consultation
30 June 2017	Public consultation period ends
25 July 2017	Policy & Planning Committee – update on Pest Management Review for Taranaki and submissions received
July-August 2017	Preparing <i>Summary of Submissions</i> and <i>Officers’ Report</i> on submissions received and pre-hearing process.
17 October 2017	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hearing Committee holds hearing of Submissions on RPMP and Strategy. • Hearing Committee recommends changes to final RPMP and Strategy for TRC consideration.
31 October 2017	TRC adopts the RPMP and Strategy.

← We are here

Officers will present the approved *Regional Pest Management Plan for Taranaki* and the *Biosecurity Strategy for Taranaki 2017–2037* to the 31 October 2017 meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council for its final approval.

Once approved, the Council must prepare a written report on its decisions, publicly notify the report, and send a copy to every submitter. Submitters have 15 working days to appeal to the Environment Court against the Council’s decisions. With the strong and practical relationships in place the Council has not been previously appealed.

Decision-making considerations

Part 6 (planning, decision-making, and accountability) of the *Local Government Act 2002* has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the *Act*.

Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan

This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

Policy considerations

This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Biosecurity Act 1993*, *Local Government Act 2002*, the *Resource Management Act 1991* and the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987*.

Legal considerations

This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

Appendices/Attachments

- Document 1944417: Set of public submissions received on the draft Plan and Strategy
- Document 1897988: *Summary of Submissions*
- Document 1878109: *Officers' Report*
- Document 1679033: *Draft Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan for Taranaki*
- Document 1908587: *Draft Biosecurity Strategy for Taranaki 2017–2037*.

SUBMISSION 1

Full name

Murray Hancock

Organisation (if applicable)

Address

4c Antonio Street
Stratford

Daytime phone number

067656814

Email address

ferncreek4c@gmail.com

Do you wish to present your submission in person at a Council hearing? (Hearing date is yet to be determined.)

No

Your submission on the Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan for Taranaki:

Sicamore tree should be classed as a pest tree.

Also Old Mans Beard needs to be controlled in town as well as in the country and acted on when reported with urgencie not what I experienced.

Document 1

Document 2

Document 3

Do you agree or disagree with the vision for biosecurity in Taranaki? If not, what changes do you seek?

Do you agree or disagree with the focus on surveillance and pathways? Why? Is it consistent with the Council's focus and mandate? What else could be done to prevent new pests from entering Taranaki?

Do you agree or disagree with the increased focus on eradicating the pest plants named? Why? Is it consistent with the Council's focus and mandate? What else could be done to eradicate pests or weeds in the region?

I agree and public could help a lot more if involved and informed more.

Do you support or oppose investigating the inclusion of rat and mustelid control in the Self-Help Programme? Why? Would you support or oppose rules requiring land occupiers to maintain low predator numbers after initial control by the Council?

I support it and land owners need to be more involved not only in rural but urbane as myself have trapped 27 rats and 40 mice since March 2016 and killed 3 Possems on my property in town.

Your submission on other aspects on the Draft Biosecurity Strategy:

Document 1

Document 2

Document 3

SUBMISSION 2

File No: 95 07 43
Document No: 10612786
Enquiries to: Haven Walsh



12 June 2017

401 Grey Street
Hamilton East
Hamilton 3216

Private Bag 3038
Waikato Mail Centre
Hamilton 3240

Chief Executive
Taranaki Regional Council
Private Bag 713
Stratford 4352

ph +64 7 859 0999
fax +64 7 859 0998
www.waikatoregion.govt.nz


Dear Basil,

Waikato Regional Council submission on the Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan for Taranaki

Thank you for the opportunity to make a submission on the "Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan for Taranaki" (Proposed RPMP). Attached is Waikato Regional Council's submission regarding this document as well as comments on the Taranaki Regional Council Biosecurity Strategy 2017-2037. This submission was formally endorsed by the council's Strategy and Policy committee under delegated authority on 27 June 2017. Waikato Regional Council looks forward to being involved in further discussion regarding the development of Taranaki's Proposed RPMP.

Should you have any queries regarding the content of this document please contact Patrick Whaley, directly on 021 225 9552 or by email Patrick.Whaley@waikatoregion.govt.nz.

Regards


Vaughan Payne
Chief Executive

Waikato Regional Council's freephone 0800 800 401

Paeroa phone +64 7 862 8376
Taupo phone +64 7 378 6539
Whitianga phone +64 7 866 0172

REGIONAL COUNCIL

Submission from Waikato Regional Council on the Taranaki Regional Council Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan (and comments on the accompanying Biosecurity Strategy)

1 Introduction

Waikato Regional Council (WRC) appreciates the opportunity to make a submission on Taranaki Regional Council's (TRC) Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan 2017 - 2027 (the Plan). The Plan was circulated concurrently with the Biosecurity Strategy 2017 – 2037 (the strategy). As such, staff have made comments and observations on both documents to provide overall feedback on Taranaki region's future biosecurity and pest management policies. Overall, WRC supports the approach and intent of both documents.

Our two councils have a special relationship through sharing a common boundary. Biosecurity issues between the two regions occasionally overlap in relation to climatic, land management and tenure matters. Our two councils have a history of working collaboratively together, on national and interregional projects, and we recognise the importance of engagement with others to address and solve biosecurity issues.

The purpose of making this submission is to further improve consistency in biosecurity policy (as outlined in the National Policy Direction for Pest Management 2015) and to seek better alignment of objectives where possible between the regions.

This submission has been prepared with involvement from WRC's Science and Strategy (SAS) and Integrated Catchment Management (ICM) directorates. It is structured in three main parts. A general outline of WRC's position on key elements in the plan (section 2), is followed by a more detailed table of specific provisions contained in the plan that council wishes to make comment on (section 3). Finally, section 4 highlights some points to emerge from consideration of the strategy. We trust you find the comments useful and constructive.

WRC does not wish to be heard on this submission. However, staff would be happy to participate in any pre-hearing meetings to discuss any issues or matters raised in this submission, or others, to assist TRC in the plan development process.

Our contact details are:

Waikato Regional Council
Private Bag 3038
Waikato Mail Centre
Hamilton 3240
(07) 859 0999
Attention: Vaughan Payne, Chief Executive

2 General comments

Separate documents for different audiences

WRC supports the division of current and future biosecurity policy matters into 10-year duration regulatory and 20-year duration non-regulatory documents. It is important for readers that occupier and agency obligations are clearly defined, upfront and 'not concealed' in one large document of one hundred plus pages. The aspirational aspects of Taranaki's pest control, in the Strategy, provide a complete picture of all the components of biosecurity, which are wide ranging, numerous and often interconnected with the regulatory aspects.

This streamlined approach, in having a separate 'RPMP rule book', provides a clear and simple demarcation between what TRC is required to do when deciding to invoke an RPMP versus the broader view and vision of biosecurity and pest management in the region. TRC has set the benchmark for clear-cut and concise splits of the various biosecurity policies and matters in both documents.

Alignment of RPMPs

Our two region's RPMPs are very different, the key difference being the Waikato document is all encompassing and has aspirational (non-regulatory) policies mixed in with regulatory approaches. The different approaches make it hard to make definitive statements about the overall alignment, except noting that many high-level values and principles around pest control are shared between the councils.

In terms of eradication pests, our alignment in objectives relate only to one pest (Senegal tea), while giant reed is not considered a pest in the Waikato. Two others (climbing spindleberry and madeira vine) are in both plans but in different categories. This reflects the different nature and level of infestations in each region and while not strictly aligned in policy approaches there are no issues from our perspective – refer to individual 'support points' in section 3.

With regard to sustained control pests, all but one pest plant (giant buttercup) are included in the Waikato RPMP. Four of the pests (or pest classes such as 'thistles') are in the same categories across the regions and four are in different categories (e.g. for WRC, old man's beard, gunnera, ginger and pampas are in progressive containment categories). Again, overall there are no problems foreseen from these different policy approaches (mainly due to different densities/levels of infestations in each region), except council has observations/comments to make regarding sustained pampas control in the long term (refer section 3 submission point).

Some differences, however do come into play when considering good neighbour rules (GNRs), which may raise issues, potentially for Crown agencies. WRC appreciates that its plan's review commenced in (2013) and was adopted (2014) when GNRs were still being developed and prior to the National Policy Direction for Pest Management 2015 (NPD) becoming operative. TRC's rule development and clearance distances reflect the progress of the GNR policy over the intervening three years. WRC will be reviewing the GNR boundary clearance distances for named pests in its upcoming review and will be able to better align with neighbouring councils at that time.

One observation is made regarding possums. Both councils undertake extensive possum control programmes, which are the single biggest biosecurity expenditure activities for each party. Although our council's policies and approaches are quite different, there is commonality (both are sustained control pests) in reducing the impacts of possums to a definable density. These densities/control thresholds also are different, but equally are not of concern. Unlike our border with Horizons, where there is mutually beneficial control work happening on 'either side of the border', the TRC SHP is well away from our joint boundary and no values are being compromised from 'no formal possum control' occurring in the area immediately south of the Mohakatino catchment.

Good neighbour rules and mandatory Crown obligations

WRC endorses TRC's approach to having GNR's to help prevent land occupiers from imposing unreasonable pest management costs on adjacent properties where the pest is being controlled. WRC further notes, that in its opinion the TRC GNR's comply with the NPD.

Council is pleased the Crown, for the first time, is bound by GNR's, making pest management more effective and efficient. That the Crown has not previously been bound to RPMS/RPMP rules has been one of the most disputed issues for councils throughout New Zealand (from when the Biosecurity Act was enacted 24 years ago), when dealing with and explaining to private land occupiers about their obligations and enforcement of rules, when a Crown neighbor has 'been exempt' from complying with the same rules, by Biosecurity Act definition.

As noted in the point above, there are differences in the two regions GNR boundary clearance distances for the same pests. However, these are a historical legacy issue which will be worked through in the impending WRC review.

3 Specific comments on the Proposed RPMP

The following tables provide pest or issue specific comments on the plan using a standard submission response format. Some comments seek relief, others are simply observations or support noted for draft policies.

Pnt #	Provision / paragraph	Support / oppose	Reasons	Relief sought
Chapter number and heading (of original document)				
1	3.1 The management agency	Support in part	The last paragraph in 3.1 may require clarification about how TRC will undertake its management responsibilities. We note that TRC's actions/activities are contained in section 5.3 (principal measures) and (procedures/powers) under section 10.	Amend section 3.1 to reflect that both sections 5.3 and 10 of the RPMP are relevant for describing how TRC will undertake its management responsibilities.
2	4. Organisms declared as pests (and in relation also to section 5.5)	Support in part	<p>In WRC's view, section 78 of the Biosecurity Act (power to issue exemptions to plan rules) is not utilised enough in general RPMP implementation, mostly because occupiers do not know of its existence.</p> <p>The process of granting exemptions is outlined clearly in section 10.3 of the plan and section 5.5 of the plan sets out the matters to include when developing rules including s.5.5(c) – 'Specify if an exemption to the rule, or any part of it, is allowed or not.</p> <p>Council believes that the granting of exemptions should be expanded upon in the plan – (1) in summary form (the green text box) and (2) in relation to each sustained control pest (i.e. at the end of the section/box titled 'Plan rules requiring land occupier and other persons to act'.</p>	Relief sought in two places: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Under section 4 'Organisms declared as pests, in the box headed 'Attention is drawn to', a third bullet point be added that states, "<u>Exemptions to any plan rule may apply under section 78 of the Biosecurity Act</u>". Inclusion of this is a 'heads-up' for readers that this little known and used legislative opportunity exists; and In relation to, and following the explanation of the rule section (for each sustained control pest), the following words be added after "Contravention of this rule creates an offence under section [xyz] of the Biosecurity Act, "Exemptions to a plan rule apply, as outlined in section 10.3 of the plan."
3	4.1 Other harmful organisms	Support for the TRC position on	Council acknowledges the lists of other harmful organisms in this section, and management of them in section 7.2, along with additional species	None sought. Strong support for the statements and collaborations being made by council, as outlined in section 8.2.4 of the strategy.

Pnt #	Provision paragraph	Support / oppose	Reasons	Relief sought
		yellow bristle grass	<p><i>which are problematic. Many of the organisms are covered in the WRC RPMP as well, some are in different categories.</i></p> <p><i>Council supports yellow bristle grass, in particular, being viewed as another harmful organism that is outside of the RPMP and is not a 'named pest'. Council is of the view that rules are not appropriate for this pest as there are no known herbicides that will kill it effectively - some will suppress it or even exacerbate its spread. Often it is the first pest/vegetation to re-emerge from spraying activities. Council does not envisage undertaking service delivery for such a widespread pest. In the Waikato, increasing infestations of yellow bristle grass are still being identified and it is still spreading, usually through machinery movement (e.g. roadside mowing of grass verges). The Council is instead working closely with the New Zealand Transport Authority, district councils and Federated Farmers to manage the pathway spread of yellow bristle grass and to research, survey, monitor and control it through biological methods.</i></p>	
4	Section 5.3.3 Service delivery	Support in part	<p><i>TRC carries out service delivery to achieve eradication objectives. Section 5.3.3 sets out the tools available but the actual 'how it will be done' is contained in the Biosecurity Strategy. It is warranted, given the expenditure made in this area to have the link stronger between section 5.3.3 of the plan and section 5 of the strategy (in particular - 5.2.1 and 5.2.2). Section 5.3 of the</i></p>	<p><i>Prior to section 5.3.4 of the plan, add a sentence, as follows:</i></p> <p><i>For further information on surveillance, monitoring and direct control actions to be taken and eradication targets refer to section 5 of the Taranaki Regional Council Biosecurity Strategy 2017 - 2037.</i></p>

Pnt #	Provision paragraph	Support / oppose	Reasons	Relief sought
			<i>strategy is probably the most pertinent link as this contains the relevant KPI's.</i>	
5	Section 6.1 Climbing spindleberry	Support	<p>WRC supports the inclusion of climbing spindleberry as an eradication pest plant. WRC has this pest named in the progressive containment category, the difference mostly being its more widespread nature compared with in Taranaki.</p> <p>Although the categories between councils are not well aligned, the principal measures are the same and no policy issues arise. Service delivery is the prime management response because of the difficulties in identifying the vine outside of autumn and its difficulty in eradicating it. In the Waikato (Taupo) area it is particularly problematic in planted exotic forests.</p>	None sought.
6	Section 6.2 Giant reed	Support	<p>Although not in the Waikato RPMP as a named pest, council supports inclusion of this invasive grass in the plan. It is an unwanted organism nationally and as such is a plant of interest in the Waikato. It is currently on an 'advisory/watchlist'. That status will be reconsidered during the RPMP review.</p>	None sought.
7	Section 6.3 Madeira vine	Support	<p>WRC supports the inclusion of madeira/mignonette vine as an eradication pest plant. WRC has this pest named in the progressive containment category, mostly through its more widespread nature compared with in Taranaki. Although the categories between</p>	None sought.

Pnt #	Provision paragraph	Support / oppose	Reasons	Relief sought
			<p><i>councils are not well aligned, the actions and implementation (principal measure) are similar – offering provision of service delivery.</i></p> <p><i>Both WRC and DOC, however, acknowledge that achieving eradication is very difficult – i.e. individual plants need to be fully removed (dugout and disposed of), as alluded to in 6.3.1. Nonetheless, we support the intention by TRC of controlling this insidious climbing vine at the 53 known sites in the region.</i></p>	
8	Section 6.4 Senegal tea	Support	<p><i>WRC supports the inclusion of Senegal tea as an eradication pest plant. WRC has this pest in the same category, therefore the approaches are very well aligned.</i></p>	None sought.
9	Section 6.5.1 Possum		<p><i>The green text box is useful as a summary of the current situation and as it is highlighted the eye is drawn towards it. However, readers might be alarmed if skim reading the statement – “The council considers that the program may soon reach its practical and available extent”. Nothing more is stated, i.e. whether the council will continue to support the SHP or not. Clearly council intends to (and expand it) but initial reading could be concerning and leaves readers hanging as to ‘what next’, or ‘will TRC support the SHP long-term’.</i></p> <p><i>The Biosecurity Strategy features excellent proposals to extend the SHP concept to other pests and align with Predator Free 2050 Ltd’s</i></p>	<p><i>Add to the end of paragraph 2 in the green text box:</i></p> <p><i>TRC will continue to support the SHP and look at opportunities to expand the program (where appropriate) working in collaboration with Predator Free 2050 limited, as outlined in sections 7.2.1 - 7.2.3 of the Taranaki Regional Council Biosecurity Strategy 2017–2037.</i></p>

Pnt #	Provision paragraph	Support / oppose	Reasons	Relief sought
			<i>ambitious new project. The green text box could also include 1 to 2 sentences to explain what council is intending under the SHP, long-term, rather than simply saying "Refer to the Biosecurity Strategy".</i>	
10	Section 6.6.4 Giant buttercup	Support in part	<i>When reviewing all the generic rules and GNRs, the heading in 6.6.4.1 was noted as being different to all the others (words are missing) in the sustained control section of the plan. There appears to be no difference in the intent of the rule for giant buttercup, involving others to act.</i>	<i>That the heading wording in 6.6.4.1 reflect the same as all others in the plan, section 6.5 and 6.7 through to 6.14.</i>
11	6.11 Pampas – common and purple (with regard to s.6.11.2(c))	Support in part.	<i>Council supports pampas being a named pest in the RPMP as it is a well-known legacy pest in most parts of New Zealand and impacts on a variety of values and ecosystems. However, Council questions the ability of TRC to achieve sustained control of this pest plant in the region by essentially relying on a good neighbour rule.</i> <i>Research shows that pampas seed can blow for up to 25 km, therefore the 2km buffer proposed may in reality do little to reduce or minimise impacts. Council supports service delivery by TRC on key native ecosystems and consequently wonders whether a site led categorisation may be more appropriate.</i> <i>Pampas in the Waikato region continues to thrive in many areas, despite a progressive containment management category and a 'total property</i>	<i>That TRC considers including pampas in a site-led (protecting values in places) category, as provided for in the NPD (sections 4 and 5) pest management programmes.</i> <i>The CBA outcome is more likely to support this approach due to the widespread nature of pampas. WRC acknowledges that much pampas occurs on 'high value' public conservation land and that DOC is a significant beneficiary (and exacerbator). TRC staff should collaborate with DOC on areas where pampas should be controlled for biodiversity reasons (through DOC's CMS model and Councils KNE programme to see where priority sites are located).</i>

Pnt #	Provision paragraph	Support / oppose	Reasons	Relief sought
			<p><i>control' rule in the southern parts of the region, including adjacent to the TRC boundary.</i></p> <p><i>Our staff will be reviewing its status in the next 18 months. Site-led control for pampas (in conjunction with DOC) is one option being discussed. While it is too early to pre-empt the outcome of WRC's review process, pampas has been raised as one organism where the management approach should probably need to change.</i></p> <p><i>A possible error is noted in s.6.11.4.1 – the Good Neighbour Rule. WRC is unaware of any evidence that suggests pampas is bird spread. Its light downy seed is most likely spread by wind or water action and through gravel (as noted under 'adverse effects' (6.11.1)).</i></p>	

4 General comments on the Biosecurity Strategy

The Biosecurity Strategy is especially complementary with the Proposed RPMP document and TRC is congratulated on developing this 20-year vision for pest management. The following points are made to help strengthen the former document.

Sections 1.4 and 3.3 - WRC supports the five key priority areas identified. Together they encompass succinctly what 'biosecurity is about' in a regional context and is very well aligned with WRC's philosophy on pest management.

Regarding section 2.3.4 (page 14) - regional pathway planning is a relatively new concept and WRC increasingly sees the merit in developing pathway plans to manage pest issues, rather than the traditional species focused approach. Better pathway management between our councils (and our neighbours) may significantly lower the risk of new organisms being spread. We strongly support both regulatory and non-regulatory approaches that enable better management of pest pathways.

Page 16, last bullet point in 2.4.2 - a typo is contained in the first line - should read "of the public estate", not "off the public estate".

Section 3.1 - vision (page 19) - WRC strongly supports this vision. The regional council should be, and is, showing strong regional leadership in biosecurity matters.

Section 4 (page 21) - we make the observation that by not having a specific and named exclusion category of pests in the RPMP (for example, including rooks and wallabies) TRC would be reliant on voluntary involvement and permission granted by occupiers in the event these new organisms were discovered in the region on private land. In WRC's experience, regarding wallabies seized from unlicensed premises, having powers available immediately to intervene were extremely helpful to avoid potential releases into the wild. Without these powers TRC has no mandate to be involved on private land and the council should not rely on MPI powers (unwanted organisms), small-scale management programs, or RPMP reviews all of which take considerably longer to action than having Biosecurity Act powers 'on hand'. The risk maybe low and accordingly acceptable to council but a cautionary approach is suggested (which would also see better alignment with other North Island councils where wallabies, for example, are not present).

4.3 (and links with section 2.3.4) - we agree with action 2 regarding active surveillance for high risk pathways and endorse the four key pathways to be targeted. Council would like to see an additional pathway included - cartage contractors (machinery, stock and equipment), particularly those associated with the agricultural industry. Surveillance should target those who especially travel between the 3-4 central North Island regions. Developing closer relationships with this sector over time and encouraging greater adherence to the National Pest Management Agencies publication *"Keep it Clean - machinery guidelines and logbook"* would be the anticipated outcomes sought.



Finally, in relation to [question 10 \(page 46\)](#) regarding a suggested regulatory approach that would require land occupiers to maintain low predator numbers following council undertaking initial control, WRC would suggest again a cautionary approach. Possum control through the SHP is a known quantity, in that many years of study and research has been undertaken to establish what we know today about relative densities and possum impacts. The same cannot be said for rodents or mustelids and their characteristics are such that council believes it difficult to enforce rules for these species. In the case of mustelids they have very large home ranges compared with possums, therefore it would be difficult to determine 'whose pests they were' (as in, which occupier should control them). Similarly with rodents, their fickle and very seasonal 'boom and bust' population explosions may make it difficult to enforce rules which may not be achievable by occupiers.

A regulatory regime would not be seen as beneficial, certainly not in the first instance. However, WRC strongly supports the Predator Free 2050 concept and hopes to be involved in this programme and work with Taranaki Regional Council on mutually beneficial projects.

SUBMISSION 3

Full name

Lisa Harper

Organisation (if applicable)

Federated Farmers Taranaki

Address

15 Young St
New Plymouth

Daytime phone number

06 7573425

Email address

lh Harper@fedfarm.org.nz

Do you wish to present your submission in person at a Council hearing? (Hearing date is yet to be determined.)

Yes

Your submission on the Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan for Taranaki:

See attached document

Document 1

FFNZ-submission-to-pest-management-plan-strategy-2017.pdf - [Download File](#)

Document 2

Document 3

Do you agree or disagree with the vision for biosecurity in Taranaki? If not, what changes do you seek?

See attached submission to both Plan and Strategy

Do you agree or disagree with the focus on surveillance and pathways? Why? Is it consistent with the Council's focus and mandate? What else could be done to prevent new pests from entering Taranaki?

See attached submission

Do you agree or disagree with the increased focus on eradicating the pest plants named? Why? Is it consistent with the Council's focus and mandate? What else could be done to eradicate pests or weeds in the region?

See attached submission

Do you support or oppose investigating the inclusion of rat and mustelid control in the Self-Help Programme? Why? Would you support or oppose rules requiring land occupiers to maintain low predator numbers after initial control by the Council?

See attached submission

Your submission on other aspects on the Draft Biosecurity Strategy:

See attached submission

Document 1

Document 2

Document 3

SUBMISSION

TELEPHONE 0800 327 646 | WEBSITE WWW.FEDFARM.ORG.NZ



To: Taranaki Regional Council

Submission on: **Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan for Taranaki & Draft Taranaki Regional Council Biosecurity Strategy**

Date: 26 June 2017

Submission by: Federated Farmers Taranaki

DONALD MCINTYRE
PROVINCIAL PRESIDENT
Federated Farmers Taranaki
T: 06 7624701
M: 027 2480099
E: donald.mcintyre@xtra.co.nz

Address for service: **DR LISA HARPER**
REGIONAL POLICY ADVISOR
Federated Farmers of New Zealand
PO Box 422, 15 Young St, New Plymouth
T: 06 7573425
E: lharper@fedfarm.org.nz

General comments

We appreciate the opportunity to comment on the proposed Pest Management Plan and associated draft Biosecurity Strategy. These comments are representative of member views and their first-hand experience with pest management.

We support the combination of animal and plant pest plans into a single document, along with the inclusion of a separate non-regulatory Strategy. The resulting documents are simpler and clearer. The publication of the Strategy also recognises that much of the good work done around pest management happens outside of a regulatory environment and that this is often the most appropriate form of management.

Federated Farmers has long been an advocate for robust cost benefit analysis as the foundation for good decision making, both at local and central government levels. It is therefore good to see a detailed cost benefit analysis alongside the other documents.

Eradication targets

We have no specific comment to make on the plant species identified for eradication, as none are agricultural pests that greatly concern our members.

We do however support having a rigorous process to identify pests that should be eradicated; eradication is a high level of management response that should only be attempted if technically possible and after a thorough cost-benefit analysis. We also recognise that speed of response is critical to make sure that eradication measures are begun as quickly as possible following recognition of the early presence and significant potential impact of a pest.

Good neighbour rules

Federated Farmers strongly supports good neighbour rules and the application of these to both Crown and private land. While we acknowledge that, for example, the Department of Conservation undertakes significant pest management in the region, we consider the good neighbour rule as applied in the Plan will provide necessary clarity and certainty. Focused and sustained pest control is vital for reasons of both biosecurity and the preservation of indigenous biodiversity. We believe that community goals in this area, both national and local, will only be met if everyone participates.

We are generally comfortable with the pests identified for sustained control and the distances applied from the boundary. The one exception is pampas grass (see below).

Pampas grass

Proposed good neighbour rule 6.11.4.1 says landowners must destroy all common or purple pampas present on their land within 2km of boundaries 'to protect adjacent indigenous biodiversity and production forestry values' where the adjacent land owner is also managing pampas. In effect, for many properties, this means that pampas remains on the eradication list, as how many properties have areas that are more than 2km from a neighbour?

In submissions to the previous Plan, Federated Farmers strongly opposed the requirement to destroy pampas grass, especially when used for hedges. We are of the opinion that pampas does not meet the threshold to be considered worthy of Sustained Control.

Pampas hedges can provide excellent shelter. Some farmers are struggling to find an equally manageable and effective shelter as that provided by pampas grass. This is particularly the case for coastal farmers requiring shelter for young stock; with typically cold and salty winds common on the coast, establishing other plants is problematic, while pampas was both hardy in these conditions and provided excellent shelter at ground level for new-born stock.

We can appreciate the concern that pampas might invade areas where it is undesirable. However, in our experience, pampas is generally not a problem for the following reasons:

- if seed heads are regularly removed (e.g. as part of regular hedge trimming / maintenance), this effectively prevents its spread
- most farmers who have pampas grass as a hedge or live fence can contain its spread easily due to its palatability to stock, especially cattle
- in the eastern hill country, a farmer may occasionally find pampas on slip faces, where arguably it is doing a good job of preventing erosion (something that was recognised and encouraged by councils and catchment boards in times past).

For these reasons, we recommend that pampas be removed from the Sustained Control list and instead placed in the Strategy, with those pests for which regulatory intervention is not considered appropriate. Education of landowners on the best way to manage pampas will likely be all that is required going forward.

Self-help possum programme

We are pleased to note the success of the voluntary 'Self-help Possum Control Programme, with results currently well below catch targets. Federated Farmers considers the Programme to date has achieved its aim of protecting agricultural and indigenous biodiversity values around the designated ring plain area and applauds the Council for its role.

We note that TRC is proposing extension of the programme around urban areas and also possible inclusion of rats and mustelids (leveraging additional funding from central government and other initiatives).

Federated Farmers is aware of two large projects (Wild for Taranaki's plans in North Taranaki, and Project Taranaki Mounga), which this work will presumably contribute towards. Federated Farmers has already indicated broad support for these initiatives and we look forward to our farmers' engagement with this work. We support TRC's intention to look for co-funding from other sources, as this will reduce costs for ratepayers.

Old Man's Beard

We note the plan to use the Self-help Possum Programme principles on old man's beard and that all affected landowners along the Kaupokonui stream and Waingongoro River were approached, with 90% signed up in agreement. This is an excellent example of the partnership approach that TRC is recognised for in the farming community and we thank the Council for their proactive engagement on this issue.

Yellow Bristle Grass

Yellow bristle grass (YBG) is a serious concern to many Taranaki farmers. An aggressive plant, it can quickly become dominant in a paddock. Cows do not find yellow bristle grass very palatable and therefore avoid eating it. This leads to both a serious loss in farm productivity and rapid reinfestation from stock avoidance. Stock health issues are also of concern as the seed heads can cause lesions and ulcers to the mouths of grazing cattle. Where yellow bristle grass has become established, annual feed production is reduced by up to 20%, with associated costs for replacement supplementary feed or pasture renovation.

While farmers are making an effort to control YBG on their properties, the main issue is the way it is spreading along road verges. Four years ago (May 2013), Taranaki farmers at Federated Farmers' AGM voted that eradication of YBG be pursued. Since then, we recognise that so much spread has occurred that eradication is no longer feasible.

However, we believe we still have a window of opportunity to prevent the further spread of YBG, with a particular focus on preventing spread into large areas of the eastern hill country. This area is of concern because while farmers on flatter, 'easier' country have the option of spraying out and re-grassing in an attempt to control YBG, this is much harder or impossible in the hill country – protecting this area is therefore a priority.

We acknowledge the work done by TRC, the District Councils and others (which Federated Farmers was involved with), around trying to co-ordinate spraying regimes on the roadsides to prevent further spread. Unfortunately, sprays are still being applied incorrectly and YBG continues to move rapidly along road corridors. This does not meet the objective in the Strategy of preventing spread in the Taranaki region.

There would appear to be two possible responses. One is to put Yellow Bristle Grass in the Plan under the 'Sustained Control' category. We accept that this would have financial implications, both for Council and farmers. The other possible option is to place YBG in the Biosecurity Strategy i.e. in a list of 'other harmful organisms' for which regulatory control is not deemed appropriate, as has been proposed by Council.

The concern we have with this is that current control measures do not appear to be working and placement of YBG alongside such ubiquitous pests as rabbits and magpies would seem to imply surrender. We believe, as does Council, that a pest does not have to be subject to regulations for effective control to take place, so we remain open to both options. But for us to be comfortable with not regulating YBG control, we would need to have confidence that this did not imply simply a monitoring response or a continuation of previous (so-far largely ineffective) measures.

We would recommend a re-focusing and intensification of efforts on controlling spread along roadsides into new areas, especially towards the hill country. In this respect, the case study (Biosecurity Strategy, p.53) provides a starting point, by including a useful list of actions that could be included to manage roadside vegetation. Federated Farmers is willing to help further by aiding education of farmers bordering any target roadside corridors, or other measures as appropriate.

Other specific comments

We agree with the draft Biosecurity Strategy's vision for biosecurity in Taranaki. We like the focus of 'working cooperatively, taking an integrated, efficient and cost effective approach that is based on sound science and a social mandate to undertake that work'. We also support the biosecurity principles and five priority areas (pathways and exclusion, eradication, sustained control, working with others, other leadership responses) on page 20.

We support section 2.4 of the draft Strategy in seeking not to duplicate the work of other agencies, but rather to identify activities and programmes to work cooperatively, provide support and add value where appropriate.

We agree in principle with the Strategy's increase in focus on surveillance and pathways, to avoid the introduction of new pests from other regions. It makes sense to us to do some proactive work on potential invasive pests not yet established or present here (based on criteria on p.22, section 4.2.1), if there are existing resources available to do this without compromising effective management of important pests already in Taranaki.

We support the general approach of promoting alignment of pest management in the region, facilitating communication and co-operation (found under the heading 'other leadership responses', p.47 of the Strategy).

We support section 3.3.4 in the proposed Plan, where TRC has decided that for the purposes of the Plan, roadside responsibilities for pest management lie with roading authorities for formed roads, while for paper roads occupied by other persons, pest control is the responsibility of the person physically occupying the land.

About Federated Farmers

Federated Farmers is a not-for-profit primary sector policy and advocacy organisation that represents the majority of farming businesses in New Zealand. Federated Farmers has a long and proud history of representing the interests of New Zealand's farmers.

The Federation aims to add value to its members' farming businesses. Our key strategic outcomes include the need for New Zealand to provide an economic and social environment within which:

- Our members may operate their business in a fair and flexible commercial environment;
- Our members' families and their staff have access to services essential to the needs of the rural community; and
- Our members adopt responsible management and environmental practices.

-end-

SUBMISSION 4

Full name

Jessi Morgan

Organisation (if applicable)

Morgan Foundaton

Address

PO Box 19218. Wellington 6149

Daytime phone number

021467122

Email address

jessi@morganfoundation.org.nz

Do you wish to present your submission in person at a Council hearing? (Hearing date is yet to be determined.)

Yes

Your submission on the Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan for Taranaki:

Document 1

TRC-RPM-proposed-plan-submission-MF.docx - [Download File](#)

Document 2

Document 3

Do you agree or disagree with the vision for biosecurity in Taranaki? If not, what changes do you seek?

Do you agree or disagree with the focus on surveillance and pathways? Why? Is it consistent with the Council's focus and mandate? What else could be done to prevent new pests from entering Taranaki?

Do you agree or disagree with the increased focus on eradicating the pest plants named? Why? Is it consistent with the Council's focus and mandate? What else could be done to eradicate pests or weeds in the region?

Do you support or oppose investigating the inclusion of rat and mustelid control in the Self-Help Programme? Why? Would you support or oppose rules requiring land occupiers to maintain low predator numbers after initial control by the Council?

The expansion of the self-help possum control programme to include other predators appears to be a good solution to get landscape control of predators. However there is no mention of feral cats being controlled in this project despite the devastating effects they have on our native species and the disease risk they bring to primary production.

As mentioned in our submission on the proposed RPMP, cats are highly skilled hunters and have no natural predators. If humans don't control their numbers nothing will. Cats have a devastating effect on biodiversity and have the ability to undermine the biodiversity outcomes of any predator control work if they are not included.

Your submission on other aspects on the Draft Biosecurity Strategy:

Document 1

Document 2
Document 3

Taranaki Regional Council Regional Pest Management Plan Submission by

Jessi Morgan on behalf of Morgan Foundation
PO Box 19218. Wellington 6149
Ph (04) 385 1697
Mobile 021 241 9251
jessi@morganfoundation.org.nz

28 June 2017

This submission point is on the: Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan

Firstly we'd like to commend you on a comprehensive and detailed plan. We support feral cats being included as a site led pest and agree that there are sensitive wildlife areas where it is essential for cats to be managed to achieve desired biodiversity outcomes. However the definition of a feral cat (in Table 9) is not useful enough for cat control to be carried out near populated areas.

The Morgan Foundation would like to see a clearer definition of a feral cat so that cats can be managed in sensitive wildlife areas near populated areas. An appropriate definition would define a feral cat as any cat without a microchip, collar or harness.

Therefore where it was determined that cat control was necessary to protect biodiversity at a site near a populated areas it would be possible to determine which cats were owned and which were unowned.

Compulsory microchipping of all cats within a 1k radius of a defined sensitive wildlife area would allow any cats trapped within the area to be identified as owned or feral. Any microchipped cats could be safely returned to their owners (letting them know their cat has been found in a sensitive wildlife area), and any other cats could be rehomed or humanely euthanised.

Wandering cats have an impact on native biodiversity through the predation of native birds, reptiles and insects. Studies have shown that in populated areas cats kill native birds faster than they can breed.¹ The damage inflicted on native lizards and invertebrates is unknown but probably even greater. This is a huge issue for our native wildlife, and one we need to deal with.

¹ Heezik, Y., et al. (2010) Do domestic cats impose an unsustainable harvest on urban bird populations? Biol. Conserv. 143, 121-130

Cats are one of the biggest threats to the predator control work done by TRC, landowners and community groups. Currently cat control is unfeasible because there is no clear means of determining if a cat is owned or not. Implementing compulsory microchipping would enable this. Microchipping and managing cats also brings many side benefits. It is good for cat welfare, which is why it is promoted by the SPCA and NZVA. Following the Christchurch Earthquake microchipped cats were far more likely to be returned to their owners².

Table 9 also describes the effects cats have on primary production and human health. However there is no mention of toxoplasmosis. Cats are the primary transmission vector for toxoplasmosis, a serious illness in both humans and sheep. Most farmers immunise their sheep but the immunisation is not 100% effective and storms of toxoplasmosis can still devastate flocks. Toxoplasmosis should also be listed in the description of feral cats.

There is currently no mention about the creation or supporting of cat colonies within the region. There are a number of other regions that are considering making rules to prevent the establishment or maintenance of cat colonies.

Abandoning cats should also be considered an offence.

² <http://www.nzva.org.nz/mediarelease/microchips-reunited-80-cats-owners-after-february-earthquake?destination=node%2F2500>

SUBMISSION 5

Full name

Rebecca Bell

Organisation (if applicable)

Predator Free New Zealand Trust

Address

Level 1, 190 Taranaki Street, Wellington 6011

Daytime phone number

021 115 6450

Email address

rebecca@predatorfreenz.org

Do you wish to present your submission in person at a Council hearing? (Hearing date is yet to be determined.)

Yes

Your submission on the Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan for Taranaki:

Predator Free New Zealand Trust would like to commend you on a thorough and detailed plan. On the proposed RPMP the main issue the Trust has is how feral cats are managed near populated areas. There is currently no easy way to manage unowned cats in areas of ecological significance that are near populated areas. Because of this conservation efforts are often undermined by the devastation that wandering cats cause.

Cats are highly skilled hunters and kill regardless of hunger. They have a devastating effect on native wildlife so managing cats in ecologically sensitive sites is essential to achieve desired biodiversity outcomes.

Table 9 (page 69) describes a feral cat but doesn't define feral cats in a way that is useful to undertake cat control near populated areas without putting domestic cats at risk. We would support a definition of a feral cat as one without a microchip. This would allow cat control to occur in areas of ecological significance that are near populated areas.

Therefore where it was determined that cat control was necessary to protect biodiversity at a site near a populated areas it would be necessary for owned cats to be microchipped. This would allow owned cats to be identified and returned to owners if they were caught. Cats without a microchip could be rehomed or humanely euthanized.

Some councils are considering a feral cat definition of "a cat without a microchip or a cat with a microchip that is caught more than once." This would allow some level of control of recidivist roaming cats.

Cats are one of the biggest threats to the predator control work done by TRC, landowners and community groups. Currently cat control is unfeasible because there is no clear means of determining if a cat is owned or not. Implementing compulsory microchipping near sites specified as ecologically significant would enable this.

We need leadership from the Regional Councils to make it possible for areas to be defined as ecologically sensitive areas and for cats to be managed in and around these areas.

The description of feral cats also fails to mention toxoplasmosis which is a serious disease in both humans and sheep.

There is no mention of established cat colonies which are a problem for biodiversity outcomes, especially near ecologically sensitive sites. These typically occur where people release cats into an area and feed and maintain them. These cats are semi-domestic but effectively unowned wandering cats. Predator Free New Zealand Trust would like to see rules preventing the establishment or maintenance of cat colonies. Other councils, Tasman and Greater Wellington Regional Council, are proposing including cat colonies in their plans. There should also be rules about abandoning unwanted cats.

There is an inconsistency between animals listed in Table 4 “Other harmful animals” and Table 5 “Site-led animals and birds”. Rats (both Norway and Ship) and Hedgehogs are not listed in Table 4 but are in Table 5. All animals listed in Table 4 should be listed in Table 5 as they need to be site-led pests.

Document 1

Document 2

Document 3

Do you agree or disagree with the vision for biosecurity in Taranaki? If not, what changes do you seek?

Do you agree or disagree with the focus on surveillance and pathways? Why? Is it consistent with the Council's focus and mandate? What else could be done to prevent new pests from entering Taranaki?

Do you agree or disagree with the increased focus on eradicating the pest plants named? Why? Is it consistent with the Council's focus and mandate? What else could be done to eradicate pests or weeds in the region?

Do you support or oppose investigating the inclusion of rat and mustelid control in the Self-Help Programme? Why? Would you support or oppose rules requiring land occupiers to maintain low predator numbers after initial control by the Council?

The Predator Free NZ Trust would support the expansion of the self-help possum control programme to control other predators.

We commend TRC on encouraging landscape predator control across the region and embracing the vision of a predator free New Zealand. We realise that the Government Predator Free New Zealand 2050 does not currently include feral cats, but these should also be included in the TRC plans. We understand that cats are the only predator that is also a common domestic pet, but cats are an apex predator in New Zealand and if humans don't control their numbers nothing will. They have a devastating effect on biodiversity and have the ability to undermine the biodiversity

outcomes of any predator control work if they are not included.

Feral cats should also be targeted at a landscape scale. In Hawkes' Bay they are currently catching 6-8 feral cats for every mustelid caught, cats are a significant issue.

Currently in rural areas feral cats can be controlled on private land with some certainty that pets are not harmed. Control near populated areas is difficult and as a result doesn't happen. Requiring owned cats to be microchipped means live cages can be used near populated area and cats with a microchip can be returned to owners. (See our feedback regarding cats in the RPMP)

We would support an initial knock down of predator numbers by council followed by predator numbers being maintained at a low level.

We would encourage council to explore options on who is responsible to maintain predator numbers to an acceptable level and that work is done to a high standard. We recognise that farmers are busy and adding additional workload may not be acceptable to them.

There may be options to charge an additional levy on rateable land and use these funds to pay contractors to maintain predator levels to a low level. There are several options and we recommend the council explores these. Specifically we are aware that Hawkes' Bay Regional Council and Northland Regional Council have done similar things.

We have concerns on how hard it would be to enforce land occupiers not maintaining predators to low levels. The time from detecting a breach to enforcement would allow predator numbers to increase and potentially waste the initial investment in the knockdown.

Your submission on other aspects on the Draft Biosecurity Strategy:

7.2.3 Urban projects

This is currently very specific to possum control but should be extended to include other predators, specifically rats, mustelids, feral cats. These other species have significant impact on native species and their control should be encouraged and supported.

Increasingly urban communities are wanting to control predators in their backyards and the Trust would like to see TRC supporting these communities to control a range of predators.

When TRC is considering developing these programmes with other parties they should be encouraging them to encompass controlling a wide range of predators.

7.2.5 Community and site-led biodiversity programmes

We support the TRC supporting community groups and individuals wanting to undertake predator control on their own properties (and council land). We agree that the council has a key role to play in providing education and advice, and potentially access to equipment.

Where the TRC is providing funding to groups we would encourage them to take into account the feedback in the recent Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment report – “Taonga of an island nation”. The report suggests “funding organisations should give priority to the groups that have already made significant conservation gains to ensure the gains are not lost.” Funding for community groups should be secure over a number of years.

The report also states “Targeted support for, and better coordination of, community groups would make this great collective effort more effective and more rewarding for those involved.”

The PCE report also talks about the benefits of riparian planting and the potential for this planting to provide bird corridors for safe migration of bird species. This is something we encourage the council to consider in their plans too.

Other comments

In Appendix 1 (Table titled: Summary of the means for achieving individual pest management objectives) the list of species under site-led programmes does not include rats. Rats are significant predators of our native species and should site-led pests controlled. Hedgehog should also be considered.

The Predator Free New Zealand Trust would like to see TRC and other Regional Councils approach Government to develop a national cat management legislation. Providing a national framework for cat management. We suggest at a minimum this includes compulsory desexing, microchipping, limits on cat ownership, breeder registration, cat abandonment and establishment and maintaining cat colonies.

Document 1

Document 2

Document 3

SUBMISSION 6

Full name

Nicola Palmer

Organisation (if applicable)

Department of Conservation

Address

55A Rimu Street
New Plymouth 4312

Daytime phone number

0275396793 office: 06 7590350

Email address

npalmer@doc.govt.nz

Do you wish to present your submission in person at a Council hearing? (Hearing date is yet to be determined.)

Yes

Your submission on the Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan for Taranaki:

NB: Hard copy also to be submitted to Council office by Friday before 12 noon.

Document 1

TRC-proposed-PMP-2017-submission-from-DOC.pdf - [Download File](#)

Document 2

Document 3

Do you agree or disagree with the vision for biosecurity in Taranaki? If not, what changes do you seek?

Do you agree or disagree with the focus on surveillance and pathways? Why? Is it consistent with the Council's focus and mandate? What else could be done to prevent new pests from entering Taranaki?

Do you agree or disagree with the increased focus on eradicating the pest plants named? Why? Is it consistent with the Council's focus and mandate? What else could be done to eradicate pests or weeds in the region?

Do you support or oppose investigating the inclusion of rat and mustelid control in the Self-Help Programme? Why? Would you support or oppose rules requiring land occupiers to maintain low predator numbers after initial control by the Council?

Your submission on other aspects on the Draft Biosecurity Strategy:

Document 1

Document 2

Document 3



File ref: NHT-02-11-36

30 June 2017

The Chief Executive
Taranaki Regional Council
Private Bag 713
STRATFORD

Dear Sir

Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan: Taranaki Region

Please find enclosed a copy of the Department of Conservation's submission on the Taranaki Regional Council's proposed Regional Pest Management Plan.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to be "David Speirs", written over a faint circular stamp.

David Speirs
Director, Operations, Hauraki Waikato Taranaki

SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED REGIONAL PEST MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR THE TARANAKI REGION

TO:

SUBMISSION ON: Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan

NAME: Director-General of Conservation

ADDRESS: Address for service:
Department of Conservation
P.O Box 462
New Plymouth 4340

Attention Gareth Hopkins

Telephone: 06 759 0350
Email: ghopkins@doc.govt.nz

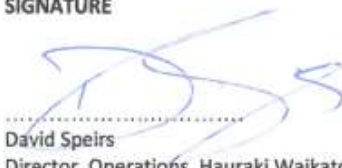
SUBMISSION BY THE DIRECTOR-GENERAL OF CONSERVATION:

Please refer to Attachment A. I also seek further or alternative relief to like effect to that sought in my submission, and any consequential amendments required as a result of such relief.

ATTENDANCE AND WISH TO BE HEARD AT HEARING(S)

I do wish to be heard in support of my submission.

SIGNATURE


.....
David Speirs
Director, Operations, Hauraki Waikato Taranaki

30 /06 /2017
Date

Pursuant to delegated authority
On behalf of
Lewis Sanson
Director-General of Conservation

Note: A copy of the Instrument of Delegation may be inspected at the Director-General's office at Conservation House Whare Kaupapa Atawhai, 18/32 Manners Street, Wellington 6011.

TRC RPMP submission - DOC-3077802

Submission point number	Specific section/objective/ policy/ rule this submission point relates to:	Position:	My Submission is that:	I seek the following relief from Council:
1.	Plan establishment Section 1.2 "Purpose"	Misrepresentation of purpose of having a plan	<p>This section contains the statement <i>"Many organisms in the Taranaki region are considered undesirable or a nuisance. Yet, only where individual action or inaction in managing pests imposes undue effects upon others is regional management is needed."</i></p> <p>The Director-General submits this is an incorrect representation of the reason of a pest management plan. Based on the Biosecurity Act's sections 54 and 71: The purpose of RPMPs is to provide effective and efficient instruments and measures that prevent, reduce, or eliminate the adverse effects of harmful organisms on. . . (Biosecurity Act, s 54). "Efficient" includes the requirement that the benefits of the plan would outweigh the costs (s 71(e)), and the appropriate distribution of costs associated with the instruments and measures. The wording used by Council changes the fundamental purpose of having a pest management plan for a particular subject and has given a greater weight to "Good Neighbour Rules" (GNR) than is warranted and/or has isolated the GNR construction process and application from the purpose of the individual subject (pest) plans that they should be designed to support.</p> <p>The rationale described contradicts the proposed interventions with respect to plans for eradication or exclusion subjects.</p>	<p>Revise the representation of the reason for having a Regional Pest Management Plan to correctly represent the legislation e.g. <i>Many organisms in the Taranaki region, or which could infest the Taranaki region, are considered undesirable or a nuisance. For some of those organisms it is considered that a pest management plan will add significant value to the region by providing for the eradication or effective management of those pests and that that value will exceed the value derived from uncoordinated individual actions (or inaction).</i></p>
2.	Section 2.1 Strategic background.	The place of the plan in the strategic landscape for Taranaki could be enlarged upon.	<p>The statement "Several planning or operational activities contribute to the overall efficiency in reducing pest impacts on the region's economic, environmental, social and cultural values." The Director-General submits this is an incorrect representation of the relationship between values and pest management planning.</p>	<p>Review the paragraph and more clearly describe the Regional economic, biodiversity and cultural planning instruments that provide the rationale for pest management.</p>
3.	Section 2.	Identify the wider	<p>The Director-General submits that the plan could be enhanced by providing a textural or pictorial link to the full picture of pest</p>	<p>Insert spatial representation of "all agency" pest management in Taranaki</p>

Submission point number	Specific section/objective/ policy/ rule this submission point relates to:	Position:	My Submission is that:	I seek the following relief from Council:
		Taranaki pest management "landscape".	management that is being undertaken or contributed to by publicly funded agencies in Taranaki. The Department of Conservation will supply spatial data relating to its programs if this submission is accepted.	as either a figure in the text or as an appendix.
4.	Section 2. "Part 5: Managing pests and harmful organisms" and "Part 2: Functions, powers and duties in a leadership role".	Expand comment on "Unwanted Organisms" including powers.	The proposed plan makes several references to "harmful organisms" and "NPPA". All current NPPA species and some of the "harmful organisms" have been classified as "Unwanted Organisms". Similarly, some "harmful organisms" are classified as noxious fish. These classifications impose significant restrictions on persons who may wish to propagate or spread these organisms and give access TRC staff access to authority to survey for and/or destroy the organisms. It is my submission that a description of these matters would enhance the linkages between the pest management plan and these other mechanisms for managing harmful organisms. Such a description would also highlight, to occupiers, the limitations that are imposed on them by national pest management decisions/policies.	Add description of how unwanted organism and noxious fish status for some harmful organisms can provide an added layer of pest management strategy for the region, what powers TRC staff can access and summarise obligation of occupiers with respect to these species.
5.	Section 2.2.4	Correct or clarify 2.2.4.b	The section states that ferrets may be kept and bred in captivity even if they are declared a pest. While they are unprotected wildlife, Ferrets are also classified as unwanted organisms. This means that they cannot be kept in captivity and bred without specific authority.	Correct or clarify information about ferrets.
6.	Section 2.3	Relationship with other pest management in Taranaki	The Director-General considers that effective Regional or site led programmes require, in many cases, strong collaboration with other agencies and/or groups of land occupiers. I submit that "collaboration" would add significant strength to the suite of actions proposed to ensure coordination in pest management matters. (As exemplified in many existing cases in Taranaki).	Add collaboration to "will be achieved through a process based on consultation and communication" i.e. "will be achieved through a process based on consultation, collaboration and communication".
7.	Section 3.3.2	Incorrect description of good neighbour rule	The Director-General submits that that the statement "A good neighbour rule responds to the issues caused when inaction by one neighbour contributes to the creation, continuance, or exacerbation of pest issues for an adjacent neighbour" is incorrect in terms of syntax and does not incorporate the important qualifiers of pest spread causing unreasonable costs to the neighbour or nearby occupier.	Review and rewording of the paragraph to more accurately reflect both the Act and the National Policy Direction (2015). Correct syntax to record that a GNR is a response to unreasonable costs. (it is the occupiers who respond).

Submission point number	Specific section/ objective/ policy/ rule this submission point relates to:	Position:	My Submission is that:	I seek the following relief from Council:
8.	Section 3.3.2.2	Treatment of pest fish and summary of impact of legal status of some pest fish	The Director-General submits that the key element relevant to pest management of freshwater fish imposed by the legislation quoted has been omitted. Both the Noxious fish designation (covering European Carp, Koi Carp and Rudd) and the Unwanted Organism designation (covering Gambusia and European Carp) make it an offence to spread these species. Further, the Noxious fish designation for European Carp, Koi Carp and Rudd make it an offence for a person to have these species in their possession.	Review the second paragraph of 3.3.2.2 to include description of restrictions on spreading or holding particular pest fish.
9.	Section 3.3.2.2	Treatment of pest fish previously covered in pest management strategy	The Director-General submits that it may be inferred by this section that all freshwater pest fish species fall under the net of the legislation described. In the current strategy "Brown Bull-headed Catfish" were recognised as being absent from the Region and identified as a surveillance pest. However, this species is not covered by either Noxious fish or Unwanted Organism status.	Consider maintaining the current pest status and rules for Brown Bull-headed Catfish recognising that the species could be deliberately spread to waterways from adjacent Regions. Such status would impose an objective of exclusion from the Region for this species.
10.	Section 3.3.2.2	Co-operation to achieve pest fish management objectives in Taranaki	The Director-General submits that Council holds significant expertise with respect to management and monitoring of waterways in Taranaki and shares a common interest with the Department in maintaining the health of these waterways. As such I submit that we share a common purpose with respect to exclusion of pest fish that are not yet present, eradication of those that are not yet established and containment of those that have limited establishment.	That either 3.3.2.2 or section 7 be amended to include an undertaking that Council will support the management of pest fish species in conjunction with the Department of Conservation to either exclude a species from the Region, if it is not present or eradicate it from the Region if it is present and it is feasible to do so, or otherwise contain the species.
11.	Section 4	Desired inclusion of Brown Bull-headed Catfish as pest	The Director-General submits, that for the reasons outlined in point 10 above that catfish be included as a pest in continuance of their existing status. This would provide a mechanism by which possessing and/or releasing this species could be prohibited.	Inclusion of Brown Bull-headed Catfish as a pest in Taranaki.
12.	Section 4	Desired inclusion of	The Director-General submits that Darwin's barberry represents a significant threat to natural areas and human enjoyment of those areas.	Inclusion of Darwin's Barberry as an eradication subject in Taranaki at least

Submission point number	Specific section/objective/ policy/ rule this submission point relates to:	Position:	My Submission is that:	I seek the following relief from Council:
		Darwin's barberry as a pest.	It is established in parts of adjoining Regions but does not yet have a significant hold in Taranaki. Because it is readily dispersed by birds a more inclusive approach that the proposed "site-led" approach would appear to be warranted. We note that in the current strategy Darwin's barberry was one of seven pest plants identified for eradication of which 4 have been retained as eradication targets, 2 have been transferred to sustained control, 1 (Undaria) transferred to surveillance with Darwin's barberry no longer mentioned. I submit that Darwin's barberry is a significantly greater risk to the environment and economy of Taranaki than species such as giant reed.	to the west of the pest management line shown in Appendix 8.
13.	Section 4	Desired inclusion of Climbing Asparagus as an eradication pest.	The Director-General submits that inclusion of Climbing Asparagus (both species) as a Eradication target, at least in the area surrounding Egmont National Park, could substantially facilitate the sustained eradication of these pests from the National Park. Significant progress has been made towards eradication in the Kaitake Range but further progress is hampered by seed spread from adjoining properties by birds. I accept that the "Unwanted Organism" status of these plants enables control action on private land by agencies but identification as a pest in the plan could encourage greater proactive targeting by occupiers.	Inclusion of Climbing Asparagus as an eradication subject in Taranaki in that part of the Region west of State Highway 3.
14.	Section 4.1 "Other harmful organisms"	Support site management or pathway approach	The Director-General supports the inclusion of those species identified including feral cats. This support is not withstanding our advocacy for inclusion of several of these species (pest fish, Darwin's barberry, Climbing Asparagus) as pests.	Note support.
15.	Section 4.1	Distinction between possible approaches.	The Director-General submits that section 4.1 could be enhanced by the inclusion of more detail identifying both the likely pest management approach to be taken by Council i.e. those that will receive attention via a pathway response versus those that will be managed on a site basis. Further, I submit that the section would also be enhanced by noting any existing restrictions on ownership or spread of these pests that may exist as a consequence of them being classified as Noxious Fish or Unwanted Organisms.	Consider expanding Table 4 to add additional information on management approach for each species and to identify existing restrictions.
16.	Section 5	Support	The Director-General supports the structure and content of this section, in particular, I note and support the provisions under 5.3.4 and 5.4.	Note support.

Submission point number	Specific section/objective/ policy/ rule this submission point relates to:	Position:	My Submission is that:	I seek the following relief from Council:
17.	Section 6.1	Support	The Director-General supports the eradication approach towards Climbing spindleberry	Note support.
18.	Section 6.3	Support	The Director-General supports the eradication approach towards Madeira (Mignonette) vine.	Note support.
19.	Section 6.4	Support	The Director-General supports the eradication approach towards Senegal tea.	Note support.
20.	Section 6.5 Possums	Support with qualification	The Director-General supports the objectives and principal measures as described and acknowledges the ongoing commitment of the Region to the restoration programme for Taranaki Mounga. My qualification applies to the description of the land included to which rules apply. I submit that certainty for occupiers as to whether a rule applies to them (NPD requirement) cannot be inferred because the SHP boundaries may change within the term of the pest management plan. I submit that the plan should clearly identify the boundary of the SHP, as it stands at present, as the boundary to which the plan rules apply.	Note support and provide certainty about boundary to which the plan applies.
21.	Section 6.6 Giant buttercup	Good Neighbour rule inappropriate	The Director-General submits that the proposed Good Neighbour Rule is inappropriate and inconsistent with the legislation and National Policy Direction (NPD). This is because a GNR is only about reducing the unreasonable costs imposed on immediate neighbours from the spread of pests (NPD 8(1)(a)). The Cost benefit analysis identifies that this species is mainly spread by hay and hay-bailing in the Taranaki Region. This means that spread will largely be either from within farm activities or via distant sources and while this risk exists any additional costs imposed by direct spread from a neighbouring property will not be significant and therefore will not be unreasonable.	Delete Good Neighbour rule for Giant buttercup.
22.	Section 6.7 Giant gunnera	Support plan with qualification	The Director-General submits that the proposed plan for giant gunnera is appropriate for the risks imposed by these species and supports the approach. However, I submit that the requirement imposed on land occupiers to destroy all gunnera present on their land may have unintended consequences on the coastal cliffs of the region. In my view a more appropriate approach would be to exclude the coastal cliff sites from the plan and for the Department and TRC to develop a joint management plan/strategy for these plants in these sites. This would	Limit management plan and occupier obligations to land above the coastal cliff edge. Include new principal measure of developing and implementing a joint management plan/strategy for gunnera on the coastal cliffs in association with

Submission point number	Specific section/objective/ policy/ rule this submission point relates to:	Position:	My Submission is that:	I seek the following relief from Council:
			ensure that appropriate control tools were used and that the survival of threatened species such as Euphorbia glauca and its associated Notoreas moth was not jeopardised.	the Department of Conservation.
23.	Section 6.8 Gorse	Sustained control programme and Good Neighbour rule inappropriate	The seeds of these plants are extremely long-lasting in the soil. Therefore, if the species has been present or is present and being managed on the affected property it will not be possible to distinguish spread from a neighboring property from germination from the seed bank over the term of the plan. Given this, a GNR would not meet the NPD 8(1)(a) requirement that the pest spread would cause unreasonable costs to the adjacent occupier. The Director-General submits that the only appropriate plan, apart from a regional contribution to bio-control, for gorse that would meet the Biosecurity Act 5.71.e. test is to attempt to prevent spread onto land that <u>has never had</u> the species present.	Exclude gorse from sustained control program. The associated GNR is not viable and should be deleted.
24.	Section 6.10 Old mans beard	Support	The Director General supports the plan proposed for Old Mans Beard.	Note support.
25.	Section 6.10 Old mans beard	Possible addition to Service delivery	The Director-General submits that adding biological control to the suite of "Service delivery" activities would be a valuable investment for Taranaki.	Add biological control to suite of "Service delivery" activities.
26.	Section 6.11 Pampas	Query CBA and objectives	The Director-General submits that the CBA analysis may be relevant to the ring plain (scattered density of source infestations) but cannot be applied to the hill country where infestation levels are described as high. I submit that separate plans should be developed for land east and west of the pest management line (appendix 8) and council should consider different rules for each section. My submission is that west of the pest management line the occupier should be required to prevent pampas from seeding.	Develop separate pest management plans for pampas east and west of the "pest management line"
27.	Section 6.11 Pampas	Value of GNR	The CBA and other material suggest that pampas seed is prolific and may be wind dispersed for 10 – 25 km. Given this spread, any occupier in this landscape who chooses to manage pampas will be manging against seed spread from multiple sources and the activity or inactivity of an adjacent landowner is unlikely to be the sole course of seed dispersal. This results	Remove GNR rule for pampas east of the "pest management line".

Submission point number	Specific section/objective/ policy/ rule this submission point relates to:	Position:	My Submission is that:	I seek the following relief from Council:
			in my submission that the proposed GNR would not meet the NPD 8(1)(a) requirement that the pest spread would cause unreasonable additional costs to the adjacent occupier.	
28.	Section 6.12 Wild Broom	Sustained control programme and Good Neighbour rule inappropriate	<p>The seeds of these plants are extremely long-lasting in the soil. Therefore, if the species has been present or is present and being managed on the affected property it will not be possible to distinguish spread from a neighboring property from germination from the seed bank over the term of the plan. Given this, a GNR would not meet the NPD 8(1)(a) requirement that the pest spread would cause unreasonable costs to the adjacent occupier.</p> <p>The Director-General submits that the only appropriate plan, apart from a regional contribution to bio-control, for broom that would meet the Biosecurity Act S.71.e. test is to attempt to prevent spread onto land that <u>has never had</u> the species present.</p>	<p>Exclude broom from sustained control program.</p> <p>The associated GNR is not viable and should be deleted.</p>
29.	Section 6.13 Wild Ginger	Support	The Director-General supports the sustained control objective for wild ginger.	Note support.
30.	Section 6.14 Yellow ragwort	Sustained control programme and Good Neighbour rule inappropriate	<p>The seeds of these plants are extremely long-lasting in the soil. Therefore, if the species has been present or is present and being managed on the affected property it will not be possible to distinguish spread from a neighboring property from germination from the seed bank over the term of the plan. Given this, a GNR would not meet the NPD 8(1)(a) requirement that the pest spread would cause unreasonable costs to the adjacent occupier.</p> <p>The Director-General submits that the only appropriate plan, apart from a regional contribution to bio-control, for yellow ragwort that would meet the Biosecurity Act S.71.e. test is to attempt to prevent spread onto land that <u>has never had</u> the species present.</p> <p>I further submit that recent advances in biological control for this plant are significantly reducing its "pestiness".</p>	<p>Exclude yellow ragwort from sustained control program.</p> <p>The associated GNR is not viable and should be deleted.</p>
31.	Section 7.1 Other harmful organisms	Clarify existing rules and	As per my comments on S.4.1 I submit that valuable clarification could be incorporated by noting the existing restrictions on ownership, liberation or sale that may exist for species listed as harmful but also classified as	List legal restrictions on ownership, dispersal or sale as may exist.

Submission point number	Specific section/ objective/ policy/ rule this submission point relates to:	Position:	My Submission is that:	I seek the following relief from Council:
		regulations that may apply	either noxious fish, unwanted organisms or wild animals that cannot be farmed in parts of Taranaki.	
32.	Section 7.1 Other harmful organisms	Reconsider objectives for some species	The Director-General submits that for species that are not yet established in Taranaki but for which there is a reasonable expectation that they may appear, that a pest management objective of exclusion or eradication would be appropriate.	Establish exclusion or eradication objective for some species e.g. Plague skink, wallaby, gambusia.
33.	Section 7.1 Other harmful organisms	Principal measures	The Director-General submits that a principal measure of co-operating with other agencies on matters of surveillance, exclusion and eradication would be a significant additional measure supporting achievement of the objectives.	Add co-operation with other agencies to principal measures.
34.	Section 7.2	Goats	The Director-General supports the inclusion of goats as harmful organisms. I note that the Department is currently supporting a programme to eradicate goats from Egmont National Park and that eradication goal is likely to involve proactive removal of goats from land surrounding the park where those goats that are wild animals (Wild Animal Control Act definition) jeopardise the achievement of eradication. I am aware of suggestions that goats should be categorised as pests in this plan. To the extent that policies and rules in the Regional Pest Management Plan can assist in achieving and sustaining a goat free Egmont National Park through control of feral and non-farmed goats. The Department encourages such mechanisms.	Note support
35.	Section 7.2	Feral cat	The Director-General supports the Councils approach to the management of feral cats (principal measures) including direct control in KNEs.	Note support

SUBMISSION 7

Full name

Jan Hania

Organisation (if applicable)

Taranaki Mounga Project Limited

Address

C/- The Business Advisory Group
Level 14, 34 Shortland St
Auckland 1010

Daytime phone number

+64 27 4729050

Email address

jan.hania@nextfoundation.org.nz

Do you wish to present your submission in person at a Council hearing? (Hearing date is yet to be determined.)

Yes

Your submission on the Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan for Taranaki:

The Taranaki Mounga Project wishes to make the following specific submissions.
The project:

1. requests that the Council amend its Regional Pest Management Plan to define goats as pests in a halo around the mountain sufficient to contain the area to the west of the SH3/3A.
2. requests that the Council amend its Regional Pest Management Plan to include rules that allow goats to be controlled within the halo area to reduce the risk of goat reinvasion to the Mounga to as near to zero as practically possible.

This is a summary of the key points of the full submission, which is attached.

Document 1

Submission-of-Taranaki-Mounga-Project-to-TRC-RPMS-and-RPMP-final.pdf -
[Download File](#)

Document 2

Document 3

Do you agree or disagree with the vision for biosecurity in Taranaki? If not, what changes do you seek?

Taranaki Mounga Project supports the Council's vision for biosecurity set out in its Regional Pest Management Strategy.

Do you agree or disagree with the focus on surveillance and pathways? Why? Is it consistent with the Council's focus and mandate? What else could be done to prevent new pests from entering Taranaki?

Taranaki Mounga Project supports the Council's proposal to increase its focus on surveillance and pathway management. The role of government is to reduce the impact of risks that affect its community. While TRC does not have sole responsibility for preventing the establishment of new pests, it has an important role to play, in collaboration with agencies with national responsibilities. It is likely to be more cost effective to prevent the establishment of a new pest which suggests the pathways approach will be more economically efficient.

Do you agree or disagree with the increased focus on eradicating the pest plants named? Why? Is it consistent with the Council's focus and mandate? What else could be done to eradicate pests or weeds in the region?

Taranaki Mounga Project supports the Council's proposal to focus on eradicating climbing spindleberry, giant reed, madeira vine and Senegal tea

Do you support or oppose investigating the inclusion of rat and mustelid control in the Self-Help Programme? Why? Would you support or oppose rules requiring land occupiers to maintain low predator numbers after initial control by the Council?

Taranaki Mounga Project supports the proposal to investigate expanding the Council's Self-Help Possum Control Programme on the ring plan to include rats and mustelids. These measures would reduce the number of predators that currently affect the biodiversity of the region. Taranaki Mounga Project considers that a self-help programme that targets a wider range of predators would provide positive social and ecological benefits to Taranaki.

Your submission on other aspects on the Draft Biosecurity Strategy:

Taranaki Mounga Project wishes to make the following specific submissions.
The project:

1. supports the Council's intention to support Community and Site led biodiversity programmes in its Regional Pest Management Strategy.
2. requests that the Council amend its Regional Pest Management Strategy to identify the Taranaki Mounga Project as a key biodiversity programme that the Council supports.
3. requests that the Council amend its Regional Pest Management Strategy to include a specific programme of actions to support the implementation of the Taranaki Mounga Project.

This is a summary of the key points of the full submission, which is attached.

Document 1

Submission-of-Taranaki-Mounga-Project-to-TRC-RPMS-and-RPMP-final2.pdf -
[Download File](#)

Document 2

Document 3

Taranaki Mounga Project Limited
C/- The Business Advisory Group
Level 14, 34 Shortland St
Auckland 1010

Taranaki Regional Council
Private Bag 713,
Stratford 4352

Attention: Basil Chamberlain
Chief Executive Officer

Dear Mr Chamberlain

Submission to Regional Pest Management Strategy and Plan

Background

Taranaki Mounga is an ambitious conservation project transforming the mountain, ranges and islands of Taranaki.

The project is a collaboration between the Department of Conservation (DOC), eight Taranaki Iwi, and philanthropic investor NEXT Foundation, supported by founding sponsors Shell New Zealand, Jasmine Social Investments, TSB Community Trust and Landcare Research.

The project will push the boundaries in landscape-scale ecological restoration, enhancing the mauri – vitality and life-force – of Mt Taranaki over a 20-year period and beyond. It aims to bring the 34,000 ha of national park encompassing Taranaki, Pouakai, Kaitake and extending 3km to the protected Ngā Motu/Sugar Loaf Islands back to life through a large-scale ecological restoration project.

Innovative pest management will allow rare and vulnerable wildlife to flourish once again in this treasured place. Threatened species like robin/toutouwai, kiwi, whio/blue duck and petrels will be replenished and bolstered, thriving once more on one of New Zealand's most revered mountains.

Goat eradication

As one of its initial objectives, the project seeks to eradicate goats from Egmont National Park, thereby making the Park the first national park in New Zealand to be ungulate free. The project is currently assessing the feasibility of achieving this objective.

One of the key risks to the feasibility of goat eradication is that goats might reinvade the Park from the surrounding ring plain, negatively affecting the overall achievement of the project objectives, and undermining the benefit of the significant investment required to achieve the goat eradication.

The Project favours the concept of establishing a halo around the boundary of the park to more directly manage goats on the ring plain so as to eliminate the risk of farmed or domesticated (often feral origin) goats escaping and re-establishing a feral goat population on the Mounga.

There are currently a variety of views of how best to best achieve this more direct management of farmed and domesticated goats within a halo around the Park on the ring plain. Options that may be appropriate include:

- Developing a wild animal control plan under the Wild Animal Control Act 1977.
- Defining goats as pests under the Regional Pest Management Plan, establishing rules, and an area specific programme to protect the values of the Mounga, under the Biosecurity Act 1993.
- Establishing landuse controls under Regional and District Plans to manage the presence of goats under the Resource Management Act 1991.

The project is currently funding an assessment of the viability of each of these regulatory options, but this work will not be concluded until after the submissions close for the Regional Pest Management Plan.

This submission has therefore been made in anticipation of the possibility that the Biosecurity Act option may provide the most practical and viable approach for managing the goat reinvasion risk from the ring plain. It may be that the most effective and efficient control will be achieved using a combination of legislative and regulatory approaches.

Submission

Taranaki Mounga Project wishes to make the following specific submissions.

The project:

1. **supports** the Council's intention to support Community and Site led biodiversity programmes in its Regional Pest Management Strategy.
2. requests that the Council **amend** its Regional Pest Management Strategy to identify the Taranaki Mounga Project as a key biodiversity programme that the Council supports.
3. requests that the Council **amend** its Regional Pest Management Strategy to include a specific programme of actions to support the implementation of the Taranaki Mounga Project.
4. requests that the Council **amend** its Regional Pest Management Plan to define goats as pests in a halo around the mountain sufficient to contain the area to the west of the SH3/3A.
5. requests that the Council **amend** its Regional Pest Management Plan to include rules that allow goats to be controlled within the halo area to reduce the risk of goat reinvasion to the Mounga to as near to zero as practically possible.

In addition, Taranaki Regional Council sought specific feedback on four matters.

Taranaki Mounga Project:

1. **Supports** the Council's vision for biosecurity set out in its Regional Pest Management Strategy.
2. **Supports** the Council's proposal to increase its focus on surveillance and pathway management. The role of government is to reduce the impact of risks that affect its community. While TRC does not have sole responsibility for preventing the establishment of new pests, it has an important role to play, in collaboration with agencies with national responsibilities. It is likely to be more cost effective to prevent the establishment of a new pest which suggests the pathways approach will be more economically efficient.

3. **Supports** the Council's proposal to focus on eradicating climbing spindleberry, giant reed, madeira vine and Senegal tea.
4. **Supports** the proposal to investigate expanding the Council's Self-Help Possum Control Programme on the ring plan to include rats and mustelids. These measures would reduce the number of predators that currently affect the biodiversity of the region. Taranaki Mounga Project considers that a self-help programme that targets a wider range of predators would provide positive social and ecological benefits to Taranaki.

Taranaki Mounga Project Limited **wishes to be heard** in support of this submission.

Thank you for the opportunity to make this submission. The Taranaki Mounga Project looks forward to continuing a positive and collaborative relationship with the Taranaki Regional Council to deliver improved biodiversity outcomes for the benefit of the Taranaki Region, and New Zealand as a whole.

Yours faithfully

Jan Hania
Director, Taranaki Mounga Project Limited

SUBMISSION 8

Full name

Pam Butler, Senior RMA Advisor

Organisation (if applicable)

KiwiRail Holdings Limited (KiwiRail)

Address

Level 1, Wellington Railway Station, Bunny Street, Wellington
P O Box 593, Wellington 6140

Daytime phone number

(04) 4982127

Email address

Pamela.Butler@kiwirail.co.nz

Do you wish to present your submission in person at a Council hearing? (Hearing date is yet to be determined.)

Yes

Your submission on the Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan for Taranaki:

(see uploaded KiwiRail covering letter and submissions in tabular form to Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan only)

Document 1

coverletterTaranakidraftJune17final.pdf - [Download File](#)

Document 2

KiwiRailSubmissiontoTaranakiRCProposedPestManagementPlanJune2017FINAL.pdf - [Download File](#)

Document 3

Do you agree or disagree with the vision for biosecurity in Taranaki? If not, what changes do you seek?

Do you agree or disagree with the focus on surveillance and pathways? Why? Is it consistent with the Council's focus and mandate? What else could be done to prevent new pests from entering Taranaki?

Do you agree or disagree with the increased focus on eradicating the pest plants named? Why? Is it consistent with the Council's focus and mandate? What else could be done to eradicate pests or weeds in the region?

Do you support or oppose investigating the inclusion of rat and mustelid control in the Self-Help Programme? Why? Would you support or oppose rules requiring land occupiers to maintain low predator numbers after initial control by the Council?

Your submission on other aspects on the Draft Biosecurity Strategy:

Document 1

Document 2

Document 3

30 June 2017

Taranaki Regional Council
Private Bag 713
Stratford 4352

Attn: Jo Ritchie

BY EMAIL to: jo.ritchie@trc.govt.nz

Dear Jo

2017 Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan for Taranaki: KiwiRail submissions

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on the Proposed Pest Management Plan (PPMP) for Taranaki. Our focus has been on the PPMP and we have not commented on the Draft Biosecurity Strategy. KiwiRail is keen to develop workable and pragmatic approaches to pest management peculiar to its operational limits and circumstances. This includes seeking an alternate management approach (such as a Specific Management Plan) as an agreed method of compliance with the PPMP.

KiwiRail has roughly 215 kilometres of railway corridor land within the Taranaki region comprising; the Stratford - Okahukura Line, the Kapuni Branch, the Marton - New Plymouth Line and the Waitara Branch. We employ Treescape as our contractors out on the corridor, and the overall approach to the development of specific Management Plans would be co-ordinated by the Infrastructure team here in Wellington.

I have provided our specific comments in tabular form (attached). I confirm that I wish to present our submission in person at a Council hearing. Please keep me advised about hearing dates.

Please contact me if you have any queries.

Yours sincerely
Pam Butler



Senior RMA Advisor
P O Box 593
Wellington 6140
Ph: (04) 498 42127
Email: Pamela.Butler@kiwirail.co.nz

Feedback Number	Theme/Chapter	Section and Topic	Page number	Comments	Outcomes Sought
1	Proposed Plan	Whole Plan development process	various	<p>KiwiRail has worked with the Council to develop practical pest management responses capable of being undertaken within its operational and financial means. Taking this to a formalised Management Plan' approach is now suggested to target and programme KiwiRail's pest management efforts in Taranaki over the 10 year life of the Plan. This would allow a reasonable and cost effective regulatory response unique to KiwiRail's character and operations. The RPMP already notes that to Memoranda of Understanding are anticipated; however a Management Plan approach may better suit both parties and should be noted in the PPMP as an alternative method. A negotiated Management Plan is a useful way of targeting priorities and ensuring regular monitoring and adaptation where management options are limited by physical and economic constraints.</p> <p>A Management Plan could include the following;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> maps i.e. extent of the corridor within the region/showing priority areas timeframes allowance for review to ensure that priority areas are still relevant and/or accommodate any changes that may have arisen other actions being taken in the pest management space – e.g. biosecurity control measures; development of partnerships <p>Priorities can be negotiated and could include, for example, a focus on regionally significant ecological areas/sites and on areas being economically affected. A process and transparent criteria for complaints and assessment of any complaints would be included. This could be monitored through a register of complaints/response with appropriate checks and balances as to the legitimacy of complaints, effects, and actions required.</p> <p><i>See also comments to 5.4 Memoranda of Understanding.</i></p>	That the Council alters the PPMP to include provisions which will allow the development of alternate management approaches, including Management Plans, as a method of compliance with the RPMP.
2	Responsibilities and obligations	3.3.2.3 KiwiRail	8	<p>The PPMP identifies Kiwi Rail as a key stakeholder. There are unusual practical challenges associated with managing pests along the rail corridor such as physical accessibility due to terrain, limited access points, difficulty identifying pest plants from the track (especially low numbers and seasonal species), the need for specialist equipment and in planning and staging work between operational train activities. Including provision for specific alternatives and exemptions is both pragmatic and reasonable in view of the above listed constraints.</p>	KiwiRail supports clause 3.3.2.3
3	Pest management framework	5.4 Memoranda of Understanding	14	<p>This clause specifies a single method, Memoranda of Understanding (MoU), and can reasonably be widened to include other active management methods. Negotiated Management Plans should be permitted. In Kiwi Rail's case this would assist in recognising the distinct practical challenges associated with managing pests along the national rail corridor, and of meeting the suite of rules in the proposed Plan. An agreed adaptive management approach will provide KiwiRail and the Council certainty for planning and operational purposes in a way that allows for progressive movement towards achieving plant pest management outcomes. The management regime would provide for a progressive control over time. Any enforcement action would also need to acknowledge/reflect the approved control programme.</p> <p>The clause is supported with the proposed alteration.</p>	<p>Alter the clause to read:</p> <p>5.4 Agreed alternative pest management responses Councils may develop alternative management approaches (i.e. Management Plans or MoU) with agencies to establish agreed levels of service with those agencies, to act to control pests on their land, or to defer enforcement actions on rules in this Plan, in preference for pragmatic levels of service that achieve the objectives of the RPMP.</p>
4	Pest management framework	5.5 Rules	14	<p>KiwiRail supports the use of Good Neighbour rules (GNRs) for all stakeholders and occupiers.</p> <p>KiwiRail considers that pests should be controlled to a level that is acceptable between adjoining landowners but reasonable, and where certain criteria are met. Where proposed GNRs are included in the PRPMP they all provide for both 'neighbours' to actively manage pests. This is supported.</p> <p>KiwiRail supports the application of good neighbour rules as a pragmatic approach to the management of pest plants and seeks to retain those as they relate to the Crown, Road Authorities and KiwiRail</p>	Support the retention of Good Neighbour Rules for all occupiers to manage externalities.
5	Pest management framework	6.8 Gorse 6.9 Nodding Thistle And 6.12.4 Broom	34, 35,42	<p>KiwiRail supports reference to management by biological control agents as a PPMP measure.</p> <p>Where promoted and considered the most effective/efficient method, eradication may not be necessary or desirable where biological control agents are deployed. Complete eradication may cause the control agent to die out, without reducing the target species to a permanently low level. Biological control is successful for a number of pest plants and KiwiRail has encouraged and actively supported its use particularly for gorse, broom and nodding thistle.</p>	<p>Support the use of biological control methods for :</p> <p>6.8.4 Gorse 6.9.4 Nodding, verigated and plumeless thistles</p> <p>Add biological control to the following: 6.12.4 Broom</p>
6	Part 3: Powers Conferred	10. Powers conferred	57	<p>Clause 10.3 is broadly supported but should make reference to the potential for Management Plans with agencies to be listed as part of the register of exemptions.</p>	<p>Alter the paragraph on page 57 to read: The Taranaki Regional Council will keep and maintain a register that records the number and nature of exemptions granted (including any agreed Management Plans). The public will be able to inspect this register during business hours.</p>

SUBMISSION 9



30th June 2017

File Ref: 2.3.5

The Chief Executive
Taranaki Regional Council
Private Bag 713
STRATFORD

Dear Basil,
PROPOSED REGIONAL PEST MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR TARANAKI and TARANAKI
REGIONAL COUNCIL BIOSECURITY STRATEGY 2017 – 2037

Thank you for the opportunity to submit on these documents.

Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan

Fish & Game NZ (Taranaki Region) supports the intention to combine rules relating to the control of animal and plants pests into a single document, the list of species covered by the Plan and the proposed Objectives, Principal Measures and Rules.

In particular, we support Objective 6.10.3 in relation to Old Man's Beard and the intention to undertake initial direct control in the Waingongoro River catchment and to investigate taking the same approach in the Patea River catchment. We note that the Proposed TRC Biosecurity Strategy (e.g. Section 7.2.4) refers to undertaking initial control in the Kaupokonui Stream catchment as well as the Waingongoro, but there is no reference to this in the PRPMP. We assume this is an oversight and that the Kaupokonui will be included (as well as the Waingongoro and Patea) in Section 6.10 of the PRPMP.

We also support the management regime proposed for the other harmful organisms listed in the Proposed Plan.

TRC Biosecurity Strategy 2017 - 2037

Fish & Game NZ (Taranaki Region) supports the proposed Vision, Priorities and Outcomes.

In particular, we support the intention to expand the self-help possum control programme to support community driven initiatives, including landscape predator control for mustelids, feral cats and rats. Action 2 (Section 7.2.2, points 46-48) is also supported. A number of Taranaki gamebird hunters are already undertaking predator control for mustelids, rats and feral cats in and arounds wetlands in the region and this is an area where Fish & Game and gamebird hunters can contribute, along with other groups.

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitats

Taranaki Region

124 Ridgway Street, PO Box 4152, Whanganui 4541, New Zealand. Telephone (06) 345 4908 Facsimile (03) 345 4908
Email taranaki@fishandgame.org.nz www.fishandgame.org.nz

Proposed Action 5(a) "Community and site-led biodiversity programmes" and Action 5(b) "Other support and assistance services" are also supported.

Regards

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "A Stancliff".

Allen Stancliff
Fish & Game Officer

SUBMISSION 10

Janet Hunt, Chair, North Taranaki Forest & Bird
11 Tawa St
Inglewood 4330

4 July 2017

The Chief Executive
Taranaki Regional Council
Private Bag 713
Stratford

Re: Proposed plan—pest plants

Dear Mr MacLeod

Somehow the fact that you were calling for submissions for the Proposed Pest Management plan slipped under the radar and I apologise for the lateness of this communication. I hope I am in time to add my voice to the addition to your list of one more pest plant species, moth plant aka *Araujia sericifera*.

In the past I lived on Waiheke Island where this is among the worst of weeds, requiring huge numbers of paid and volunteer hours for its control. Earlier this year I spotted its trademark tendrils among the plantings along Devon Road outside the Valley shopping centre and sure enough, there were pods in there. I contacted NPDC and also Harvey Norman and they, along with the efforts of one of our members, Dawn Mills, appear to have controlled the outbreak although I would not be surprised if it has spread further afield. Only one wind-borne pod will produce hundreds of seedlings, and they will take root anywhere.

While no one thought it was here in Taranaki, it was fine for it to not be on your list but maybe, as it has certainly made a strong showing in that area, it now merits inclusion.

From our newsletter:

Moth plant has elegant, curling leaves and white or mauve-tinted waxy flowers — and it's a killer, both of other plants and of moths and butterflies. Sometimes known as

kapok vine, it was introduced as an ornamental in the 1880s but is now one of New Zealand's most serious weeds.

It winds around and climbs up over other plants, choking and smothering as it claims all the light. In itself, this would not be so bad if it were not also so prolific. Those pretty flowers rapidly turn into large choko-like pods, each one containing hundreds of windborne seeds.

Kind regards

Janet Hunt

Taranaki Regional Council

SUMMARY OF SUBMISSIONS

Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan for Taranaki and Draft Taranaki Regional Council Biosecurity Strategy 2017–2037

The *Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan for Taranaki* (the Plan) and draft *Taranaki Regional Council Biosecurity Strategy 2017–2037* (the Strategy) was publicly notified for submissions on 20 May 2017. As a non-statutory document, the Council was not required to consult on the Strategy. However Members agreed that it would be useful for the public to be given an opportunity to have input into the development of a Strategy that covers the full range of biosecurity work undertaken by Council.

The following is a summary of the submissions received and decisions requested by the submitters.

A total of 10 submissions were received. This document, which summarises the decisions requested in the submissions, has two parts:

- **Part One Submitter format:** the submissions are presented in the order that the Taranaki Regional Council received them. An index gives the submission number (1 – 10), the name of the person or organisation who made the submission and the relevant page number(s) of this document where the summary of decisions requested in the decision can be found.
- **Part Two Plan/ Strategy format:** the submissions are presented in the order of the part of the Plan /or Strategy to which they relate. An index gives the section of the document to which each submission relates and the relevant page number(s) of this document where the summary of decisions requested in the decision can be found.

For ease of use, there are separate sections for each document.

PART ONE
SUBMITTER FORMAT

Index		
Submission No	Organisation or Individual	Page No
1	Murray Hancock	
2	Waikato Regional Council	
3	Federated Farmers Taranaki	
4	Morgan Foundation	
5	Predator Free New Zealand Trust	
6	Department of Conservation	
7	Taranaki Mouna Project Limited	
8	KiwiRail Holdings Limited (KiwiRail)	
9	Fish & Game New Zealand, Taranaki Region	
10	Royal Forest & Bird Protection Society (North Taranaki branch)	

Submission No	Submitter	Plan or Strategy?	Section of Plan or Strategy to which submission relates	Decision sought / comment
1	Murray Hancock	P	Section 4 – Organisms declared as pests	Include Sycamore tree as a pest plant.
		P	Section 6.10 – Old man’s beard	Control Old man’s beard promptly in urban as well as rural areas.
		S	Question: Increased focus on eradicating certain named pests	Supported. Agrees with focus and notes an involved and better informed public could help with eradication.
		S	Question: Rules requiring land occupiers to maintain low predator numbers.	Supports extension of Self-Help Programme to rats and mustelids and more involvement of urban as well as rural land occupiers.
2	Waikato Regional Council	P & S	General comments:	Overall, WRC supports the approach and intent of both Plan & Strategy.
				WRC supports the division of current and future biosecurity policy matters into 10-year duration regulatory and 20-year non-regulatory documents. TRC’s streamlined approach “has set the benchmark for clear-cut and concise splits of the various biosecurity policies and matters in both documents.”
		P		WRC endorses Council’s approach to good neighbour rules and states that, in its opinion, the RPMP’s good neighbour rules comply with the National Policy Direction.
		P	Alignment between RPMPs: Two issues relating to Pampas and to changes in good neighbour rule boundary clearance distances.	See later comment re Pampas. Boundary clearance distance issues are a historical legacy that WRC will work through in impending review.
		P	3.1 – The Management Agency	Supported in part. Suggests amending section by adding reference to section 5.3 (Principal Measures to Manage Pests).
		P	4 – ‘Organisms declared as Pests’ and ‘Rules’.	Supported in part. Suggests: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Expand text box in Section 4 by adding third bullet point referring to the application of Exemptions under section 78 of the Act. 2. For each sustained control pest, after the words “Contravention of this rule ... of the Biosecurity Act” add reference to application of Exemptions as outlined elsewhere in the Plan.”
		P	4.1 – Other Harmful Organisms	Supports Council’s management approach to Yellow bristle grass.
		P	5.3.3 – Service delivery	Supported in part. Suggests a clearer link could be made between Plan & Strategy. Suggests adding a sentence to make that link.
		P	6.1 – Climbing Spindleberry	Supported.
		P	6.2 – Giant reed	Supported.
		P	6.3 – Madeira vine	Supports eradication objective despite difficulty.
		P	6.4 – Senegal tea	Supported.
		P	6.5.1 – Possums	Supported in part. Suggests more clarity needed in wording. Suggests amend text box to clarify wording and add linkage Predator Free 2050 Limited and Strategy.
		P	6.6.4 – Giant buttercup	Supported in part. Suggests alignment of wording of heading with other similar sub-

Submission No	Submitter	Plan or Strategy?	Section of Plan or Strategy to which submission relates	Decision sought / comment
				sections.
		P	6.11.2(c) – Pampas	Suggests change management programme to site-led (protecting values in places) category in order to provide service delivery on Key Native Ecosystems. WRC does not support specified buffer distance and is looking to change the management programme for Pampas during their next review.
		P	6.11.4.1 – Pampas	Delete reference to bird spread from this rule.
		S	General comments: Linkage of RPMP and Biosecurity Strategy.	Supported. Biosecurity Strategy complements RPMP well.
		S	1.4 and 3.3 – Five key priority areas.	Supports five key priority areas, which are well aligned with WRC’s philosophy on pest management.
		S	2.3.4 – Management of pest pathways.	Strongly supports both regulatory and non-regulatory approaches to enable better management of pest pathways.
		S	2.4.2 – Department of Conservation.	Amend typo in first line.
		S	3.1 – Vision for biosecurity in Taranaki	WRC strongly supports vision identified by Council.
		S	4 – Pathways and exclusion	Suggests benefits of including a specific Exclusion category of pests in the RPMP to cover, for instance, rooks and wallabies. Including them allows TRC officers to access powers under the Act to intervene on private land in case these pests are discovered in Taranaki. Risk may be low but a cautionary approach is suggested, which would also align better with other North Island councils.
		S	4.3 and 2.3.4 – Pathway and exclusion targets	Supports active surveillance for high risk pathways and requests inclusion of one additional pathway – that of cartage contractors (machinery, stock and equipment) – particularly agricultural contractors who travel between the 3-4 central North Island regions.
		S	Question 10 – Community and site-led targets	Suggests cautionary approach to extending self-help predator control to rodents or mustelids in line with predator control of possums. Characteristics of rodents and mustelids make it difficult to enforce rules for these species. However WRC supports the concepts underpinning the Predator Free 2050 concept and hopes to work with TRC on mutually beneficial projects.
3	Federated Farmers	P & S	General comments: Combination of strategies into one Plan and addition of Strategy.	Supports combination and the addition of a non-regulatory Strategy document.
			Detailed cost benefit analysis	Supports the development of a detailed cost benefit analysis.
			Eradication targets	Supports rigorous nature of process to identify pests that should be eradicated.
			Good Neighbour Rules	Strongly supports good neighbour rules and application of them to Crown and private land.

Submission No	Submitter	Plan or Strategy?	Section of Plan or Strategy to which submission relates	Decision sought / comment
			Pampas grass.	Does not support a sustained control management programme for Pampas. Recommends that Pampas be removed from sustained control list and placed in Strategy, with those pests for which regulatory intervention is not considered appropriate. Notes that education of landowners on the best way to manage pampas will likely be all that is required going forward.
		S	Extension of Self-help possum programme	Supports TRC for their SHP programme and support the Council in their intention to extend the programme to urban areas and to seek co-funding for Wild for Taranaki and Taranaki Mounga projects to support extension of self-help programme to rats and mustelids.
		P	Old man's beard	Supports extension of self-help programme principles to Old man's beard along Kaupokonui Stream and Waingongoro River. Notes this is an excellent example of the partnership approach that TRC is recognised for in the farming community and thanks the Council for their proactive engagement on the issue.
		P & S	Yellow bristle grass	Recognises that eradication is no longer feasible, however considers it is still possible to prevent its spread into large areas of the eastern hill country, where control is much more difficult. Protecting this area is a priority. Acknowledges work up till now but states that sprays are still being applied incorrectly and YBG continues to move rapidly along road corridors. Notes that this does not met the Strategy objective of preventing spread in the Taranaki region. Two options are suggested: 1. Put Yellow bristle grass in Plan under Sustained Control category. Notes that this has financial implications for Council and farmers. OR 2. Keep Yellow bristle grass in the Strategy in a list of 'other harmful options' for which regulatory control is not appropriate. Current control measures are not working. Remains open to both options identified, but either one requires refocusing and intensification of effort as continuation of previous measures have been largely ineffective.
		S	Strategy Vision, principles and priority areas	Supports focus of vision and the cooperative, integrated, scientific and social mandated approach. Supports principles and priority areas.
		S	2.4 – Wider biosecurity framework outside Council	Supports approach of not duplicating work of other agencies but to add value where appropriate.
		S	4.2.1 – Risk assessments and contingency planning	Agrees in principle with the Strategy's increase in focus on surveillance and pathways. Supports proactive work on potential invasive pests as long as there are existing resources to do this without compromising effective management of important pests already in Taranaki.
		S	8 – Other leadership responses	Supports promotion of alignment of regional pest management.
		P	3.3.4 – Road reserves	Supports approach of making roading authorities responsible for formed roads and land occupiers responsible for any paper roads on their land.
4	Morgan Foundation	P	General comments	Commends Council on a comprehensive and detailed Plan.

Submission No	Submitter	Plan or Strategy?	Section of Plan or Strategy to which submission relates	Decision sought / comment
		P	6 – Pest descriptions and programmes and Table 8/9 Appendix 2.	<p>Support inclusion of feral cats in the Plan as a site-led pest and agree that there are sensitive wildlife areas where it is essential for cats to be managed to achieve biodiversity outcomes.</p> <p>Seeks changes to Table defining ‘feral cat’. Morgan Foundation would like to see a clearer definition of feral cat so that cats can be managed in sensitive wildlife areas near populated areas. Noted that an appropriate definition would define a feral cat as any cat without a microchip, collar, or harness.</p> <p>Also seeks mention of toxoplasmosis in the definition.</p> <p>Notes that there is no mention about the creation or support of cat colonies, or cat abandonment, in the Plan [or Strategy]. Notes that “there are a number of other regions that are considering making rules to prevent the establishment or maintenance of cat colonies.”</p>
		S	General comments	<p>Supports expansion of self-help possum control programme to include other predators however feral cats are not included “despite the devastating effect they have on our native species and the disease risk they bring to primary production”. Cats will undermine the biodiversity outcomes of any predator control work if they are not included.</p>
5	Predator Free New Zealand Trust	P	General comments	<p>Commends Council on a thorough and detailed Plan.</p>
		P	6 – Pest descriptions and programmes and Table 8/9 Appendix 2.	<p>As for Submission 4, this submitter seeks management of feral cats near populated areas as “there is currently no easy way to manage unowned cats in areas of ecological significance that are near populated areas. Suggests we need ecologically sensitive areas to be defined as such so that cats can be managed in and around those areas.</p> <p>Also seeks a clearer definition of feral cat to include one without a microchip or with a microchip that is caught more than once. Also wants mention of toxoplasmosis in the definition.</p>
				<p>Submitter would also like to see rules preventing the establishment or maintenance of cat colonies. Notes that other councils (Tasman and Greater Wellington) are proposing including cat colonies in their plans. Also seeks rules about abandoning unwanted cats.</p>

Submission No	Submitter	Plan or Strategy?	Section of Plan or Strategy to which submission relates	Decision sought / comment
		S	Expansion of self-help possum control to other predators.	Supported. But seeks targeting of feral cats at a landscape scale given their devastating effect on biodiversity. Notes that in HB area they are catching many more feral cats than mustelids. Would support extension of SHP to cats and encourages Council to explore options. Recognises that farmers are busy and may not have time to do the feral cat control work sought. Suggests there may be options to charge an additional levy on rateable land and use the funds to pay contractors to maintain predator levels. Notes that other councils (Hawke's Bay and Northland regional councils) have done similar things.
		S	7.2.3 - Urban Projects	Seeks extension of the SHP project to other predators, specifically, rats, mustelids and feral cats in urban areas. Wants TRC to support urban communities to control a range of predators and to support that control in joint programmes.
		S	7.2.5 – Community and Site-led biodiversity programmes	Supports Council's work with community groups and individuals to control predators on private land and agrees that Council has a key role to play in providing education and advice and potentially access to equipment. Seeks that where TRC is funding conservation groups, that it takes the recent comments of the Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment (PCE) into account (in the report "Taonga of an Island Nation"), which states that "funding organisations should give priority to groups that have already made significant conservation gains to ensure the gains are not lost." Also comments that funding should be secure over a number of years and that "targeted support for, and better coordination of, community groups would make this great collective effort more effective and more rewarding for those involved."
		S	Riparian planting benefits	Notes that PCE report discusses the potential for riparian planting to provide bird corridors for safe migration of bird species and seeks inclusion of this in Council's plans.
		S	Appendix 1: Summary of the means for achieving individual pest management objectives	Seeks inclusion of rats and hedgehogs in list.
		S	Strategy: General	Seeks an approach by TRC to Government to develop national cat management legislation. At a minimum this would include compulsory de-sexing, microchipping, limits on cat ownership, breeder registration, rules on cat abandonment and establishment and maintenance of cat colonies.
6	Department of Conservation	P	Section 1.2: Purpose – Plan Establishment	Seeks changed wording for purpose statement at identified section as it misrepresents the purpose of having a plan and the rationale described contradicts the proposed interventions with respect to plans for eradication or exclusion subjects.
		P	Section 2.1: Strategic background	Seeks enlarged description of 'strategic landscape' that the plan sits in: "Review paragraph and more clearly describe the regional economic, biodiversity and cultural planning instruments that provide the rationale for pest management."

Submission No	Submitter	Plan or Strategy?	Section of Plan or Strategy to which submission relates	Decision sought / comment
		P	Section 2	Supported in part. Seeks identification of the wider Taranaki pest management "landscape" – ie contributions from other publicly-funded agencies, such as DOC, who will supply spatial data on its programs" if the submission is accepted.
		P	Section 2.2: Legislative Background – 'Part 5: 'Managing pests and harmful organisms' and 'Part 2: Functions, powers and duties in a leadership role'	Supported in part. Seeks expanded comments on "Unwanted Organisms" including powers and reference to NPPA: descriptions of how unwanted organism and noxious fish status can provide added layer of regional pest management strategy, the powers TRC staff can access, and a summary of occupier obligations in respect to these species.
		P	Section 2.2.4 – Wild Animal Control Act 1977 and Wildlife Act 1953	Seeks correction or clarification of text in 2.2.4b concerning ferrets.
		P	Section 2.3 – Relationship with other pest management plans	Seeks addition of reference to collaboration.
		P	Section 3.3.2 – Crown Agencies	Seeks correction of description of good neighbour rule to more accurately reflect the Act and the NPD and correction of syntax to record that a GNR is a response to unreasonable costs.
		P	Section 3.3.2.1 – Department of Conservation	Seeks review and amendment of second paragraph of this section to include description of restrictions on spreading or holding particular pest fish. Also seeks review of decision to remove status and rules for Brown Bull-headed catfish and include as 'Exclusion' pest. Seeks amendment of this section (3.3.2.1) or section 7 (other harmful organisms) to include an undertaking that Council will support management of pest fish species in conjunction with DOC to either exclude, eradicate, or contain them.
		P	Part Two: Pest Management: Section 4: Brown bull-headed catfish.	Seeks re-inclusion of Brown bull-headed catfish as a pest in the region.
			Darwin's barberry	Seeks re-inclusion of Darwin's barberry as an eradication pest in the region, at least to the west of the pest management line.
			Climbing asparagus	Seeks inclusion of Climbing asparagus as an eradication pest in that part of the region west of State Highway 3.
		P	Section 4 and 4.1 – Other harmful organisms	Supports site management or pathway approach for pests noted [table since removed] especially mention of feral cats, notwithstanding advocacy for inclusion of pest fish, Darwin's barberry and Climbing asparagus.
				Supported in part. Seeks consideration of expansion of Table 4 [since removed] to add additional information on management approach for each species and to identify existing restrictions.
		P	Section 5 – Pest management framework	Supported. Particular support for provisions under 5.3.4 and 5.4.
		P	Section 6.1 – Climbing spindleberry	Supported.
		P	Section 6.3 – Madeira (Mignonette) vine	Supported.
		P	Section 6.4 – Senegal tea	Supported.
		P	Section 6.5 – Possums	Supported in part. Seeks more certainty about boundary to which the plan applies.

Submission No	Submitter	Plan or Strategy?	Section of Plan or Strategy to which submission relates	Decision sought / comment
		P	Section 6.6 – Giant buttercup	Seeks deletion of good neighbour rule for Giant buttercup as considered inappropriate.
		P	Section 6.7 – Giant gunnera	Supported in part. Seeks limitation of management plan and occupier obligations to land above the coastal cliff edge. Also seeks new principal measure of developing and implementing a joint management plan/strategy for Gunnera on the coastal cliffs in association with DOC.
		P	Section 6.8 – Gorse	Seeks to exclude Gorse from a sustained control management programme and /or removal of the associated good neighbour rule.
		P	Section 6.10 – Old man's beard	Supports management approach for Old man's beard. Suggests the addition of reference to biological control to suite of 'service delivery' activities.
		P	Section 6.11 – Pampas	Seeks the development of separate pest management plans for Pampas east and west of the pest management line. Suggests that CBA analysis does not apply to the hill country. Seeks that occupiers should be required to prevent Pampas from seeding in areas west of the pest management line.
				Seeks removal of the GNR rule for Pampas in areas east of the pest management line.
		P	Section 6.12 – Wild Broom	Seeks to exclude Wild broom from a sustained control management programme and/ or removal of the associated good neighbour rule.
		P	Section 6.13 – Wild ginger	Supports management approach for Wild ginger.
		P	Section 6.14 – Yellow ragwort	Seeks to exclude Yellow ragwort from a sustained control management programme and/ or removal of the associated good neighbour rule. Notes especially recent advances in biological control agents.
		P	Section 7.1 – Other harmful organisms	Seeks clarification of existing rules and regulations that may apply, especially legal restrictions on ownership, dispersal, or sale.
				Seeks reconsideration of objectives for some species: in particular seeks establishment of exclusion or eradication objective for some species eg Plague skink, Wallaby, and Gambusia.
				Seeks addition of a principal measure of cooperating with other agencies on matters of surveillance, exclusion and eradication, as a significant additional measure supporting achievement of the objectives.
		P	Section 7.2 – Management of other harmful organisms	Supports inclusion of goats as harmful organisms.
				Supports Council's approach to management of feral cats (principal measures) including direct control in KNEs.
7	Taranaki Mounga Project Limited	P	Section 6	Seeks definition of goats as a pest in a halo around the mountain (mounga) sufficient to contain the area to the west of the SH3/3A.
		P	Section 6	Seeks inclusion of rules that allow goats to be controlled within the halo area to as near as zero as practically possible to reduce the risk of goat reinvasion to the Mounga.
		S	General comments	Supports the Council's intention to support Community and Site-led biodiversity programmes in its Regional Pest Management Strategy

Submission No	Submitter	Plan or Strategy?	Section of Plan or Strategy to which submission relates	Decision sought / comment
		S	Vision	Supports Council's vision for biosecurity as set out in the Strategy.
		S	Focus on surveillance and pathways	Supports and notes that pathway approach is likely to be more economically efficient to prevent the establishment of new pests.
		S	Increased focus on eradication of named pests.	Supports eradication of four named species in RPMP.
		S	Extension of Self-Help programme to rats & mustelids	Supports proposal and notes that the measure would reduce the number of predators that currently affect the biodiversity of the region. Taranaki Mounga Project considers that a self-help programme that targets a wider range of predators would provide positive social and ecological benefits to Taranaki.
		S	Support for Community and Site-Led Biodiversity Projects	Requests that the Council amend its Strategy to identify the Taranaki Mounga Project as a key biodiversity programme that the Council supports.
		S		Requests that the Council amend its Strategy to include a specific programme of actions to support the implementation of the Taranaki Mounga Project.
8	KiwiRail Holdings Limited (KiwiRail)	P	General	Thanks the Council for opportunity to comment. Seeks development of workable and pragmatic approaches to pest management "peculiar to its operational limits and circumstances. This includes seeking an alternate management approach (such as a Specific Management Plan) as an agreed method of compliance with the RPMP.
		P	Whole Plan development process	Supported in part. Suggests alteration to the Plan to include provisions which allow the development of alternate management approaches, including management plans.
		P	3.3.2.3 – KiwiRail	Supports clause.
		P	5.4 – Memoranda of Understanding	Supported in part. Suggests alteration of the clause to include alternate management approaches such as management plans, as well as MOUs.
		P	5.5 – Rules	Supports good neighbour rules "for all occupiers to manage externalities".
		P	6.8 – Gorse, 6.9 – Nodding thistle and 6.12.4 – Wild broom	Supports the use of biological control methods for Gorse, and all types of thistle. Seeks the addition of reference to biological control for Wild broom.
		P	10.3 – Powers conferred.	Supported in part. Suggests the addition of reference to agreed Management Plans in the paragraph referring to the exemptions register.
9	Fish & Game New Zealand, Taranaki Region	P	General	Supports intention to combine rules for animal and plant pests into a single document, the list of species included, and the proposed Objectives, Principal Measures and Rules.
		P & S	Old man's beard: 6.10.3 and 7.2.4 in Strategy	Supports objectives and intention. Notes inclusion of Kaipokonui Stream catchment reference in Strategy but not in Plan. Suggests oversight and amendment of Plan to align with Strategy.
		P	Management regime for other harmful organisms.	Supported.
		S	General and other support	Supports Vision, Priorities and Outcomes of Strategy. Also supports expansion of predator control for mustelids, feral cats , and rats.

Submission No	Submitter	Plan or Strategy?	Section of Plan or Strategy to which submission relates	Decision sought / comment
		S	Action 2: Section 7.2.2, and Action 5 - points 46-48	Supports Action 2 and proposed Action 5(a) (Community and site-led biodiversity programmes) & 5(b) (Other support and Assistance Services).
10	Royal Forest & Bird Protection Society (North Taranaki branch)	P	6 – Pest Descriptions & Programmes	Seeks addition of Moth plant (<i>Araujia sericifera</i>) to list of pest species as it has recently appeared in the New Plymouth urban area.

PART TWO
PLAN AND STRATEGY FORMAT

The following abbreviations are used for the submitters on the Plan and Strategy whose submissions are described in this part of the document:

DOC	Department of Conservation
FF	Federated Farmers
FG	Fish & Game New Zealand, Taranaki Region
KR	KiwiRail Holdings Limited (KiwiRail)
MH	Murray Hancock
MF	Morgan Foundation
PFNZT	Predator Free New Zealand Trust
RFB	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society (North Taranaki Branch)
TMPL	Taranaki Mounga Project Limited
WRC	Waikato Regional Council

Please note that, for ease of use, there are separate sections for each document.

PROPOSED REGIONAL PEST MANAGEMENT PLAN

Section of Plan to which submission relates	Decision Sought	Page No
General comments	<p>Supports the approach and intent of both Plan and Strategy. WRC supports the division of current and future biosecurity policy matters into 10-year duration regulatory and 20-year non-regulatory documents. TRC's streamlined approach "has set the benchmark for clear-cut and concise splits of the various biosecurity policies and matters in both documents." WRC endorses Council's approach to good neighbour rules and states that, in its opinion, the RPMP's good neighbour rules comply with the National Policy Direction. (WRC)</p> <p>Alignment between RPMPs: Two issues relating to Pampas and to changes to good neighbour rule boundary clearance distances. See later comment re Pampas. Boundary clearance distance issues are a historical legacy that WRC will work through in impending review. (WRC)</p> <p>Combination of strategies into one Plan and addition of Strategy: Supports combination and the addition of a non-regulatory Strategy document.</p> <p>Cost Benefit Analysis: Supports the development of a detailed cost benefit analysis.</p> <p>Eradication targets: Supports rigorous nature of process to identify pests that should be eradicated.</p> <p>Good Neighbour rules: Strongly supports good neighbour rules and application of them to Crown and private land. (FF)</p> <p>Commends Council on a comprehensive and detailed Plan (MF)</p> <p>Commends Council on a thorough and detailed Plan (PFNZT)</p> <p>Seeks development of workable and pragmatic approaches to pest management "peculiar to its operational limits and circumstances. This includes seeking an alternate management approach (such as a Specific Management Plan) as an agreed method of compliance with the RPMP. In respect of the whole Plan development process: Seeks alteration to the Plan to include provisions which allow the development of alternate management approaches, including management plans. (KR)</p>	NA
Section 1 - Purpose	Amend wording for purpose statement at identified section as it misrepresents the purpose of having a plan and the rationale described contradicts the proposed interventions with respect to plans for eradication or exclusion subjects. (DOC)	1
Section 2 – Strategic Background	Enlarge the description of 'strategic landscape' that the plan sits in: "Review paragraph and more clearly describe the regional economic, biodiversity and cultural planning instruments that provide the rationale for pest management." Identify the wider Taranaki pest management "landscape" – ie contributions from other publicly-funded agencies, such as DOC, who will supply spatial data on its programs" if the submission is accepted. (DOC)	2
Section 2 – Legislative Background: Part 5 and Part 2	Section 2.2: Supported in part: Expand comments on "Unwanted Organisms" including powers and reference to NPPA: descriptions of how unwanted organism and noxious fish status can provide added layer of regional pest management strategy, the powers TRC staff can access, and a summary of occupier obligations in respect to these species.(DOC)	4
Wild Animal Control Act 1977 and Wildlife Act 1953	Correct or clarify text in 2.2.4b concerning ferrets. (DOC)	4
Relationship with other pest management plans	Section 2.3: Add reference to collaboration.(DOC)	4
Section 3 – The Management Agency	Supported in part. Suggests amending section by adding reference to section 5.3 (Principal Measures to Manage Pests) (WRC)	6
Section 3 – Crown Agencies	Section 3.3.2 – Correct description of good neighbour rule so as to more accurately reflect the Act and the NPD. Correct syntax to record that a GNR is a response to unreasonable costs. (DOC)	6, 7

Document Number: 1897988

Section of Plan to which submission relates	Decision Sought	Page No
	<p>3.3.2.3 – KiwiRail: None needed. Supports. (KR)</p> <p>3.3.4 – Supports approach of making roading authorities responsible for formed roads and land occupiers responsible for any paper roads on their land. (FF)</p>	
Section 3 - Department of Conservation	Section 3.3.2.1 – Review and amend second paragraph of this section to include description of restrictions on spreading or holding particular pest fish. Review decision to remove status and rules for Brown Bull-headed catfish and include it as ‘Exclusion’ pest. Amend this section (3.3.2.1) or section 7 (other harmful organisms) to include an undertaking that Council will support management of pest fish species in conjunction with DOC to either exclude, eradicate, or contain them. (DOC)	7
Section 4	<p>Re-include Brown Bull-headed catfish as a pest in the region. (DOC)</p> <p>Re-include Darwin’s barberry as an eradication pest in the region, at least to the west of the pest management line. (DOC)</p> <p>Include Climbing asparagus as an eradication pest in that part of the region west of State Highway 3. (DOC)</p> <p>Include Sycamore tree as a pest plant. (MH)</p> <p>Supported in part. Suggests expand text box in Section 4 by adding third bullet point referring to the application of Exemptions under section 78 of the Act. (WRC). And for each sustained control pest, after the words “Contravention of this rule ... of the Biosecurity Act” add reference to application of Exemptions as outlined elsewhere in the Plan.” (WRC)</p>	10, 25-45
Section 4.1 – Other harmful organisms	<p>Supports site management or pathway approach for pests noted [table since removed] especially mention of feral cats, notwithstanding advocacy for inclusion of pest fish, Darwin’s barberry and Climbing asparagus. (DOC)</p> <p>Supported in part. Consider expansion of Table 4 [since removed] to add additional information on management approach for each species and to identify existing restrictions. (DOC)</p> <p>Supports Council’s management approach to Yellow bristle grass. (WRC)</p>	11
Section 5 – Pest Management Framework	<p>Supported in part. Suggests clearer link could be made between the Plan and the Strategy in 5.3.3. Suggests adding sentence to make that link. (WRC)</p> <p>Supported. Particular support for provisions under 5.3.4 and 5.4. (DOC)</p> <p>5.4 – Memoranda of Understanding: Seeks alteration of the clause to include alternate management approaches such as management plans, as well as MOUs. (KR)</p> <p>5.5 – Rules: Supports good neighbour rules “for all occupiers to manage externalities”. (KR)</p>	12, 13
Section 6 – Pest descriptions and programmes	<p>Cats: Also refers to Table 8/9 Appendix 2. Support inclusion of feral cats in the Plan as a site-led pest and agree that there are sensitive wildlife areas where it is essential for cats to be managed to achieve biodiversity outcomes. Seeks changes to Table defining ‘feral cat’. Morgan Foundation would like to see a clearer definition of feral cat so that cats can be managed in sensitive wildlife areas near populated areas. Noted that an appropriate definition would define a feral cat as any cat without a microchip, collar, or harness. Also seeks mention of toxoplasmosis in the definition. Notes that there is no mention about the creation or support of cat colonies, or cat abandonment, in the Plan [or Strategy]. Notes that “there are a number of other regions that are considering making rules to prevent the establishment or maintenance of cat colonies.”(MF)</p> <p>Wants management of feral cats near populated areas as “there is currently no easy way to manage unowned cats in areas of ecological significance that</p>	14

Section of Plan to which submission relates	Decision Sought	Page No
	<p>are near populated areas. Also seeks a clearer definition of feral cat to include one without a microchip or with a microchip that is caught more than once and wants mention of toxoplasmosis in the definition. Notes that there is no mention about the creation or support of cat colonies, or cat abandonment, in the Plan [or Strategy]. Notes that "there are a number of other regions that are considering making rules to prevent the establishment or maintenance of cat colonies." (PFNZT)</p> <p>Goats: Seeks definition of goats as a pest in a halo around the mountain (mounga) sufficient to contain the area to the west of the SH3/3A. Also wants rules that allow goats to be controlled within the halo area to as near as zero as practically possible to reduce the risk of goat reinvasion to the Mounga. (TMPL)</p>	
Section 6 – Eradication pests	<p>Supports inclusion of Climbing spindleberry, Madeira vine, and Senegal tea as eradication pests. (DOC)</p> <p>Supports inclusion of Climbing spindleberry, Giant Reed, Madeira vine, and Senegal tea as eradication pests.(WRC)</p>	16-23
Sustained control pests	<p>Possums – Qualified support. Wants more certainty about boundary for self-help scheme. (DOC)</p> <p>Possums: Supported in part. Suggests amend text box to clarify wording and add linkage to Predator Free 2050 Limited and Strategy (WRC).</p>	25-27
	<p>Giant buttercup – Wants removal of GNR as not appropriate. (DOC)</p> <p>6.6.4 – Giant buttercup: Supported in part. Suggests align wording of heading with other similar sub-sections (WRC).</p>	29
	<p>Giant gunnera – qualified support. Wants limitation of management plan and occupier obligations to land above the coastal cliff edge. Also wants new principal measure of developing and implementing a joint management plan/strategy for gunnera on the coastal cliffs in association with DOC.(DOC)</p>	30-31
	<p>Gorse - Exclude from a sustained control management programme and /or remove the associated good neighbour rule. (DOC)</p> <p>6.8 – Gorse: Supports the use of biological control methods (KR).</p>	32-33
	<p>6.9 – Nodding thistle: Supports the use of biological control methods (KR).</p>	34-35
	<p>Old man’s beard - Supported. Suggests add reference to biological control to suite of ‘service delivery’ activities. (DOC)</p> <p>Control Old man’s beard promptly in urban as well as rural areas. (MH)</p>	36-37
	<p>Pampas - Develop separate pest management plans for Pampas east and west of the pest management line. CBA analysis does not apply to the hill country. Require occupiers to prevent Pampas from seeding in areas west of the pest management line. Remove the GNR rule for Pampas in areas east of the pest management line. (DOC)</p> <p>6.11.2(c) and 6.11.4.1 – Pampas: Change management programme to site-led (protecting values in places) category in order to provide service delivery on Key Native Ecosystems. WRC does not support buffer distance and is looking to change the management programme for Pampas during their next review. Delete reference to bird spread from the rule.(WRC)</p> <p>Pampas: Wants removal of Pampas from sustained control list and inclusion in Strategy. (FF)</p>	38-39
	<p>Wild broom - Exclude Wild broom from a sustained control management programme and/ or remove the associated good neighbour rule. (DOC)</p> <p>6.12.4 – Wild broom: Supports the addition of reference to biological control for Wild broom. (KR)</p>	40-41
	<p>Wild ginger – Supports management approach for Wild ginger. (DOC)</p>	42-43
	<p>Yellow ragwort - Exclude Yellow ragwort from sustained control management programme and/ or remove the associated good neighbour rule. Notes especially recent advances in biological control agents. (DOC)</p>	44-45

Section of Plan to which submission relates	Decision Sought	Page No
Section 7.1 – Other harmful organisms	<p>Yellow bristle grass: Recognises that eradication is no longer feasible, however considers it is still possible to prevent its spread into large areas of the eastern hill country, where control is much more difficult. Protecting this area is a priority. Acknowledges work up till now but states that sprays are still being applied incorrectly and YBG continues to move rapidly along road corridors. Notes that this does not meet the Strategy objective of preventing spread in the Taranaki region. Two options are suggested: 1. Put Yellow bristle grass in Plan under Sustained Control category. Notes that this has financial implications for Council and farmers. OR 2. Keep Yellow bristle grass in the Strategy in a list of 'other harmful options' for which regulatory control is not appropriate. Current control measures are not working. Remains open to both options identified, but either one requires refocusing and intensification of effort as continuation of previous measures have been largely ineffective.(FF)</p> <p>Clarify existing rules and regulations that may apply, especially legal restrictions on ownership, dispersal, or sale. Reconsider objectives for some species: in particular establishment of exclusion or eradication objective for eg Plague skink, Wallaby, and Gambusia. Add a principal measure of cooperating with other agencies on matters of surveillance, exclusion and eradication, as a significant additional measure supporting achievement of the objectives. (DOC)</p>	47-49
Section 7.2 – Management of Other harmful organisms	<p>Supports inclusion of goats as harmful organisms. (DOC)</p> <p>Supports Council's approach to management of feral cats (principal measures) including direct control in KNEs. (DOC)</p>	48-49
Section 10 – Powers conferred.	<p>Seeks the addition of reference to agreed Management Plans in the paragraph referring to the exemptions register. (KR)</p>	56

DRAFT BIOSECURITY STRATEGY

Section of Strategy to which submission relates	Decision Sought	Page No
General comments	<p>Supports the approach and intent of both Plan and Strategy. (WRC)</p> <p>Combination of strategies into one Plan and addition of Strategy. Supports combination and the addition of a non-regulatory Strategy document. Strategy Vision, principles and priority areas supported. Remove Pampas from sustained control list in Plan and place in Strategy. (FF)</p> <p>Seeks an approach by TRC to Government to develop national cat management legislation. At a minimum this would include compulsory desexing, microchipping, limits on cat ownership, breeder registration, rules on cat abandonment and establishment and maintenance of cat colonies. (NZPFT)</p> <p>Supports Council's intention to support community and site-led biodiversity programmes in its Strategy. Requests that the Council amend its Strategy to identify the Taranaki Mounga Project as a key biodiversity programme that the Council supports and to include a specific programme of actions to support the implementation of the Taranaki Mounga Project. (TMPL)</p>	NA
Vision, principles and priority areas	<p>Supports Council's vision for biosecurity as set out. (TMPL)</p> <p>Supports focus of vision and the cooperative, integrated, scientific and social mandated approach. Supports principles and priority areas (FF).</p>	
Focus on surveillance and pathways	Supports and notes that pathways are likely to be more cost effective to prevent the establishment of a new pest. (TMPL).	
Increased focus on eradication of named pests	Supports eradication of four named species in RPMP. (TMPL)	
Question: Increased focus on eradicating certain named pests	Agrees with focus and notes an involved and better informed public could help with eradication. (MH)	NA
Question: Rules requiring land occupiers to maintain low predator numbers.	Supports extension of Self-Help Programme to rats and mustelids and more involvement of urban as well as rural land occupiers.	NA
1.4 and 3.3 – Five key priority areas	Supports five key priority areas. Well aligned with WRC's philosophy on pest management (WRC)	8, 20
2.3.4 – Management of pest pathways	Strongly supports both regulatory and non-regulatory approaches to enable better management of pest pathways. (WRC)	14
2.4 – Wider biosecurity framework outside Council	Supports approach of not duplicating work of other agencies but to add value where appropriate. (FF)	
2.4.2 – Department of Conservation	Amend typo in first line. (WRC)	16
3.1 – Vision for biosecurity in Taranaki	WRC strongly supports vision identified by Council (WRC)	19
4 – Pathways and exclusion	Suggests benefits of including a specific Exclusion category of pests in the RPMP to cover, for instance, rooks and wallabies. Including them allows TRC officers to access powers under the Act to intervene on private land in case these pests are discovered in Taranaki. Risk may be low but a cautionary approach is suggested, which would also align better with other North Island councils. (WRC)	21
4.2.1 – Risk assessments and contingency planning	Agrees in principle with the Strategy's increase in focus on surveillance and pathways. Supports proactive work on potential invasive pests as long as there are existing resources to do this without compromising effective management of important pests already in Taranaki. (FF)	22

Document Number: 1897988

Section of Strategy to which submission relates	Decision Sought	Page No
4.3 and 2.3.4 – Pathway and exclusion targets	Supports active surveillance for high risk pathways and requests inclusion of one additional pathway – that of cartage contractors (machinery, stock and equipment) – particularly agricultural contractors who travel between the 3-4 central North Island regions. (WRC)	14, 27
7.2.1 – Working with others (community and site-led initiatives)	<p>Extension of Self-help possum programme: Supports TRC in their intention to seek co-funding for Wild for Taranaki and Taranaki Mounga projects to support extension of self-help programme.(FF)</p> <p>Supports expansion of self-help possum control programme to include other predators however feral cats are not included “despite the devastating effect they have on our native species and the disease risk they bring to primary production”. Cats will undermine the biodiversity outcomes of any predator control work if they are not included (MF).</p> <p>Expansion of self-help possum control to other predators. Supported but wants targeting of feral cats at a landscape scale given their devastating effect on biodiversity. Notes that in HB area they are catching many more feral cats than mustelids. Would support extension of SHP to cats and encourages Council to explore options. Recognises that farmers are busy and may not have time to do the feral cat control work sought. Suggests there may be options to charge an additional levy on rateable land and use the funds to pay contractors to maintain predator levels. Notes that other councils (Hawke’s Bay and Northland regional councils) have done similar things. (NZPFT)</p> <p>Extension of Self-Help programme to rats & mustelids: None needed. Supports proposal. (TMPL)</p>	37-38
7.2.3 - Urban Projects	Seeks extension of this project to other predators, specifically, rats, mustelids and feral cats. Wants TRC to support urban communities to control a range of predators and to support that control in joint programmes. (NZPFT)	41
7.2.5 – Community and Site-led biodiversity programmes	<p>Supports Council’s work with community groups and individuals to control predators on private land and agrees that Council has a key role to play in providing education and advice and potentially access to equipment. Seeks that where TRC is funding conservation groups, that it takes the recent comments of the Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment (PCE) into account (in the report “Taonga of an Island Nation”), which states that “funding organisations should give priority to groups that have already made significant conservation gains to ensure the gains are not lost.” Also comments that funding should be secure over a number of years and that “targeted support for, and better coordination of, community groups would make this great collective effort more effective and more rewarding for those involved.” (NZPFT)</p> <p>Riparian planting benefits: Notes that PCE report discusses the potential for riparian planting to provide bird corridors for safe migration of bird species and seeks inclusion of this in Council’s plans. (NZPFT)</p>	43
8 – Other leadership responses	Supports promotion of alignment of regional pest management. (FF)	47-54
Question 10 – Community and site-led targets	Suggests cautionary approach to extending self-help predator control to rodents or mustelids in line with predator control of possums. Characteristics of rodents and mustelids make it difficult to enforce rules for these species. However WRC supports the concepts underpinning the Predator Free 2050 concept and hopes to work with TRC on mutually beneficial projects. (WRC)	46
Old man’s beard	Supports extension of self-help programme principles to Old man’s beard along Kaupokonui Stream and Waingongoro River.(FF)	42
Yellow bristle grass	Yellow bristle grass: Recognises that eradication is no longer feasible, however considers it is still possible to prevent its spread into large areas of the eastern hill country, where control is much more difficult. Protecting this area is a priority. Acknowledges work up till now but states that sprays are still being applied incorrectly and YBG continues to move rapidly along road corridors. Notes that this does not met the Strategy objective of preventing spread in the Taranaki region. Two options are suggested: 1. Put Yellow bristle grass in Plan under Sustained Control category. Notes that this has financial implications for Council and farmers. OR 2. Keep Yellow bristle grass in the Strategy in a list of ‘other harmful options’ for which regulatory control is not appropriate. Current control measures are not working. Remains open to both options identified, but either one requires refocusing and intensification of effort as continuation of previous measures have been largely ineffective. (FF)	53
Appendix 1: Summary of the means	Seeks inclusion of rats and hedgehogs in list. (NZPFT)	63

Section of Strategy to which submission relates	Decision Sought	Page No
for achieving individual pest management objectives		

Report to the Hearing Committee on submissions to the Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan and Taranaki Regional Council Biosecurity Strategy

This report has been prepared by officers of the Taranaki Regional Council.

The Taranaki Regional Council has not adopted the recommendations contained within this report. A 'Hearing Committee' of the Council will consider this report, together with written and oral submissions when making its recommendations to the Council.

Taranaki Regional Council
Private Bag 713
Stratford

17 October 2017

Document number: 1878109

Table of contents

Part One: Introduction	1
1. Purpose	3
2. Format of this report	3
3. Background	3
4. The submissions	2
5. Report on submissions	2
Part Two: Report on submissions	5
Submission No. 1 Murray Hancock	7
Submission No. 2 Waikato Regional Council	8
Submission No. 3 Federated Farmers – Taranaki Province	13
Submission No. 4 Morgan Foundation	16
Submission No. 5 Predator Free New Zealand Trust	18
Submission No. 6 Department of Conservation	22
Submission No. 7 Taranaki Mounga Project Limited	33
Submission No. 8 KiwiRail Holdings Limited (KiwiRail)	36
Submission No. 9 Fish and Game New Zealand, Taranaki Region	38
Submission No. 10 Royal Forest & Bird Protection Society (North Taranaki Branch)	40
Appendix I: Impact assessment and cost benefit analysis for Moth Plant	41

Part One: Introduction

1. Purpose

The purpose of this report is to present and analyse the decisions sought in submissions on the **Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan for Taranaki** ('the Proposed Plan') and the draft **Taranaki Regional Council Biosecurity Strategy 2017-2037** ('the draft Strategy') to make recommendations for consideration by a 'Hearing Committee' constituted by the Taranaki Regional Council.

2. Format of this report

This report is divided into two parts. This part of the report – Part One – introduces the report including its purpose, format, background, an overview of submissions and a brief outline of the approach taken in the reports on submissions contained in Part Two.

Part Two, which constitutes the main body of the report, addresses, for each submission made on the Proposed Plan and draft Strategy:

- the decisions sought in submissions;
- the officers' response to the requests including reasons; and
- the officers' recommendations to the Hearing Committee.

3. Background

Under the Biosecurity Act 1993 (the Act), the principal means for undertaking and obtaining funding for future pest management is through the preparation and implementation of pest management plans.

The Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan

The *Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan for Taranaki* (the RPMP) is the fourth Proposed Plan to be prepared by the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council). It commences a statutory review of the current pest animal and plant strategies. This review ensures the regulatory management of pests in Taranaki remains focused and relevant to the community's expectations for pest management. Once operative, the Proposed

Plan empowers the Taranaki Regional Council to exercise the relevant enforcement and funding provisions available under the Act.

Pursuant to the 2012 amendments to the Act (via the *Biosecurity Law Reform Act 2012*), Council is no longer legally required to publicly notify the RPMP (Section 72). However, given the wide public interest in such matters, Council agreed to the public notification of the proposal to test its proposals against community expectations and address any feedback received. This process involves the receipt of public submissions and a hearing of submissions prior to Council making its final determinations.

The Proposed Plan builds on the success of the current strategies. It identifies and sets out management programmes with respect to the 17 pest species that the Council believes warrant regional intervention and therefore the imposition of obligations and costs on individuals and the regional community (other harmful species will be managed under the Taranaki Regional Council Biosecurity Strategy – refer below). Based upon its section 71 analysis under the Act, the Council is satisfied that:

- the candidate animal and plant species are capable of having adverse effects of regional significance,
- the benefits of their control outweigh the costs, and
- the benefits accrue principally to the region.

Some prioritising has necessarily been required to identify those harmful species of most concern and which meet the 'tests' required of the Biosecurity Act. In its prioritising, the Council recognises that other harmful animals or plants may still be addressed by other forms of intervention, including non regulatory methods, voluntary control, small-scale management programmes (as provided for under section 100V of the Act), or by other parties pursuant to the Biosecurity Act or other relevant legislation.

The Draft Taranaki Regional Council Biosecurity Strategy 2017-2037

As part of the RPMP review process the Council decided to expand the scope of the

Plan review to also include the preparation of a non-statutory biosecurity strategy. The Council is not required by law to have such a document. However, it does support and complement the Council's RPMP (which only represents a small part of Council activities in relation to 'pest' management. The draft *Taranaki Regional Council Biosecurity Strategy 2017–2037* (the Strategy) covers all of the Council's biosecurity activities and programmes, whether statutory or non-statutory. Most activities undertaken by the Council are discretionary and regulation is only a small part of the Council's overall pest management response.

The Strategy relates to that part of the biosecurity system for which the Council has a mandate to be involved. Other agencies, such as the Ministry for Primary Industries and the Department of Conservation, have separate roles and responsibilities.

The Strategy addresses not only the 17 species for which rules and regulation are deemed appropriate, but also the thousands of other harmful species that warrant different forms of intervention (ranging from advice, biological control, regulation, to the Council itself undertaking direct control).

The Strategy represents a change in business for the Council. Over time, the Council has committed significant resources to the management of legacy (widespread and established) pests impacting on production and biodiversity values. However, through the Strategy, the Council is also seeking to develop initiatives and actions that target harmful organisms before they become a problem (recognising that other agencies also have responsibilities) and to better target Council responses to sites and places where they threaten particular values. The document's overall aim is to identify Council actions that should help the region to become more resilient to pest impacts.

4. The submissions

The Proposed Plan and draft Strategy were publicly notified for submissions on 20 May 2017. A total of 10 submissions were received. The closing date for submissions was 20 June 2017.

Of the 10 submissions received, four were from persons or organisations in the region. Three of the four submissions received from persons or organisations in the region were

from organisations representing industry or environmental interests (Federated Farmers, North Taranaki Forest and Bird, and Fish and Game New Zealand. One submission came from a local individual.

Of the six submissions received from outside the region, the Council received submissions from Waikato Regional Council, Taranaki Mounga Project Limited, Predator Free New Zealand Trust, the Morgan Foundation, the Department of Conservation, and KiwiRail Holdings Limited.

In general, the submissions received have been positive. Most indicate support for the RPMP and Strategy, as well as the overall vision, and management approach used to achieve objectives set out in both documents. The main issues raised by submitters related to:

- the species identified as pests and their inclusion in the RPMP (or otherwise)
- support/opposition for Good Neighbour Rules
- new or additional programmes, methods, or rules, or changes to certain rules, and/or wording in the RPMP and Strategy.

5. Report on submissions

Part Two of this document contains a report on each of the submissions received.

In some submissions, submitters have not explicitly stated the decision that they wish the Taranaki Regional Council to make. In such cases, the intent of the submission has been considered or inferred from the available information and a response made accordingly. There will be opportunity for submitters to clarify their submissions (if need be) at pre-hearing meetings or at the Hearing.

Changes of a minor nature or to correct errors have been made and included in the re-drafted versions of both the RPMP and Strategy. These include grammatical and typographical errors, and information changes of minor effect. No specific recommendations regarding these changes have been made.

The recommended changes to the RPMP and Strategy by Officers in response to matters

raised in submissions are identified in this document under each individual submission. In addition, all proposed changes can be found in the redrafted version of the RPMP and Strategy.

All changes made in the re-drafted documents are either shown in contrasting typeface (where there are word changes or additions) or by a bubble with deleted text in the margin. The acronym of the submitter requesting the change is given in brackets after the change.

Part Two: Report on submissions

Submission No. 1

Murray Hancock

4c Antonio Street
Stratford

Decision sought

Section 4 of RPMP: Organisms declared as pests

- (a) Include Sycamore tree as a pest plant.

Officers' response

The submitter's comment is noted. Officers agree that Sycamore trees have potential 'pest' characteristics, particularly in relation to biodiversity values. However, the application of rules requiring land occupiers across the region to control the species is considered unnecessarily onerous.

Notwithstanding that, an alternative approach is recommended whereby the Council will provide support and assistance to land occupiers to control the species, particularly in those sites and places identified as regionally significant for their indigenous biodiversity values. Of note, Section 7 of the Strategy includes a suite of non-regulatory measures involving the management of harmful species such as Sycamores, on a site-led basis. Further changes to the Strategy are recommended to explicitly identify Sycamore trees as a harmful species in Appendix 2 (Table 4) of the Strategy for which site-led management programmes are proposed.

Recommendation

Grant the relief in part by amending the Strategy to identify Sycamore trees as a harmful species.

Decision sought

Section 6.10 of RPMP: Old man's beard

- (b) Control Old man's beard promptly in urban as well as rural areas.

Officers' response

The submitter's comment is noted. Submitter's comments have been referred to the Council's Environmental Services Department for action.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

7

Decision sought

Question: Increased focus on eradicating certain named pests

- (c) Support Council increasing its focus on the proposed eradication programme. The submitter further notes that an involved and better informed public could help with eradication.

Officers' response

The submitter's comment and support are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Question: Rules requiring land occupiers to maintain low predator numbers

- (d) Supports extending the scope of the Self-Help Possum Control Programme to address other predators such as rats and mustelids and more involvement of urban as well as rural land occupiers.

Officers' response

The submitter's comment and support are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Submission No. 2

Waikato Regional Council

Private Bag 3038

Hamilton 3240

Decision sought

General:

- (a) Supports the approach and intent of both RPMP and Strategy.

Officers' response

The submitter's comment and support are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

General:

- (b) Supports the division of current and future biosecurity policy matters into 10-year duration regulatory and 20-year non-regulatory documents. The submitter suggested that the Council's streamlined approach *"has set the benchmark for clear-cut and concise splits of the various biosecurity policies and matters in both documents."*

Officers' response

The submitter's comments and support are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

General:

- (c) Endorses Council's approach to good neighbour rules and states that, in its opinion, the RPMP's good neighbour rules comply with the National Policy Direction.

Officers' response

The submitter's comment and support are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

General:

- (d) Notes differences in alignment between the Waikato and Taranaki RPMPs in respect of Pampas management and good neighbour rule boundary clearance (buffer) distances.

Officers' response

The submitter notes that boundary clearance distances adopted in the Waikato RPMP are different from those proposed in the Taranaki RPMP. The submitter notes that the issues are a historical legacy that the Waikato Regional Council will work through in its impending review.

The submitter further suggested amending Pampas from a sustained control management programme in the RPMP to making it site-led programme in the Strategy. The submitter noted Waikato Regional Council is looking to change its management programme approach for Pampas during their next review.

The submitter's comments are noted. Officers note that the situation regarding Pampas will be dealt with later on in section (o) of this report.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Section 3.1: The Management Agency

- (e) Seeks amendment to section 3.1 of the RPMP to add references to section 5.3 (Principal Measures to Manage Pests), Part 3 (Procedures), and to the Council's Operational Plan.

Officers' response

The submitter supports this section in part but suggests amending section 3.1 of the RPMP to reference section 5.3 (Principal Measures to Manage Pests), Part 3 (Procedures), and the Council's Operational Plan.

Officers agree to amend the references as submitted.

Recommendation

Relief is granted.

Decision sought

Section 4: 'Organisms declared as Pests'

- (f) Seeks following minor amendments to section 4 of the RPMP:
1. Expand text box in Section 4 by adding third bullet point referring to the application of Exemptions under section 78 of the Act.
 2. For each sustained control pest, after the words "Contravention of this rule ... of the Biosecurity Act" add reference to application of Exemptions as outlined elsewhere in the Plan."

Officers' response

The submitter supports this section in part but suggests minor amendments to section 4 of the RPMP for the purposes of certainty and clarity.

Officers agree in part to the submitter's relief. It is recommended that the text box is amended to refer to exemptions to rules however Officers do not recommend adding references to exemptions in the explanation of every rule as they consider this would be unnecessary detail (given such references are already adequately provided for elsewhere in the RPMP) and would be repetitive.

Recommendation

Relief is granted in part.

Decision sought

Section 4.1: Other Harmful Organisms

- (g) Supports Council's management approach to Yellow bristle grass.

Officers' response

The submitter's comment and support are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Section 5.3.3 Service delivery

- (h) Seeks a clearer link age statement in section 5.3.3 of the RPMP in relation to the RPMP and the Strategy.

Officers' response

The submitter supports this section 5.3.3 of the RPMP in part but suggests a clearer link could be made between the RPMP and the Strategy by addition of a sentence.

The submitter's comment is noted. Officers agree to add additional wording as follows:
"For further information on surveillance, monitoring, and direct control actions to be taken and eradication targets, refer to section [5] of the *Taranaki Regional Council Biosecurity Strategy 2017-2037*."

Recommendation

Relief is granted.

Decision sought

Section 6.1: Climbing spindleberry

- (i) Supports Council's management approach to Climbing spindleberry.

Officers' response

The submitter's comment and support are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Section 6.2: Giant reed

- (j) Supports Council's management approach to Giant reed.

Officers' response

The submitter's comment and support are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Section 6.3: Madeira vine

- (k) Supports Council's management approach to Madeira vine despite difficulty in achieving eradication objective.

Officers' response

The submitter's comment and support are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Section 6.5: Senegal tea

- (l) Supports Council's management approach to Senegal tea.

Officers' response

The submitter's comment and support are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Section 6.6.1: Possums

- (m) Seeks minor amendments in section 6.6.1 of the RPMP to clarify wording and add linkage to Predator Free 2050 Limited and Strategy.

Officers' response

The submitter supports section 6.6.1 of the RPMP in part but suggests more clarity is needed in the wording. Suggests amend text box to clarify wording and add linkage to Predator Free 2050 Limited and Strategy.

Officers agree to the relief sought and recommend amendments in the text box that delete the final sentence in the second paragraph and the addition of new wording suggested by the submitter.

Recommendation

Relief is granted.

Decision sought

Section 6.7.3: Giant buttercup

- (n) The submitter supports this section in part. Submitter suggests alignment of wording of heading with other similar sub-sections.

Officers' response

The submitter's comment is noted and agreed to. The heading for Giant buttercup now reads "Plan rules requiring land occupiers and other persons to act".

Recommendation

Relief is granted.

Decision sought

Section 6.11: Pampas

- (o) Seeks amendments to section 6.11 of the RPMP to:
1. delete Pampas as a sustained control management programme in the RPMP and include as a site-led programme in the Strategy; or
 2. in the event that relief to the above is not granted, delete reference to bird spread from the Good Neighbour rule.

Officers' response

It is the submitter contention that it may not be possible to achieve sustained control of Pampas in the Taranaki region by relying on a Good Neighbour rule. The submitter notes that Pampas seed can blow for up to 25km and therefore the 2km buffer proposed by the Council may not be a realistic way to reduce or minimise adverse impacts. The submitter notes that Pampas continues to thrive in the Waikato region, despite progressive containment management and total control rules in southern areas, including adjacent to the Council's boundary.

The submitter suggests that the site-led (protecting values in places) category in the Strategy is the more appropriate intervention and supports the Council's service delivery programmes in relation to Key Native Ecosystems. The submitter is opposed to the specified buffer distance and notes that the Waikato Regional Council is looking to change their management programme approach for Pampas during their next review.

The submitter's comments are noted. Officers note that other submitters (these being Submission numbers 3 and 6) have sought alternative management programmes for Pampas given concerns around the

efficiency and effectiveness of the proposed compliance programme.

Officers agree that the current Pampas rules impose compliance cost on land occupiers with Pampas on their land. Historically these compliance costs have principally fallen on farmers using Pampas for hedging and shelter belts. Of note farmers are not significantly affected by Pampas because their land is vegetated and Pampas does not grow well on vegetated or modified land. Pampas does not grow well in sub-alpine, or alpine areas either, so it has little impact on the Egmont National Park.

Officers recommend that Pampas is removed from sustained control management under the RPMP and instead be addressed under the Biosecurity Strategy through site-led programmes and activities including pathway management, advice and education, liaison and advocacy, and biological control. The Council would still monitor and control Pampas on Key Native Ecosystem sites.

Recommendation

Grant the relief sought by removing Pampas from sustained control management under the RPMP and including it as a “harmful organism” to be managed under the Strategy.

Decision sought

General: Linkage of RPMP and Biosecurity Strategy

- (p) Supports the linkages between the two documents and notes that the Biosecurity Strategy complements the RPMP well.

Officers’ response

The submitter’s comment and support are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Strategy: Sections 1.4 and 3.3 – Five key priority areas

- (q) Supports the five key priority areas identified in Section 3.3 of the Strategy, which are well aligned with the Waikato Regional Council’s own philosophy on pest management.

Officers’ response

The submitter’s comment and support are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Strategy: Section 2.3.4 – Management of pest pathways

- (r) Strongly supports both the regulatory and non-regulatory approaches adopted in the Strategy to enable better management of pest pathways.

Officers’ response

The submitter’s comment and support are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Strategy: Section 2.4.2 – Department of Conservation

- (s) Seeks amendment to section 2.4.2 of the Strategy to correct a typo in the first line.

Officers’ response

The submitter’s comment is noted and the typo has been amended.

Recommendation

Relief is granted.

Decision sought

Strategy: Section 3.1 – Vision for biosecurity in Taranaki

- (t) Strongly supports the vision proposed in the Strategy.

Officers' response

The submitter's comment and support are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Strategy: Section 4 – Pathways and exclusion

- (u) Seeks amendment to the RPMP to include a specific Exclusion category of pests to cover, for instance, rooks and wallabies.

Officers' response

The submitter suggests the benefits of including a specific Exclusion category of pests in the RPMP to cover, for instance, rooks and wallabies. The submitter suggests that including them in the RPMP allows Council officers to access powers under the Act to intervene on private land in case these pests are discovered in Taranaki. The submitter suggests that the risk may be low but a cautionary approach would align better with other North Island councils.

The submitter's comments are noted. Officers note section 4 of the Strategy already includes pathway and exclusion programmes that address the plethora of harmful species, including rooks and wallabies, not yet present in Taranaki. Pursuant to that Strategy the proposed exclusion and pathway programmes focus on the Council undertaking risk assessments, contingency planning and surveillance activities to avoid the introduction or establishment of harmful organisms present in New Zealand but not yet present in the region.

Officers note that access to Part 6 regulatory powers to undertake planning and surveillance activities is not necessary to achieve the objectives of the Strategy in relation to exclusion and pathway programmes. As noted in the Strategy, in the event that a new harmful organism is identified in the region and access to regulatory powers is considered appropriate Council would be able to initiate small-scale management programmes under section 100V of the Act without needing to initiate a Plan review. This is the preferred course of action and provides greater pest resilience to

the region rather than trying to accurately predict which harmful species might emerge in Taranaki over the life of the RPMP.

Recommendation

Decline the relief sought.

Decision sought

Strategy: Section 4.3 and 2.3.4 – Pathway and exclusion targets

- (v) Supports active surveillance for high risk pathways and seeks inclusion of one additional pathway – that of cartage contractors (machinery, stock and equipment) – particularly agricultural contractors who travel between the 3-4 central North Island regions.

Officers' response

The submitter's comments are noted. Officers suggest amendments to sections 4 and 4.2.2 of the Strategy to highlight pathway risks associated with cartage/agricultural contractors and activities that address those risks.

Recommendation

Relief is granted.

Decision sought

Question 10 – Community and site-led targets

- (w) Suggests a cautionary approach in the Strategy to extending self-help predator control to rodents or mustelids in line with predator control of possums.

Officers' response

The submitter suggests a cautionary approach in the Strategy to extending self-help predator control to rodents or mustelids in line with predator control of possums. The submitter notes that the characteristics of rodents and mustelids make it difficult to enforce rules for these species. However, the submitter supports the ideas underpinning the Predator Free 2050 concept and hopes to work with the Council on mutually beneficial projects.

The submitter's comments and support are noted. No change to the Strategy is required. Officers note that pursuant to section 7.2.2 of the Strategy, any predator control rules are subject to public support and

technical feasibility, which would be considered as part of a review or variation to the RPMP in accordance with the Act.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Submission No. 3

Federated Farmers – Taranaki Province

PO Box 422
15 Young Street
New Plymouth

Decision sought

General:

- (a) Notes support for:
 - a. combination and the addition of a non-regulatory Strategy document
 - b. the development of a detailed cost benefit analysis
 - c. the rigorous nature of the process used to identify pests that should be eradicated.

Officers' response

The submitter's comments and support are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

General:

- (b) Notes strong support for the good neighbour rules contained in the RPMP and their application to Crown and private land.

Officers' response

The submitter's comments and support are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Pampas grass

- (c) Seeks the removal of Pampas from sustained control list and inclusion in Strategy instead.

Officers' response

The submitter is opposed to a sustained control management programme for Pampas and recommends that Pampas be removed from the RPMP and instead be addressed by targeted site-led programmes in the Strategy alongside other harmful environmental plants. The submitter highlighted that the plant was not a problem in most areas (and has beneficial attributes) yet the two kilometre buffer distance in the good neighbour rule captures most properties in Taranaki. The submitter suggests that the education of landowners on the best way to manage Pampas will likely be all that is required going forward.

The submitter's comments and concerns are noted. Officers note that other submitters (these being Submission numbers 2 and 6) have also sought alternative management programmes for Pampas given concerns around the efficiency and effectiveness of the proposed compliance programme.

Officers agree that current Pampas rules create significant compliance cost on land occupiers with Pampas on their land. Historically these compliance costs have principally fallen on farmers using Pampas for hedging and shelter belts. Of note farmers are not significantly affected by Pampas because their land is vegetated and Pampas does not grow well on vegetated or modified land. Pampas does not grow well in sub-alpine, or alpine areas either, so it has little impact on the Egmont National Park.

Officers recommend that Pampas is removed from sustained control management under the RPMP and instead be addressed under the Biosecurity Strategy through site-led programmes and activities including pathway management, advice and education, liaison and advocacy, and biological control. The Council would still monitor and control Pampas on Key Native Ecosystem sites.

Recommendation

Grant the relief sought by removing Pampas from sustained control management under the RPMP and including it as a "harmful organism" to be managed under the Biosecurity Strategy.

Decision sought

General: Extension of Self-help Possum Control Programme

- (d) Supports proposals in the RPMP and Strategy to expand the Self-help Possum Control Programme to urban areas and to target rats and mustelids. The submitter further supports Council's intention to seek co-funding for Wild for Taranaki and Taranaki Mouna projects.

Officers' response

The submitter's comments are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Old man's beard

- (e) Supports extension of self-help programme principles to Old man's beard along Kaupokonui Stream and Waingongoro River. Notes this is an excellent example of the partnership approach that the Council is recognised for in the farming community and thanks the Council for their proactive engagement on the issue.

Officers' response

The submitter's comment and support are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Yellow bristle grass

- (f) Seeks support that the Council either:
- Make Yellow bristle grass (YBG) a sustained control management pest in the RPMP; OR
 - Accept its inclusion in the Strategy, in the list of 'other harmful organisms', for which regulatory control is not deemed appropriate.

Officers' response

The submitter notes that YBG is a serious concern to many Taranaki farmers. Although the submitter recognises that eradication is no longer feasible, it considers that there is still an opportunity to prevent the further spread of YBG, particularly into the eastern hill country. This area is of particular concern because the usual control options of spraying out and re-grassing are much harder or impossible in the hill country.

The submitter acknowledges the financial implications, both to Council and farmers, if rules (via the RPMP) were to apply. The submitter suggests an alternative to including YBG in the RPMP would be to place YBG in the Strategy. However, the submitter is seeking an intensification of efforts on controlling the spread of YBG into new areas noting that they need to be confident that such an approach is not simply a monitoring response or a continuation of previous (so far largely ineffective) measures. The submitter notes that the current list of actions mentioned in the Strategy may be a useful starting point.

The submitter's comments and concerns are noted. Officers agree with the submitter that not all effective pest plant management needs to be subject to regulatory management. The inclusion of YBG and the application of rules to control the plant would indeed impose significant costs on farmers and others despite limited effective control options being available to land occupiers. Officers therefore prefer the submitter's alternative option of addressing YBG via the Strategy with a suite of programmes and actions that intensify efforts of working with others to prevent the further spread of the plant.

Officers recommend the inclusion of a new section 8.2.5 of the Strategy (and other consequential changes) that explicitly addresses managing the spread of YBG through a suite of dedicated programmes and activities that represent an intensification of efforts to prevent the further spread of YBG in the region.

Recommendation

Grant the relief by amending the Strategy to include new section on programmes and activities explicitly targeting YBG.

Decision sought

General: Strategy Vision, principles and priority areas

- (g) Supports the Strategy's vision, principles and priority areas and the Council's cooperative, integrated, scientific and socially-mandated approach.

Officers' response

The submitter's comments and support are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

General: Strategy: Wider biosecurity framework outside Council

- (h) Supports the Council's approach of not duplicating work of other agencies and adding value where appropriate.

Officers' response

The submitter's comment and support are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

General: Strategy: Risk assessments and contingency planning

- (i) Agrees in principle with the Strategy's increased focus on surveillance and pathway management. Supports proactive work on potential invasive pests as long as there are existing resources to do this without compromising effective management of important pests already in Taranaki.

Officers' response

The submitter's comments are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

General: Strategy: Other leadership responses

- (j) Supports the Council's promotion of alignment of regional pest management.

Officers' response

The submitter's comment and support are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

General: Plan section 3.3.4: Road reserves

- (k) Supports Council's approach of making roading authorities responsible for formed roads and land occupiers responsible for any paper roads on their land.

Officers' response

The submitter's comment and support are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Submission No. 4

Morgan Foundation

PO Box 19218
Wellington 6149

Decision sought

General:

- (a) Commends Council on a comprehensive and detailed Plan.

Officers' response

The submitter's comment is noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Section 6: Feral cats: Pest descriptions and programmes

- (b) Supports inclusion of feral cats in the RPMP (Appendix 2 of the Proposed Plan) as a site-led pest and agrees that there are sensitive wildlife areas where it is essential for cats to be managed to achieve biodiversity outcomes.
- (c) Seeks changes to Table in Appendix 2 of the RPMP to define 'feral cat' and would like to see a clearer definition of feral cat so that cats can be managed in sensitive wildlife areas near populated areas. Noted that an appropriate definition would define a feral cat as any cat without a microchip, collar, or harness.
- (d) Seeks mention of toxoplasmosis in the description of the problem for feral cats.

Officers' response

The submitter's comments are noted.

Officers recognise the submitter's concerns relating to feral cat management and in response to submissions are recommending changes to the Strategy to ensure site-led and landscape predator control programmes target feral cats. Cats will also be controlled directly by the Council, through the Strategy, in Key Native Ecosystems. However as a result of the pest management review undertaken since 2013, Officers do not recommend the imposition of rules for feral cats in the RPMP due to their widespread dispersal, the unenforceability of rules pertaining to abandonment,

release, and control, and their assessment that land occupiers and other interested parties are better placed to make decisions on whether or not it is necessary to undertake control.

Officers note that in accordance with section 100G(4) of the Act, inconsequential amendments have been made to the revised Proposed Plan to focus more clearly on only those species declared to be pests and for which a regulatory approach has been adopted. Accordingly material in the Table relating to other harmful organisms including feral cats has been transferred and inserted into Appendix 2 of the Strategy. In response to the submitter's comments, officers have enhanced that material to include reference to toxoplasmosis.

Officers have further inserted a definition of 'feral cat' – as being any cat without a microchip, collar, or harness – into the Biosecurity Strategy.

Recommendation

Grant the relief in part by amending the Strategy.

Decision sought

Section 6: Feral cats: Pest descriptions and programmes

- (e) Notes that there is no mention about the creation or support of cat colonies, or cat abandonment, in the RPMP or Strategy and that "*there are a number of other regions that are considering making rules to prevent the establishment or maintenance of cat colonies.*"

Officers' response

The submitter's comments are noted. No changes to the RPMP are considered necessary.

Officers share the submitter's concerns around the risks posed by cat colonies to nearby biodiversity values. It is suggested that section 8.2.4 of the Strategy be amended to provide for this Council to support local government advocacy for extra powers to protect wildlife from cats including microchipping, de-sexing and registration. Officers recommend, where the opportunity arises, that Council submit to central government to support initiatives to develop national cat management legislation.

Recommendation

Grant the relief in part by amending the Strategy.

Decision sought

General: Expansion of predator control

- (f) Seeks expansion of the Self-Help Possum Control Programme to include feral cats.

Officers' response

The submitter supports expansion of the Self-Help Possum Control Programme to include other predators however it notes feral cats are not included. The submitter questions this given "*... the devastating effect they have on our native species and the disease risk they bring to primary production*". The submitter suggests that feral cats will undermine the biodiversity outcomes of any predator control work if they are not included.

The submitter's comment is noted. Officers recommend that section 7.2.2 of the Strategy be amended to identify and include feral cats within Council programmes related to landscape predator control on the ring plain.

Recommendation

Grant the relief by amending the Strategy to identify and include feral cats within Council programmes related to landscape predator control on the ring plain.

Submission No. 5

Predator Free New Zealand Trust

C/- Rebecca Bell
Level 1, 190 Taranaki Street
Wellington 6011

Decision sought

General:

- (a) Commends Council on a comprehensive and detailed RPMP.

Officers' response

The submitter's comments are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Section 6: Feral cats: Pest descriptions and programmes

- (b) Supports inclusion of feral cats as a site-led pest in the RPMP (Appendix 2 of the RPMP)
- (c) Seeks management of feral cats near populated areas
- (d) Seeks a clearer definition of feral cat to include one without a microchip or with a microchip that is caught more than once.
- (e) Seeks mention of toxoplasmosis in the description of the problem.

Officers' response

Submitter supports inclusion of feral cats in the RPMP as a site-led pest and seeks management of feral cats near populated areas as "*there is currently no easy way to manage unowned cats in areas of ecological significance that are near populated areas.*"

Submitter further seeks a clearer definition of feral cat to include one without a microchip or with a microchip that is caught more than once. The submitter also wants mention of toxoplasmosis in the description of the problem.

Officers recognise the submitter's concerns relating to feral cat management and in response to submissions are recommending changes to the Strategy to ensure site led and landscape predator control programmes target feral cats. Cats will also be controlled directly by

the Council, through the Strategy, in Key Native Ecosystems. However as a result of the pest management review undertaken since 2013, Officers do not recommend the imposition of rules for feral cats in the RPMP due to their widespread dispersal, the unenforceability of rules pertaining to abandonment, release, and control, and their assessment that land occupiers and other interested parties are better placed to make decisions on whether or not it is necessary to undertake control.

Officers note that in accordance with section 100G(4) of the Act, inconsequential amendments have been made to the revised Proposed Plan to focus more clearly on only those species declared to be pests and for which a regulatory approach has been adopted. Accordingly material in the Table relating to other harmful organisms including feral cats has been transferred and inserted into Appendix 2 of the Strategy. In response to the submitter's comments, officers have enhanced that material to include reference to toxoplasmosis.

Officers have further inserted a definition of 'feral cat' into the Biosecurity Strategy based upon that proposed in the *National Cat Management Strategy* (2017), which reads as follows:

Feral cats: these cats are unowned, unsocialised, and have no relationship with or dependence on humans.

Recommendation

Grant the relief in part by amending the Strategy.

Decision sought

Section 6: Feral cats

- (f) Seeks that ecologically sensitive areas be defined as such so that cats can be managed in and around those areas.

Officers' response

The submitter suggests that ecologically sensitive areas need to be defined as such in the RPMP so that cats can be managed in and around those areas.

In relation to the RPMP or Strategy defining ecologically sensitive areas officers recommend declining the relief sought. A definition may have been necessary for the purposes of legal certainty and clarity if linked to a rule in a RPMP. However as noted in the response to submission point (g) below, Officers do not recommend the imposition of rules for feral cats.

For the purposes of the Strategy (in which rules do not apply) a legal definition of ecologically sensitive areas is also not necessary or appropriate. The Strategy refers to Council programmes and activities that will address

the protection of 'ecologically sensitive areas', (which includes Key Native Ecosystems, wetlands, dunelands, native forests and scrublands) not just at a site level but at a landscape level. This provides for more comprehensive feral cat control and it would not be useful to limit feral cat control to a small finite number of legally defined areas.

Recommendation

Decline the relief sought.

Decision sought

General:

- (g) Seek the inclusion of rules in the RPMP preventing the establishment or maintenance of cat colonies and for the abandonment of unwanted cats.

Officers' response

The submitter would like to see rules in the RPMP preventing the establishment or maintenance of cat colonies. It is stated that other councils (Tasman and Greater Wellington) are proposing to include cat colonies in their plans. The submitter seeks additional rules about abandoning unwanted cats.

Officers do not recommend the inclusion of rules in the RPMP to prevent the establishment or maintenance of cat colonies. It is the Officers' view that such rules could be more appropriately addressed by district councils through bylaws and would be difficult to enforce under the BSA.

Officers note that in respect of the current rule in Greater Wellington's RPMP, the ability to protect biodiversity values is dependant upon the land occupier's preferences: *"No person shall support or encourage feral and/or unwanted cat colonies on private land without the landowners/occupier's express permission.* If a land occupier is 'sympathetic' to supporting or encouraging a cat colony there is no ability to enforce this rule. If a land occupier does not support or encourage the cat colony the rule is redundant. In Taranaki, land occupiers who wish to control cats can do so at any time and the Council already provides support, including traps and advice and information.

Notwithstanding the above, officers share the submitter's concerns around the risks posed by cat colonies to nearby biodiversity values and recommend alternative actions to discourage the establishment or maintenance of cat colonies and allow more effective feral cat control. It is suggested that section 8.2.4 of the Strategy be amended to provide for this Council to support local government advocacy for extra powers to protect wildlife from cats including microchipping, de-

sexing and registration. Officers recommend, where the opportunity arises, that Council submit to central government to support initiatives to develop national cat management legislation. Officers further recommend that section 7.2.2 of the Strategy be amended to identify and include feral cats within Council programmes related to landscape predator control on the ring plain.

Recommendation

Decline the relief.

Decision sought

General: Strategy: Expansion of self-help possum control to other predators

- (h) Seeks expansion of predator control programmes to target feral cats at a landscape scale.

Officers' response

The submitter support expansion of the Self-help Possum Control Programme to include predator control but would also seek the targeting of feral cats given their devastating effect on biodiversity. The submitter notes that in similar programmes undertaken in the Hawke's Bay area they are catching many more feral cats than mustelids.

The submitter recognises that farmers are busy and may not have time to do the feral cat control work sought. They suggest a funding option might be to charge an additional levy on rateable land and use the funds to pay contractors to maintain predator levels. They note other councils (Hawke's Bay and Northland regional councils) have done this.

The submitter's comments and support are noted. As noted above, Officers recommend that section 7.2.2 of the Strategy be amended to identify and include feral cats within Council programmes related to landscape predator control on the ring plain.

Recommendation

Grant the relief by amending the Strategy to identify and include feral cats within Council programmes related to landscape predator control on the ring plain.

Decision sought

Strategy: 7.2.3 – Urban projects

- (i) Seeks that the Urban Possum Control Programme be expanded to include rats, mustelids and feral cats in urban areas.

Officers' response

The submitter seeks Council support for urban communities to control a range of predators rather than the current focus in section 7.2.3 of the Strategy on possums.

The submitter's comments are noted. Sections 7.2.2 and 7.2.3 of the draft Strategy currently address landscape predator control (which includes rats, mustelids and now feral cats) and urban possum control. Officers recommend minor changes to these sections to clarify that predator control is proposed across both rural and urban landscapes.

Recommendation

Grant the relief sought.

Decision sought

Strategy: 7.2.5 – Community and Site-led biodiversity programmes

- (j) Supports Council's work with community groups and individuals to control predators on private land and agrees that Council has a key role to play in providing education and advice and potentially access to equipment.
- (k) Seeks that where Council is funding conservation groups, that it takes the recent comments of the Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment (PCE) into account (in the report *Taonga of an Island Nation*), which states that "*funding organisations should give priority to groups that have already made significant conservation gains to ensure the gains are not lost.*" Also comments that funding should be secure over a number of years and that "targeted support for, and better coordination of, community groups would make this great collective effort more effective and more rewarding for those involved."

Officers' response

The submitter's comments and support are noted.

With respect to funding, Officers note the Council's record of working with other groups to promote biodiversity outcomes across that region as demonstrated by the development, review and

implementation of its Biodiversity Strategy (2008 and 2017), the establishment and support for the Taranaki Biodiversity Accord and Wild for Taranaki, and through its funding and provision of other support to groups undertaking biodiversity work and projects of regional significance. It is the Council's long and established practice to fund groups that have already made significant conservation gains. Such examples include the Taranaki Tree Trust, the Rapanui Petrel Trust, Rotokare Trust and East Taranaki Environment Trust. In effect this Council has been implementing the PCE's recommendation for sometime. Council will continue to explore any opportunities to enhance the coordination of community groups involved in this work.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Strategy General: Riparian planting benefits

- (l) Seeks the inclusion of riparian planting initiatives to provide bird corridors for safe migration of bird species in Council's plans.

Officers' response

The submitter notes that PCE report referred to above also discusses the potential for riparian planting to provide bird corridors for safe migration of bird species and seeks inclusion of this in Council's plans and encourages the Council to consider this in their plans.

The submitter's comment is noted. Officers note that the Council has, for some time, been implementing the Taranaki Riparian Management Programme. This non regulatory programme is international in scale involving 2687 properties and 14,921 kilometres of streambanks. To date the programme has resulted in 4,650 kilometres of additional fencing and 2,554 kilometres of riparian planting. The Programme is already identified and supported in the Council's Long Term Plan, Regional Policy Statement, Regional Freshwater Plan, Soil Plan and Biodiversity Strategy.

Of note, the potential for riparian planting to provide bird corridors for safe migration of bird species is explicitly recognised in the Council's Biodiversity Strategy 2017.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Strategy: Appendix 1: Summary of the means for achieving individual pest management objectives

- (m) Seeks inclusion of rats and hedgehogs in list of harmful species for site-led programmes set out in Appendix 1 of the Strategy.

Officers' response

The submitter's comment is noted. Officers note that Appendix 1 of the Strategy has been supplemented by a more comprehensive table of material transferred from the RPMP. This list includes rats and hedgehogs.

Recommendation

Grant the relief sought.

Decision sought

Strategy General:

- (n) Seeks that Council approach Government to develop national cat management legislation that, at a minimum, would include compulsory de-sexing, microchipping, limits on cat ownership, breeder registration, rules on cat abandonment and establishment and maintenance of cat colonies.

Officers' response

Officers agree to the submitter's relief. Officers suggest that section 8.2.4 of the Strategy be amended to provide for this Council to support local government advocacy for extra powers to protect wildlife from cats including microchipping, de-sexing and registration. Officers also recommend, where the opportunity arises, that Council submit to central government to support initiatives to develop national cat management legislation.

Recommendation

Grant the relief sought.

Submission No. 6

Department of Conservation

55A Rimu Street
New Plymouth 4312

Decision sought

Section 1.2: Plan Establishment:

Purpose

- (a) Seek amendment to paragraph 2 of section 1.2 of the RPMP to state:
"Many organisms in the Taranaki region, or which could infest the Taranaki region, are considered undesirable or a nuisance. For some of those organisms it is considered that a pest management plan will add significant value to the region by providing for their eradication or effective management, and that value will exceed the value derived from uncoordinated individual actions (or inaction)."

Officers' response

The submitter considers that the following statement misrepresents the purpose of having a plan: *"There are many organisms in the Taranaki region considered undesirable or a nuisance. However, it is only where an individual's pest management actions or inaction impose undue effects upon others that regional management is warranted."* The submitter's contention is that the wording misrepresents the legislation and seeks the following wording:

"Many organisms in the Taranaki region, or which could infest the Taranaki region, are considered undesirable or a nuisance. For some of those organisms it is considered that a pest management plan will add significant value to the region by providing for their eradication or effective management, and that value will exceed the value derived from uncoordinated individual actions (or inaction)."

The wording sought to be replaced by the submitter was developed as part of a sector approach to promote alignment in the content matter of RPMP across New Zealand. There is a risk that too many minor wording changes across RPMP processes across New Zealand may ultimately undermine that alignment. Notwithstanding that the word changes sought by the submitter are minor so it is recommended that the relief be granted.

Recommendation

Grant the relief sought.

Decision sought

Section 2.1: Strategic background

- (b) Seek amendments to section 2.1 of the RPMP to more clearly describe the regional economic, biodiversity and cultural planning instruments that provide the rationale for pest management.

Officers' response

The submitter considers that the place of the RPMP in the strategic landscape for Taranaki could be enlarged upon.

The submitter further considers that the following statement is an incorrect representation of the relationship between values and pest management planning: *"Several planning or operational activities contribute to the overall efficiency in reducing pest impacts on the region's economic, environmental, social and cultural values."* The submitter suggests the paragraph need to be reviewed to more clearly describe the regional economic, biodiversity and cultural planning instruments that provide the rationale for pest management.

Officers suggest that the more appropriate place for describing the strategic landscape for Taranaki is in the Strategy, which includes such a description. Section 2.1 of the RPMP aims to be a high level overview, rather than a detailed description of the strategic pest/biosecurity framework.

Officers note that they have reviewed the relevant section and, as a result, amendments have been made to remove unnecessary detail in this section of the RPMP (noting that the additional material sought by the submitter is covered in the Strategy). This is consistent with changes elsewhere for the final RPMP to align with the content requirements of a Plan as set out in section 73 of the Act.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Section 2: Planning and statutory background

- (c) Seeks amendment to Section 2 of the RPMP to identify the wider Taranaki pest management "landscape" and to include a textural or pictorial link to the full picture of pest management undertaken or contributed to by publicly-funded agencies in Taranaki.

Officers' response

The submitter suggests identifying the wider Taranaki pest management "landscape", in the RPMP and submits that the Plan could be enhanced by providing a textural or pictorial link to the full picture of pest management undertaken or contributed to by publicly-funded agencies in Taranaki. The submitter offers to supply spatial data relating to its programmes if the submission is accepted.

Officers suggest that material similar to that sought by the submitter is already included in the Strategy and do not believe it is necessary to replicate it in the RPMP. Refer to previous discussion in (b) above.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Section 2.2.1 – "Part 5: Managing pests and harmful organisms" and "Part 2: Functions, powers and duties in a leadership role"

- (d) Seeks expanded commentary in section 2.2.1 of the RPMP on "Unwanted Organisms" including a description on additional layers of pest management provided by National Pest Plant Accord (NPPA) and noxious fish status, powers of TRC staff to access, and a summary of occupier obligations with respect to unwanted organisms and noxious fish.

Officers' response

The submitter seeks expanded commentary in section 2.2.1 of the RPMP on "Unwanted Organisms" including a description on additional layers of pest management provided by National Pest Plant Accord (NPPA) and noxious fish status, powers of Council staff to access, and a summary of occupier obligations with respect to unwanted organisms and noxious fish.

The submitter contends that a description of the linkages between the classifications would enhance the linkages between the RPMP and these other mechanisms for managing harmful organisms. Such descriptions would highlight to occupiers the limitations that are imposed upon them by national pest management decisions / policies.

Officers suggest that additional commentary sought by the submitter has already been separately provided for in sections 2.3.5 (Small-scale management programme), 2.4.1 (Ministry for Primary Industries), and 2.4.2 (Department of Conservation) of the Strategy, which includes linkages to further information. Officers do not believe it is necessary to replicate it in the RPMP. Refer to previous discussions in (b) and (c) above.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Section 2.2.4: Wild Animal Control Act 1977 and the Wildlife Act 1953

- (e) Seeks correction of clause 2.2.4(b) of the RPMP to delete reference to ferrets being able to be kept and bred in captivity even if they are declared a pest.

Officers' response

The submitter seeks amendment to section 2.2.4 of the RPMP to recognise that as ferrets are classified as unwanted organisms, they cannot be kept in captivity and bred without specific authority. Officers agree and will delete reference to ferrets in this sub-section.

Recommendation

Grant the relief sought.

Decision sought

Section 2.3: Relationship with other pest management plans

- (f) Seeks the addition of the word "collaboration" after "consultation" in the second paragraph of section 2.3 of the RPMP.

Officers' response

The submitter seeks the addition of the word "collaboration" after "consultation" in the second paragraph of section 2.3 of the RPMP to read "... will be

achieved through a process based on consultation, collaboration, and communication between the Taranaki Regional Council and the relevant agency." The submitter contended that "collaboration" would add strength to the suite of actions proposed to ensure coordination in pest management matters in Taranaki.

The wording sought by the submitter to be amended was developed as part of a sector approach to promote alignment in the content matter of RPMP across New Zealand. There is a risk that too many minor wording changes across RPMP processes across New Zealand may ultimately undermine that alignment. Notwithstanding that the word changes sought by the submitter are minor so it is recommended that the relief be granted.

Recommendation

Grant the relief sought.

Decision sought

Section 3.3: Crown agencies

- (g) Seeks amendment to the description of a good neighbour rule set out in section 3.3 of the RPMP.

Officers' response

The submitter suggests that the description of a good neighbour rule contained in this section is incorrect and suggests amended wording as follows: "*A good neighbour rule responds to the issues caused when a land occupier imposes unreasonable costs on an adjacent land occupier who is actively managing a certain pest, by not undertaking management, or sufficient management, of that pest.*" It is the submitter's contention that the rewording more accurately reflects the Act and the National Policy Direction 2015.

The wording sought by the submitter to be replaced was developed as part of a sector approach to promote alignment in the content matter of RPMP across New Zealand. There is a risk of too many minor wording changes across RPMP processes across New Zealand may ultimately undermine that alignment. Notwithstanding that the word changes sought by the submitter are minor and do not change the Council's intent so it is recommended that the relief be granted.

Recommendation

Grant the relief sought.

Decision sought

Section 3.3.1: Department of Conservation

- (h) Seeks amendment to the second paragraph of section 3.3.1 of the RPMP to include a description of restrictions on spreading or holding particular pest fish.

Officers' response

Item 8 of the submission relates to the treatment of pest fish previously covered in the current RPMP. The submitter suggests that the second paragraph of this section needs to be reviewed and amended to include a description of restrictions on spreading or holding particular pest fish.

Officers have reviewed the section and as a result suggest minor amendments to include a description of restrictions on spreading or holding particular pest fish of concern to the Department of Conservation. Officers also note that Council programmes and activities relevant to pest fish management are addressed in the Strategy

Recommendation

Grant the relief sought.

Decision sought

Section 3.3.1: Department of Conservation

- (i) Seeks that the current pest status and rules for Brown bull-headed catfish be retained.

Officers' response

Item 9 of the submission relates to the treatment of pest fish previously covered in the current RPMP. The submitter submits that Council should consider maintaining the current pest status and rules for Brown bull-headed catfish, recognising that the species could be deliberately spread to waterways from adjacent regions, and that Council manage the pest by way of an 'exclusion' management programme.

As outlined in section 3.3.1 of the RPMP the Department of Conservation has statutory responsibilities for managing freshwater fisheries. Lead responsibility for pest fish incursions more appropriately lies with the Department rather than the Council.

Officers do not therefore recommend making changes to the RPMP. Notwithstanding that, pathway and

exclusion management are one of five priority areas included in the Strategy.

Officers note that this Council has regularly supported and assisted the Department of Conservation with respect to pest fish surveillance and eradication activities in Taranaki and proposes to continue to do so through exclusion and pathway programmes outlined in section 4 of the Strategy. Officers therefore recommend making an amendment to section 4.2.2 of the Strategy to include a new action that states this Council will work with relevant biosecurity agencies such as the Department of Conservation on surveillance and exclusion of harmful species not present yet in Taranaki, including Brown bull-headed catfish. If the Department is interested, it is proposed that Council work with the Department to carry out a risk assessment, including the identification of appropriate management responses pursuant to section 4.2.1 of the Strategy.

Recommendation

Grant the relief sought in kind by amending section 4.2 of the Strategy.

Decision sought

Section 3.3.1: Department of Conservation

- (j) Seeks that Council exclude pest fish species in conjunction with the Department of Conservation from the region, if it is not present, or to eradicate it from the region if it is present and it is feasible to do so, or otherwise contain the species.

Officers' response

The submitter submits that either former section 3.3.2.1 or section 7 of the RPMP be amended to include an undertaking that Council will support the management of pest fish species in conjunction with Department of Conservation to either exclude a species from the region, if it is not present, or to eradicate it from the region if it is present and it is feasible to do so, or otherwise contain the species.

As per Officer comments in (h) and (i) above, Officers recommend making minor amendment to section 4.2.2 of the Strategy to include a new action that states this Council will work with relevant biosecurity agencies such as the Department of Conservation on surveillance and exclusion of harmful species not present yet in Taranaki, including Brown bull-headed catfish. If the Department is interested it is further proposed that Council work with the Department to carry out a risk assessment, including the identification of appropriate management responses by the relevant

parties pursuant to section 4.2.1 of the Strategy. This may include the development of a Memorandum of Understanding.

Recommendation

Grant the relief sought in kind by amending section 4.2 of the Strategy.

Decision sought

Section 4: Organisms declared as pests – Brown bull-headed catfish

- (k) Seeks that Brown bull-headed catfish be included as a pest in the RPMP.

Officers' response

The submitter's comment is noted. As per the comments in (h), (i) and (j) above, Officers do not recommend changes to the RPMP and suggest that such matters are more appropriately addressed in the Strategy. Officers recommend minor amendment to section 4.2 of the Strategy to include a new action that states this Council will work with relevant biosecurity agencies such as the Department of Conservation on surveillance and exclusion of harmful species not present yet in Taranaki, including Brown bull-headed catfish.

Recommendation

Decline the relief sought.

Decision sought

Section 4: Organisms declared as pests – Darwin's barberry

- (l) Seeks that Darwin's barberry be included as an eradication pest in the RPMP, at least to the west of the pest management line.

Officers' response

No change to the RPMP is recommended. Officers do not believe the eradication objective sought for Darwin's barberry is technically achievable given the species is well established in the region (unlike the other proposed eradication species). Also of note is that many infestations are in difficult to access locations and control is costly.

Officers note that there are a plethora of issues and intervention options for managing the thousands of potentially harmful species. Eradication type objectives and/or the regulatory approaches are not always appropriate and any decisions must be balanced

against other priorities. As part of this Plan review Officers assessed future management and funding options for Darwin's barberry. It is the view of Officers that Darwin's barberry is better addressed through site-led programmes as part of the Strategy.

Recommendation

Decline the relief sought.

Decision sought

Section 4: Organisms declared as pests – Climbing asparagus

- (m) Seeks that Climbing asparagus s be included as an eradication pest in the RPMP, west of State Highway 3.

Officers' response

The submitter suggests that considerable progress has been made to eradicate Climbing asparagus in the Kaitake Ranges and that by declaring the plant to be an eradication pest it would encourage nearby private land occupiers to undertake proactive control.

No change to the RPMP is recommended. Officers do not believe that the programme as outlined by the submitter is likely to achieve any eradication objective. Climbing asparagus is already too widespread in the region to support an eradication objective and reliance on advocacy (and/or private land occupiers to undertake the control to the level required) is unlikely to be effective.

Of note under section 7.2.5 of the Strategy Council has set out a suite of programmes and actions where this Council is willing to work with relevant biosecurity agencies such as the Department of Conservation on the control of harmful species, including Climbing asparagus.

Recommendation

Decline the relief sought.

Decision sought

Section 4.1: "Other Harmful Organisms – Feral cats

- (n) Supports the site management or pathway approach for species not otherwise classified as pests, including feral cats.
- (o) Seek amendments to section 4.1 of the RPMP to include more detail identifying the likely pest management approach to be taken for other harmful organisms and by noting any existing restrictions on ownership or spread of these pests that may exist as a consequence of them being classified as Noxious Fish or Unwanted Organisms.

Officers' response

The submitter supports for the site management or pathway approach for species not otherwise classified as pests, including feral cats (notwithstanding their advocacy for inclusion of pest fish, Darwin's barberry, and Climbing asparagus as pests) is noted.

The submitter suggests that section 4.1 of the RPMP could be enhanced by the inclusion of more detail identifying the likely pest management approach to be taken – i.e. whether pathway or site-led - and by noting any existing restrictions on ownership or spread of these pests that may exist as a consequence of them being classified as Noxious Fish or Unwanted Organisms. Officers note that Table 4 has been removed to keep the Plan solely regulatory, and transferred to the Strategy, as Appendix 2. The Strategy provides the detail sought by the submitter in terms of likely management approaches.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Section 5: Pest management framework

- (p) Supports the structure and content of section 5 of the RPMP, particularly provisions 5.3.4 and 5.4.

Officers' response

The submitter's comment and support are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Section 6.1: Eradication species: Climbing spindleberry

- (q) Supports the eradication approach towards Climbing spindleberry.

Officers' response

The submitter's comment and support are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Section 6.3: Eradication species: Madeira vine

- (r) Supports the eradication approach towards Madeira (mignonette) vine.

Officers' response

The submitter's comment and support are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Section 6.5: Eradication species: Senegal tea

- (s) Supports the eradication approach towards Senegal tea.

Officers' response

The submitter's comment and support are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Section 6.6: Sustained Control species: Possums

- (t) Seeks that the extent of the Self-help Possum Control Programme be confined to the boundary as it stands at present.

Officers' response

The submitter provides qualified support for the sustained control programme for possums as described in section 6.6 of the RPMP and the Council's ongoing commitment to the restoration programme for Taranaki Mouna. The submitter's qualification relates to concerns that the boundaries of the Self-help Possum Control Programme may expand over time and there is insufficient certainty to land occupiers as to whether a rule applies to them.

The submitter's qualified support is noted. In relation to confining the boundaries of the Self-help Possum Control Programme, which may expand over time, Officers recommend declining the relief. Officers note that this Plan is the fourth plan of its type. The current extent of the Self-help Possum Control Programme provides effective and sustained possum control over much of the ring plain and coastal terraces. This was achieved over the life of four plans whereby Council has been able to incrementally increase the extent of the area covered by the Programme over time. To date there have been no issues with land occupiers not being clear as to whether possum control rules apply to them and/or uncertainty as to where the Programme boundary lies.

Officers note that it is Council practice, as set out in section 6.3.3 of the RPMP that any new areas included in the Programme are contingent upon 75% of private land occupiers covering 75% of the land area targeted agreeing to be in the Programme.

As part of that land occupier engagement all private occupiers are individually contacted and consulted with, in relation to being in the programme and the application of rules, with this contact being maintained on an ongoing basis. The submitter may be concerned that additional good neighbour responsibilities may be applied to them through the potential expansion of the Programme. However, the implications of any obligations on the submitter arising from any Programme expansion are likely to be very minor given that the ring plain is already covered by the Programme and that the rule specifically excludes properties east of the Programme.

Recommendation

Decline the relief sought.

Decision sought

Section 6.7: Sustained control species: Giant buttercup

- (u) Seeks the removal of the Good Neighbour Rule for Giant buttercup.

Officers' response

It is the submitter's contention that the good neighbour rule for Giant buttercup is inappropriate and inconsistent with legislation and the National Policy Direction.

Officers disagree with the submitter's views and do not recommend granting the relief. Council's impact evaluation and cost benefit analysis, including assumptions, underpinning the proposed good neighbour rule are documented in the Section 71 report. The submitter has not provided any additional information to demonstrate that the underpinning assumptions were wrong or incorrect.

Of note, in order to ensure costs are indeed reasonable, the Council on behalf of all regional councils commissioned *Landcare Research* to provide advice on the appropriate boundary distance to manage pest plant species, having regard to their biological characteristics and dispersal distances. The 5m buffer distance proposed for Giant buttercup is consistent with that advice.

The submitter's comments that the spread of Giant buttercup is principally due to seed distribution in hay or hay balers, does not mean that other forms of dispersal do not apply, or preclude the application of Good Neighbour Rules.

Good Neighbour Rules are intended to prevent a land occupier imposing unreasonable pest management costs on their neighbour where they are managing the relevant pest. The submitter questions the reasonableness of having Good Neighbour Rules for a number of production pests but does not challenge the reasonableness of having Good Neighbour Rules for environmental pests. It is important to note that the RPMP is a regional plan that should address a broad range of values of importance to this community, including economic.

Recommendation

Decline the relief sought.

Decision sought

Section 6.8: Sustained control species: Giant gunnera

- (v) Seeks that rules relating to Giant gunnera not apply to coastal sites.

Officers' response

The submitter notes qualified support for the management approach adopted for Giant gunnera but suggests that the requirement imposed on land occupiers to destroy all gunnera present on their land may have unintended consequences on the coastal cliffs of the region. The submitter seeks that these sites be excluded from the Plan and that Council and the Department of Conservation develop a joint management plan/strategy for the plants in these areas.

Officers note the submitter's concerns and suggest an alternative relief. As suggested by the submitter, the Council and Department of Conservation could investigate developing a joint management plan for the management of Giant gunnera along coastal cliffs. Where that plan identifies sites and localities where the control of the plant would be inappropriate there is an opportunity to grant an exemption to the rule under section 78 of the Act.

Recommendation

Grant the relief sought in part by investigating the application of exemptions to the rule subject to an agreed management plan.

Decision sought

Section 6.9: Sustained control species: Gorse

- (w) Seeks the removal of the Good Neighbour Rule for Gorse.

Officers' response

The submitter does not support the sustained control programme or Good Neighbour Rule for Gorse and submits that it be removed from the RPMP. The submitter notes that Gorse seeds are extremely long-lasting in the soil and it is not possible to distinguish if infestations on neighbouring properties are from pest spread or germination from the seed bank.

Officers disagree with the submitter's views and do not recommend granting the relief. Council's impact evaluation and cost benefit analysis, including assumptions, underpinning the proposed good

neighbour rule are documented in the Section 71 report. The submitter has not provided any additional information to demonstrate that the underpinning assumptions were wrong or incorrect.

Of note, in order to ensure costs are indeed reasonable, the Council on behalf of all regional councils commissioned *Landcare Research* to provide advice on the appropriate boundary distance to manage pest plant species, having regard to their biological characteristics and dispersal distances. The 10m buffer distance proposed for Gorse is consistent with that advice.

The submitter's comments relating to seedbank do not preclude the application of Good Neighbour Rules. Officers recognise that Gorse can act as a nursery for native plant species and there will be occasion when the control of Gorse would be undesirable for conservation reasons. Officers note that under such circumstances there is an opportunity to grant an exemption to the rule under section 78 of the Act. Of further note the proposed 10m buffer distance is a reduction from the current rule which involves a 25m buffer.

Good Neighbour Rules are intended to prevent a land occupier imposing unreasonable pest management costs on their neighbour where they are managing the relevant pest. The submitter questions the reasonableness of having Good Neighbour Rules for a number of production pests but does not challenge the reasonableness of having Good Neighbour Rules for environmental pests. It is important to note that the RPMP is a regional plan that should address a broad range of values of importance to this community, including economic.

Recommendation

Decline the relief sought.

Decision sought

Section 6.11: Sustained control species: Old man's beard

- (x) Supports the inclusion of Old Man's beard in the RPMP.
- (y) Seeks the addition of biological control to the suite of listed "Service delivery" activities.

Officers' response

The submitter's comment and support are noted. Officers agree to minor amendments to section 6.11.3 of the RPMP to include biological control programmes in the suite of measures for controlling Old man's beard.

Recommendation

Grant the relief sought.

Decision sought

Section 6: Sustained control species: Pampas

- (z) Seeks amendment to the rules for Pampas in the RPMP whereby Good Neighbour rules apply only west of the pest management line and only require the occupier to prevent seeding.

Officers' response

The submitter notes that Pampas seed is prolific and may be wind dispersed for 10-25km. Given this spread the submitter questions the reasonableness of a Good Neighbour Rule to control Pampas. The submitter proposes an alternative management programme whereby Good Neighbour rules apply only west of the pest management line and only require the occupier to prevent seeding.

The submitter's comments are noted. Officers note that other submitters (these being Submission numbers 2 and 3) have raised similar concerns and have sought that Pampas be deleted from the RPMP,

Officers agree that the prolific seeding of Pampas and seed dispersal distances is likely to impose significant compliance cost on land occupiers with Pampas on their land. Historically these compliance costs have principally fallen on farmers using Pampas for hedging and shelter belts. Of note farmers are not significantly affected by Pampas because their land is vegetated and Pampas does not grow well on vegetated or modified land. Pampas does not grow well in sub-alpine, or alpine areas either, so it has little impact on the Egmont National Park.

Officers recommend that Pampas is removed from sustained control management under the RPMP and instead be addressed under the Biosecurity Strategy through site-led programmes and activities including pathway management, advice and education, liaison and advocacy, and biological control. The Council would still monitor and control Pampas on Key Native Ecosystem sites.

Recommendation

Grant the relief sought by removing Pampas from sustained control management under the RPMP and including it as a "harmful organism" to be managed under the Biosecurity Strategy.

Decision sought

Section 6.12: Sustained control species: Wild broom

- (aa) Seeks the removal of the Good Neighbour Rule for Wild broom.

Officers' response

The submitter does not support the sustained control programme or Good Neighbour Rule for Wild broom and submits that it be removed from the RPMP. The submitter notes that Wild broom seeds are extremely long-lasting in the soil and it is not possible to distinguish if infestations on neighbouring properties are from pest spread or germination from the seed bank.

Officers disagree with the submitter's views and do not recommend granting the relief. Council's impact evaluation and cost benefit analysis, including assumptions, underpinning the proposed good neighbour rule are documented in the Section 71 report. The submitter has not provided any additional information to demonstrate that the underpinning assumptions were wrong or incorrect.

Of note, in order to ensure costs are indeed reasonable, the Council on behalf of all regional councils commissioned *Landcare Research* to provide advice on the appropriate boundary distance to manage pest plant species, having regard to their biological characteristics and dispersal distances. The 10m buffer distance proposed for Wild broom is consistent with that advice.

The submitter's comments relating to seedbank do not preclude the application of Good Neighbour Rules. Officers are aware that Wild broom can act as a nursery for native plant species and there will be occasion when the control of the plant might be undesirable for conservation reasons. Officers note that under such circumstances there is an opportunity to grant an exemption to the rule under section 78 of the Act. Of further note the proposed 10m buffer distance is a reduction from the current rule which involves the whole property.

Good Neighbour Rules are intended to prevent a land occupier imposing unreasonable pest management costs on their neighbour where they managing the relevant pest. The submitter questions the reasonableness of having Good Neighbour Rules for a number of production pests but does not challenge the reasonableness of having Good Neighbour Rules for environmental pests. It is important to note that the RPMP is a regional plan that should address a broad range of values of importance to this community, including economic.

Recommendation

Decline the relief sought.

Decision sought

Section 6.13: Sustained control species: Wild ginger

- (bb) Supports the sustained control objective for Wild ginger.

Officers' response

The submitter's comment and support are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Section 6.14: Sustained control species: Yellow ragwort

- (cc) Seeks the removal of the Good Neighbour Rule for Yellow ragwort.

Officers' response

It is the submitter's contention that the good neighbour rule for Yellow ragwort is inappropriate and inconsistent with legislation and the National Policy Direction. The submitter believes that a regulatory approach that meets the section 71(e) tests could only apply where it is "to prevent spread onto land that has never had the species present." The submitter further believes recent advances in biological control for this plant has significantly reduced its "pestiness".

Officers disagree with the submitter's views and do not recommend granting the relief. Council's impact evaluation and cost benefit analysis, including assumptions, underpinning the proposed good neighbour rule are documented in the Section 71 report. The submitter has not provided any additional information to demonstrate that the underpinning assumptions were wrong or incorrect.

Of note, in order to ensure costs are indeed reasonable, the Council on behalf of all regional councils commissioned *Landcare Research* to provide advice on the appropriate boundary distance to manage pest plant species, having regard to their biological characteristics and dispersal distances. The 20m buffer distance proposed for Yellow Ragwort is consistent with that advice.

The submitter suggests that the “pestiness” of Yellow ragwort has significantly reduced in recent times. However, it is Officer’s contention that the reduction in the “pestiness” of the plant in Taranaki is more to do with a strong regulatory regime than biological control. Notwithstanding that the Council already undertakes biological control of Yellow ragwort and will continue to do so.

Good Neighbour Rules are intended to prevent a land occupier imposing unreasonable pest management costs on their neighbour where they managing the relevant pest. The submitter questions the reasonableness of having Good Neighbour Rules for a number of production pests but does not challenge the reasonableness of having Good Neighbour Rules for environmental pests. It is important to note that the RPMP is a regional plan that should address a broad range of values of importance to this community, including economic.

Recommendation

Decline the relief sought.

Decision sought

Section 7.1: Other harmful organisms

(dd) Seeks the clarification of existing rules and regulations on ownership, dispersal, or sale of harmful organisms.

Officers’ response

The submitter seeks the clarification of existing rules and regulations on ownership, dispersal, or sale of harmful organisms identified in section 7.1 of the RPMP and suggests a reconsideration of objectives for some species. The submitter further suggests the addition of “cooperation” as a measure to support achievement of the objectives.

Officers recommend granting the relief in part by minor amendments to the Strategy, which is the preferred policy instrument for dealing with such matters.

Officers note that in accordance with section 100G(4) of the Act, inconsequential amendments have been made and incorporated into the revised Proposed Plan to focus more clearly on only those species declared to be pests and for which a regulatory approach has been adopted. Accordingly material in the Table relating to other harmful organisms has been transferred and inserted into Appendix 2 of the Biosecurity Strategy. The Table now includes an indication of the Management response in relation to each organism.

Recommendation

Grant the relief sought in part through amendments to the Biosecurity Strategy.

Decision sought

Section 7.2: Management of other harmful organisms - Goats

(ee) Supports the inclusion of goats in section 7.2 of the RPMP as harmful organisms.

Officers’ response

The submitter notes that it is currently supporting a programme to eradicate goats from Egmont National Park and the eradication goal is likely to involve proactive removal of goats from land surrounding the park where those goats are wild animals and are jeopardising the achievement of eradication. The Department is aware of other submissions that goats should be categorised as pests in the RPMP and encourages such mechanisms to the extent that policies and rules in the RPMP can assist in achieving and sustaining a goat-free Egmont National Park through control of feral and non-farmed goats.

The submitter’s comments and support are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Section 7.2: Management of other harmful organisms – Feral cats

- (ff) Supports the management approach for feral cats in section 7.2 of the RPMP (principal measures), including direct control in KNEs.

Officers' response

The submitter's support is noted. Officers note further changes have been made to the Biosecurity Strategy to enhance feral cat control.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Submission No. 7

Taranaki Mounga Project Limited

C/- The Business Advisory Group
Level 14, 34 Shortland Street
AUCKLAND 1010

Decision sought

Section 6 and goats

- (a) Seeks amendments to the RPMP to:
- a. define goats as a pest in a 'halo' around the Mounga involving land west of the SH3/3A; and
 - b. include rules that control goats within the halo area.

Officers' response

The submitter notes that Taranaki Mounga Project Limited is an ambitious conservation project seeking to transform the mountain, ranges and islands of Taranaki through a large-scale ecological restoration project.

The submitter notes that one of its initial objectives is to eradicate goats from Egmont National Park and make the Park the first national park in New Zealand to be ungulate free. Eradication activities are likely to commence in 2019 or early 2020. The submitter notes that one of the key risks to the feasibility of goat eradication is that goats might invade the Park from the surrounding ring plain. The risk includes not just feral goats but also semi-domesticated goats (often of feral origin) tethered on the roadside outside of the farm gates.

The submitter suggests that while the Wild Animal Control Act 1977 provides for the hunting and killing of feral goats, there is uncertainty around the legal status of these semi-domesticated and tethered goats which are often kept as pets. The submitter is therefore seeking amendments to the RPMP to establish a regulatory 'halo' area around the boundary of the park to exclude farmed or domesticated goats.

The submitter is currently assessing the feasibility of achieving its goat eradication objective and has submitted on the RPMP because it considers the BSA may be the appropriate legislative and management vehicle to provide ongoing assistance and support.

There are a range of issues being raised by the submitter and a range of interventions relevant to goat management. Officers have been in pre-hearing discussions with the submitter to canvas the regulatory and non-regulatory options for excluding farmed or domesticated goats in support of their goat eradication objectives. Non-regulatory options exist. With respect to regulatory options there are a number of options

involving different players to address the risks. They include not only the Biosecurity Act but also potentially the Resource Management Act 1991, the Wild Animal Control Act 1977, and the Local Government Act 2002. For example all three District Councils have bylaws that restrict goats in halo or buffer zones of different sizes around the Mounga.

In the Officers' initial opinion it is highly unlikely that the BSA is the appropriate mechanism for managing the control of farmed or tethered goats owned by private individuals and treated as pets. Officers suggest further discussions and investigations are required, which precludes making immediate changes to the RPMP at this time. Notwithstanding that, Officers recommend amendment to the Strategy to include a new section that identifies a suite of Council activities and programmes in support of the Taranaki Mounga Project. This includes Council support of, and assistance to, the submitter's development of a goat eradication programme which may include Council undertaking joint advocacy and communication activities with the submitter to inform key stakeholders and agencies of the goal and methods.

If at a later date the requirement for rules in respect of goats on the ring plain has been sufficiently demonstrated, it is recommended that the matter be brought back to the Council for its consideration. Of note, recent changes to the BSA provide for partial reviews of a RPMP, and such a review should be a relatively simple exercise.

Recommendation

Decline the relief sought in relation to the RPMP but note amendments to the Strategy to include a new section identifying Council programmes and activities in support of the Taranaki Mounga Project.

Decision sought

General:

- (b) Supports the Council's intention to support Community and Site-led biodiversity programmes in the RPMP.

Officers' response

The submitter's support is noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

General: Vision

- (c) Supports Council's vision for biosecurity as set out in the Strategy.

Officers' response

The submitter's support is noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

General: Focus on surveillance and pathways

- (d) Supports the Council's pathway approach noting that this is likely to be more economically efficient to prevent the establishment of new pests.

Officers' response

The submitter's comment is noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

General: Increased focus on eradication of named pests

- (e) Supports eradication of four named species in RPMP.

Officers' response

The submitter's support is noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

General: Extension of Self-Help programme to rats and mustelids

- (f) Supports proposal for a self-help programme that targets a wider range of predators.

Officers' response

The submitter notes support for Strategy proposal for a self-help programme that targets a wider range of predators. The submitter notes that the measure would reduce the number of predators that currently affect the biodiversity of the region and would provide positive social and ecological benefits to Taranaki.

The submitter's support is noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

General: Support for Community and Site-Led Biodiversity Projects

- (g) Seeks amendment to the Strategy to identify the Taranaki Mouna Project as a key biodiversity programme that the Council supports.

Officers' response

The submitter's comment is noted. Officers recommend amending the Strategy to include a new section setting out Council programmes and activities in support of the Taranaki Mouna Project. Of note this new section would include a Council commitment to work with the submitter to develop appropriate advisory and extension programmes in support of their objectives, including investigating regulatory and non regulatory options relating to the control and exclusion of goats in and around the Mouna (refer to previous comments in (a) above).

Recommendation

Grant the relief sought. See Section 7.2.6 in the Strategy.

Decision sought

General:

- (h) Seeks amendment to the Strategy to include a specific programme of actions to support the implementation of the Taranaki Mounga Project.

Officers' response

The submitter's comment is noted. Refer to comments in (g) above.

Recommendation

Grant the relief sought. See Section 7.2.6 in the Strategy.

Submission No. 8

KiwiRail Holdings Limited (KiwiRail)

Pam Butler
Senior RMA Advisor
PO Box 593
Wellington 6140

Decision sought

General:

- (a) Notes interest in developing workable and pragmatic approaches to pest management peculiar to its operational limits and circumstances.

Officers' response

The submitter notes that it is keen to work with the Council and develop workable and pragmatic approaches to pest management peculiar to its operational limits and circumstances. This includes seeking an alternate management approach (such as a Specific Management Plan) as an agreed method of compliance with the RPMP.

The submitter's comments are noted and Officers refer to changes made in response to submissions on the whole plan development process and memoranda of understanding.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

General: Whole plan development process

- (b) Seeks alteration of the RPMP to include provisions which will allow the development of alternative management approaches, including Management Plans, as a method of compliance with the RPMP.

Officers' response

The submitter's comments are noted. Officers recommend minor changes to the RPMP to recognise alternative management approaches (such as a Specific Management Plan), as an agreed method of compliance with the RPMP, and agree that the submitter and the Council will work together to target priorities and to adapt management activities to its unique operational limits and circumstances.

Recommendation

Grant the relief sought.

Decision sought

Section 3.3.3: KiwiRail

- (c) Supports section 3.3.3 of the RPMP (formerly clause 3.3.2.3).

Officers' response

The submitter notes support for section 3.3.3 of the RPMP (formerly clause 3.3.2.3). The submitter notes there are unusual practical challenges associated with managing pests along the rail corridor such as physical accessibility due to terrain, limited access points, difficulty identifying pest plants from the track, the need for specialist equipment and in planning and staging work between operational train activities.

The submitter's comments and support are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Section 5.4: Memoranda of Understanding

- (d) Supports section 5.4 of the RPMP provided it is altered to allow alternative management arrangements as well as memoranda of understanding.

Officers' response

The submitter's comments are noted. Officers have altered the heading to read "Alternative Pest Management Arrangements" and amended the section to reflect the changed wording.

Recommendation

Grant the relief sought.

Decision sought

Section 5.5: Rules

- (e) Supports the use of Good Neighbour Rules for all stakeholders and occupiers.

Officers' response

The submitter supports the use of Good Neighbour Rules for all stakeholders and occupiers as a pragmatic approach to the management of pest plants. The submitter considers that pests should be controlled to a level that is acceptable between adjoining landowners but reasonable, and where certain criteria are met. The rules should provide for both 'neighbours' to actively manage pests.

The submitter's comments and support for Good Neighbour Rules are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Section 6: Pest Management framework for Gorse, thistles and Wild broom

- (f) Supports the use of biological control for Gorse, all forms of thistle, and seeks that biological control be applied for Wild broom.

Officers' response

The submitter's comments and support are noted. Officers agree that biological control is available for Wild broom and reference to this has been added in the appropriate section of the RPMP (6.12.3).

Recommendation

Grant the relief sought.

Decision sought

Part 3 (Procedures) – Powers conferred

- (g) Seeks alteration for section 8.3 of the RPMP (formerly 10.3) to provide for exemptions in relation to any agreed Management Plans.

Officers' response

The submitter notes broad support for section 8.3 of the RPMP (formerly 10.3), however seeks alteration of the clause to provide for exemptions in relation to any agreed Management Plans, already referred to in respect of section 5.4.

The submitter's comments and support are noted. Officers agree to alter the clause in line with the changes already made to section 5.4.

Recommendation

Grant the relief sought.

Submission No. 9

Fish and Game New Zealand, Taranaki
Region

PO Box 4152
Whanganui 4541

Decision sought

General:

- (a) Supports intention to combine rules for animal and plant pests into a single document, the list of species included, and the proposed Objectives, Principal Measures and Rules.

Officers' response

The submitter's comments and support are noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Old man's beard: 6.10.3 and 7.2.4 in Strategy

- (b) Supports objectives and intention for Old man's beard as set out in section 6.10.3 of the RPMP and section 7.2.4 of the Strategy.

Officers' response

The submitter supports objectives and intention for Old man's beard as set out in section 6.10.3 of the RPMP and section 7.2.4 of the Strategy however notes inclusion of Kaipokonui Stream catchment reference in Strategy but not in RPMP. The submitter suggests this is an oversight and RPMP should be amended to align with Strategy.

Officers note that the RPMP is silent on Kaipokonui Stream because the initial control has already been completed in that area and there is therefore no need to refer to it in the rule.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Management regime for other harmful organisms

- (c) Support proposed management regime for other harmful organisms.

Officers' response

The submitter's support is noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Management regime for other harmful organisms

- (d) Supports the management regime for other harmful organisms.

Officers' response

The submitter's support is noted. Officers note that the section on 'Other Harmful Organisms' initially included in the RPMP has been removed to keep the Plan solely regulatory, and transferred to the Strategy, as Appendix 2. The Strategy provides the detail sought by the submitter in terms of likely management approaches.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

General and other support

- (e) Supports Vision, Priorities and Outcomes of Strategy. Also supports expansion of predator control for mustelids, feral cats, and rats.

Officers' response

The submitter's support is noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Decision sought

Action 2: Section 7.2.2, and Action 5 - points 46-48

- (f) Supports Action 2 and proposed Action 5(a) (Community and site-led biodiversity programmes) and 5(b) (Other support and Assistance Services) of the Strategy.

Officers' response

The submitter's support is noted.

Recommendation

No relief necessary.

Submission No. 10

**Royal Forest & Bird Protection Society
(North Taranaki Branch)**

C/- Janet Hunt
11 Tawa Street
Inglewood 4330

Decision sought

Section 6 – Pest Descriptions & Programmes

- (a) Seeks addition of Moth plant (*Araujia sericifera*) to list of eradication pest species as it has recently appeared in the New Plymouth urban area.

Officers' response

The submitter's comments are noted. Officers have undertaken an impact evaluation and cost benefit analysis in accordance with requirements set out in the Act and the National Policy Direction (refer Appendix I) and recommend that Moth plant be added to the list of eradication plants to be managed under the RPMP.

Recommendation

Grant the relief sought and include Moth plant (*Araujia sericifera*) as an eradication pest.

Appendix I: Impact assessment and cost benefit analysis for Moth Plant

Moth Plant (*Araujia sericifera* syn. *A. hortorum*)

a. Pest attributes and distribution

Relevant biology

Attribute	Description
Form	Moth plant is a rampant evergreen, climbing vine growing up to 10m high with smelly, milky sap and twining flexible stems that are covered in down and woody near the base. Dark green leaves are hairless and dull on the top, greyish-downy underneath, and alternate on the stems. Clusters of 2-4 bell-shaped white flowers, occasionally with pink streaks, appear from December to May, followed by distinctive thick, leathery, pear-shaped choke-like pods containing kapok-like pulp, which splits open to disperse many black, thistle-down-like seeds
Habitat	Moth plant prefers loose, fertile soils, in warmer climates with moderate to high rainfall. Plants establish freely in semi-shade and grow up onto the canopy of shrubs and trees. Moth plant grows in a range of habitats, including forest margins, disturbed forest, hedges, wasteland, coastal sites and urban gardens. It can become a dominant species in urban environments.
Regional distribution	Limited distribution, confined to areas near the coast (18 known sites). Most sites located in urban areas.
Competitive ability	Rapid growth to canopy, forming large, heavy, long-lived masses. Tolerant of shade, very tolerant of drought or damp, wind, salt and many soil types. Poisonous and irritant-inducing. Germinates in light wells or semi-shade inside established forest, often long distance from seed source, and smothers and kills plants up into the canopy, preventing the establishment of native plant species.
Reproductive ability	Produces masses of viable seeds that can drift long distances on air currents.
Dispersal methods	Wind spreads seed from gardens, roadsides, orchards, hedges, plantations, vacant and industrial land.
Resistance to control	Poisonous, causes dermatitis, protect skill against contact with sap. Destroy ripe pods first to minimise seeding. Options for control include pull up seedlings (all year round), stump swab (best in summer-autumn), remove all pods and dispose of at refuse transfer state, burn or bury deeply, leave remains cut material on site to rot down, or spray (Summer-autumn).
Benefits	No benefits

Where is it a problem?

Land use type	Current land use infested*	Potential land use infested*	Pest significant problem on this land type**
Dairy	-	-	False
Sheep and beef (intensive)	-	-	False
Hill country (sheep)	-	-	False
Forestry	-	Low	False
Horticulture	-	-	False
Native / conservation	Low	High	True
Urban / Non productive	High	High	True

* High = Most infested/preferred land use(s), Low = Less infested/preferred land use(s), - = Unsuitable land use. Source: Wildlands 2017

** True = Most 'at risk' or impacted land use(s), False = Less 'at risk' or impacted land use(s) based upon impact assessment overleaf.

b. Impact evaluation

How is it a problem?

Category	Current	Potential	Comment	Source
Production				
Dairy	-	L	Negligible at a regional level although property impacts on farm riparian margins is possible	
Sheep and beef	-	-		
Forestry	-	M	Smother trees in plantation forests.	
Horticulture	-	-		
Other	-	-		
International trade	-	-		
Environment				
Soil resources	-	-		
Water quality	-	-		
Species diversity	M	H	Stems strangle host, overtop most canopies and cause collapse. Heavy infestations can alter successional patterns and prevent native regeneration, thus modifying the structure of the ecosystem.	
Threatened species	L	H	Could invade open habitats occupied by threatened species and spread into nesting areas of sand dune fauna	
Social/Cultural				
Human health	-	-		
Recreation	-	L	Layering stems can become very dense and obstruct access	
Maori culture	-	-		

L – 'low' impact (1–4% reduction in the economic value per ha per annum); M – 'moderate' impact (5–9% reduction in the economic value per ha per annum); H – 'high' impact (10–50% reduction in the economic value per ha per annum)

How much does it cost?

For the purposes of this report, the monetarised impacts of Moth Plant are calculated as the current or anticipated proportional impact on environmental (native / conservation), production and social and cultural values across the region. However, this is a conservative estimate. The potential impacts are likely to be much higher with significant additional non-monetised costs being incurred where habitat degradation impacts on nationally threatened or regionally distinctive native species (and given the 'value' of these species).

Land use type	Current impact per ha	Potential impact per ha
Production		
Dairy	\$0	\$0.45 – \$1.96
Sheep and beef	\$0	\$0
Forestry	\$0	\$0.45 – \$1.96
Horticulture	\$0	\$0
Native / conservation	\$4.43 – \$7.81	\$46.95 – \$284.20
Social/Cultural	\$0.07 – \$0.29	\$0.16 – \$1.67

c. Cost-benefit analysis

CBA assumptions and inputs

Pest assumptions	Values	Programme assumptions	Values
Current area infested:	0.5 ha	Proposed Programme:	Eradication
Maximum potential area infested: ^o	45,760 ha	Proposed annual expenditure by Council:	\$15,000
Time to reach maximum extent: [†]	75 years	Repeated inspections and works required:	Annually
Current impacts (\$) :* (-\$4.50 – \$8.09 / ha)	\$6.30 / ha	Discount rate:	4%

^o The potential extent the pest is predicted to achieve in the absence of regional management based upon LCDB

[†] The time a pest is predicted to take between first going wild in the region and reaching 90% of its potential maximum extent (in the absence of regional intervention)

* Current impact is for the current area of the pest, averaged across the impacts on all land uses within this area.

CBA assessment

The Council has calculated a cost-benefit scenario over 50 years for Moth plant.

The CBA shows that regional intervention in the form of an eradication programme is cost beneficial through the avoidance of pest impacts that would otherwise occur for forestry and conservation land uses/values as Moth plant spreads across its full potential extent. Potential habitat includes coastline/cliffs, scrublands, and inshore and offshore islands, forest margins, disturbed forest, hedges, wasteland, coastal sites and urban gardens. The net monetarised benefit of regional intervention over 50 years is estimated to be **\$10,823,041**. However, this does not take into account the non-monetarised 'value' of protecting biodiversity values, including some nationally threatened or regionally distinctive native species in Taranaki that would otherwise be impacted upon by this plant.

Scenario	Pest impacts*	Benefits	Council costs ^o	Compliance costs [†]	Net benefit
No regional intervention	\$10,954,230 min: \$1,873,933 max: \$56,193,115	\$0	\$0	\$0	
Eradication (preferred option)	\$45 min: -\$34 max: -\$61	\$10,954,185 min: \$1,873,967 max: \$56,193,176	\$131,144	\$0	\$10,823,041 min: \$1,742,823 max: \$56,062,032

* Includes economic costs and conservatively valued environmental, social and cultural costs

^o Council costs refer to the administration and implementation costs incurred by the Council through the programme

[†] Compliance costs refer to any costs of control imposed on land occupiers through the programme

d. CBA statement and risks to success

If Moth plant were to become established it could seriously affect plantation forests, farm shelterbelts, riparian margins, and indigenous biodiversity. Eradication is technically feasible. The species has a very confined habitat range and occurs at very low densities in the region, and there is a high probability that infestation levels can be reduced to zero densities in the short to medium term.

The CBA for Moth plant suggests that the eradication programme will be net beneficial over the long term. There are public good benefits in preventing Moth plant from becoming established and avoiding the possibility of more significant costs for the region in the future.

Risks of the programme being unsuccessful in achieving objectives

Risk	Level of risk	Explanation
Technical risk	Low to Medium	Increased focus is required on surveillance and public awareness to identify sites of interest. There is a risk of previously unknown infestation sites being discovered over the life of the Plan and that the distribution and abundance of the species precludes eradication.
Operational risk	Low	The eradication of known Moth plant is technically feasible and cost-effective over a 50-year timeframe. Public intervention (whereby land occupiers do not incur the cost of control) should encourage the public reporting of infestation and the application of control techniques that will result in the effective control of the species.
Legal risk	Low	
Socio-political risk	Low	To be tested through the remainder of the Plan review process.
Other risks	Low	

e. Who should pay?

Beneficiaries and exacerbators

Group	Beneficiary	Exacerbator	Change behaviour	Assess costs & benefits	Control cost effectively
Forestry sector	Minor	Minor	No	Yes	Yes
Anyone intentionally dumping or incorrectly disposing the plant		Major	Yes	No	No
Regional community†	Major		No	Yes	Yes

Who should pay for the proposed management approach?

Moth Plant is a major threat to conservation values. Given the benefits of an eradication objective and the protection of indigenous biodiversity values are a public good rather than a private good, it is appropriate that the costs are paid for directly by the Council on behalf of the regional community. The regional community is able to assess the cost and benefits and effectiveness of the programme through the annual planning and reporting processes under the Local Government Act 2002 and through the review of future pest management plans.

Consultation version

~~Proposed~~ Regional Pest Management
Plan
-for Taranaki

**As reported back to the
Hearing Committee in
response to submissions**

Taranaki Regional Council
Private Bag 713
Stratford 4352

~~October~~ May 2017

Document: 1679033

CONSULTATION VERSION

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

CONSULTATION VERSION

Foreword

This document is the ~~proposed~~ *Pest Management Plan for Taranaki* (the Plan). Its purpose is to set out the statutory framework by which the Taranaki Regional Council will undertake the management of pest animals and pest plants in the Taranaki region for the next 10 years.

The Plan is the fourth plan prepared by the Taranaki Regional Council for its pest management functions. This Plan identifies and sets out management programmes in relation to 17 'pest' animal and plant species that the Taranaki Regional Council believes warrant regional intervention.

~~Some relatively minor changes from the previous pest plant and pest animal strategies have been incorporated into the Plan to take into account changes to the Biosecurity Act and the promulgation of the National Policy Direction for Pest Management. We want to ensure that we are making the best use of resources to effectively manage the pests that are of most concern to the environment and economy of our region.~~

In brief, the following highlights and significant changes are noted:

- Rules relating to the control of animal and plant pests ~~are~~ combined within a single document;
- ~~Inclusion of good Neighbour rules are included~~ for Possums; Giant buttercup; Giant gunnera; Gorse; Nodding; Plumeless; and Variegated thistles; Old man's beard; ~~Pampas~~; Wild broom; Wild ginger; and Yellow ragwort. ~~These rules that are binding on both private and Crown land occupiers;~~
- Targeted application of rules for Giant buttercup; Gorse, Nodding, Plumeless, and Variegated thistles; and Wild broom;
- Application of rules to control Old man's beard in the Patea and Waingongoro catchments;
- ~~The Plan focuses~~ Focus on eradication programmes or sustained control programmes (for which rules apply). ~~Non-regulatory programmes and activities for with other harmful organisms species are~~ non-regulatory programmes to be addressed in the *Taranaki Regional Council Biosecurity Strategy 2017–2037*, which is a companion document to this Plan.

~~Some prioritising has necessarily been required to identify those pests that are of most concern, and which meet the 'tests' required under section 71 of the Act. The results of those tests are set out in the cost benefit analysis document entitled *Impact Assessments and Cost-Benefit Analyses*.~~

On behalf of the Taranaki Regional Council, I ~~would like to thank all those who participated in the preparation of the Pest Management Plan for Taranaki. I look forward to working with you to achieve effective pest management in the Taranaki region, am pleased to present this proposed Plan to the people of Taranaki, and now call for your submissions. The Council will consider all submissions received, in detail, before the Plan is finalised and becomes a statutory document.~~

~~This is your opportunity to influence pest management in the Taranaki region. I look forward to receiving your submission on the proposed Plan. Please send any submissions to:~~

~~The Chief Executive
Taranaki Regional Council
Private Bag 713
STRATFORD~~

~~By 30 June 2017~~

~~David MacLeod~~

~~Chair, Taranaki Regional Council~~

CONSULTATION VERSION

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

CONSULTATION VERSION

Table of contents

1.	Introduction	1
1.1	Purpose	1
1.2	Scope and Coverage	1
1.3	Duration	1
2.	Planning and statutory background	2
2.1	Strategic background	2
2.2	Legislative background	2
2.2.1	Biosecurity Act 1993	2
2.2.2	Resource Management Act 1991	3
2.2.3	Local Government Act 2002	4
2.2.4	Wild Animal Control Act 1977 and the Wildlife Act 1953	4
2.2.5	Other legislation	4
2.3	Relationship with other pest management plans	4
2.4	Relationship with Māori	5
3.	Responsibilities and obligations	6
3.1	The management agency	6
3.2	Responsibilities of owners and/or occupiers	6
3.3	Crown agencies	6
3.3.1	Department of Conservation	7
3.3.2	Land Information New Zealand	7
3.3.3	KiwiRail	7
3.3.4	New Zealand Transport Agency	7
3.4	Territorial local authorities	7
3.5	Road reserves	8
4.	Organisms declared as pests	12
5.	Pest management framework	15
5.1	Pest management programmes	15
5.2	Objectives	15
5.3	Principal measures to manage pests	15
5.3.1	Requirement to act	15
5.3.2	Council inspection	15
5.3.3	Service delivery	15
5.3.4	Advocacy and education	16
5.4	Alternative Pest Management Arrangements ^{KR}	16
5.5	Rules	16
6.	Pest descriptions and programmes	18
	Eradication	19
6.1	Climbing spindleberry (<i>Celastrus orbiculatus</i>)	21
6.1.1	Adverse effects	21
6.1.2	Objective	21
6.1.3	Principal measures to achieve objective	22
6.2	Giant reed (<i>Arundo donax</i>)	23

6.2.1	Adverse effects	23
6.2.2	Objective	23
6.2.3	Principal measures to achieve objective	24
6.3	Madeira (Mignonette) vine (<i>Anredera cordifolia</i>)	25
6.3.1	Adverse effects	25
6.3.2	Objective	25
6.3.3	Principal measures to achieve objective	26
6.4	Moth plant (<i>Araujia hortorum</i> / <i>A. sericifera</i> ^{RF&B})	27
6.4.1	Adverse effects	27
6.4.2	Objective	27
6.4.3	Principal measures to achieve objective	27
6.5	Senegal tea (<i>Gymnocoronis spilanthoides</i>)	28
6.5.1	Adverse effects	28
6.5.2	Objective	28
6.5.3	Principal measures to achieve objective	29
	Sustained Control	30
6.6	Brush-tail possums (<i>Trichosurus vulpecula</i>)	31
6.6.1	Adverse effects	31
6.6.2	Objective	32
6.6.3	Principal measures to achieve objective	32
6.7	Giant buttercup (<i>Ranunculus acris</i>)	34
6.7.1	Adverse effects	34
6.7.2	Objective	34
6.7.3	Principal measures to achieve objective	35
6.8	Giant gunnera (<i>Gunnera tinctoria</i> ; <i>G. manicata</i>)	36
6.8.1	Adverse effects	36
6.8.2	Objective	36
6.8.3	Principal measures to achieve objective	36
6.9	Gorse (<i>Ulex europaeus</i>)	38
6.9.1	Adverse effects	38
6.9.2	Objective	38
6.9.3	Principal measures to achieve objective	38
6.10	Nodding, Plumeless and Variegated thistles (<i>Carduus nutans</i> , <i>C. acanthoides</i> , <i>Silybum marianum</i>)	40
6.10.1	Adverse effects	40
6.10.2	Objective	41
6.10.3	Principal measures to achieve objective	41
6.11	Old man's beard (<i>Clematis vitalba</i>)	42
6.11.1	Adverse effects	42
6.11.2	Objective	42
6.11.3	Principal measures to achieve objective	43
6.12	Wild broom (<i>Cytisus scoparius</i>)	47
6.12.1	Adverse effects	47

6.12.2 Objective	47
6.12.3 Principal measures to achieve objective	47
6.13 Wild ginger (Yellow and Kahili) (<i>Hedychium gardnerianum</i> ; <i>H. flavescens</i>)	49
6.13.1 Adverse effects	49
6.13.2 Objective	49
6.13.3 Principal measures to achieve objective	50
6.14 Yellow ragwort (<i>Jacobaea vulgaris</i>)	51
6.14.1 Adverse effects	51
6.14.2 Objective	51
6.14.3 Principal measures to achieve objective	52
7. Actual or potential effects of implementation	57
7.1 Effects on Māori	57
7.2 Effects on the environment	57
7.3 Effects on overseas marketing of New Zealand products	57
8. Powers conferred	63
8.1 Powers of authorised persons under Part 6 of the Act	63
8.2 Powers under other sections of the Act	63
8.3 Power to issue exemptions to plan rules	63
9. Monitoring	64
9.1 Measuring what the objectives are achieving	64
9.2 Monitoring the management agency's performance	64
9.3 Monitoring plan effectiveness	64
9.4 Monitoring other effects of this Plan	64
9.5 Plan Review	65
10. Funding	67
10.1 Introduction	67
10.2 Funding sources and reasons for funding	67
10.3 Anticipated costs to the Council of implementing the Plan	67
10.3.1 General rate and investment revenue	68
10.3.2 Recovery of direct costs	68
10.3.3 Funding limitations	69
11. Glossary	71
Appendices	75
Appendix A: Pest Management Line	82
Appendix B: Self-Help Possum Control Programme (as at May 2017)	84
Appendix C: Plants listed in the National Pest Plant Accord List	86

List of tables

Table 1: Animal organisms classified as pests	12
Table 2: Plant organisms classified as pests	12
Table 3: Powers from Part 6 to be used	63
Table 4: Indicative costs and sources of funds (exclusive of GST)	69

List of figures

Figure 1: The Taranaki Region

2

CONSULTATION VERSION

PART ONE: PLAN ESTABLISHMENT

CONSULTATION VERSION

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

CONSULTATION VERSION

1. Introduction

1.1 Proposer

~~The Taranaki Regional Council has a regional leadership role under the Biosecurity Act 1993 (the Act) and intends to establish a regional pest management plan (RPMP). The first formal step is notification of the Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan for the Taranaki region for 10 years. The proposed Plan builds on the previous regional pest management strategies for plants and animals.~~

1.21.1 Purpose

The purpose of the ~~proposed~~ RPMP is to outline the framework for efficient and effective management, or eradication, of specified animal and plant organisms in the Taranaki region so as to–

- minimise the actual or potential adverse or unintended effects associated with those organisms; and
- maximise the effectiveness of individual pest management actions by way of a regionally coordinated approach.

~~Many organisms in the Taranaki region, or which could infest the Taranaki region, are considered undesirable or a nuisance. For some of those organisms it is considered that a pest management plan will add significant value to the region by providing for their eradication or effective management, and that value will exceed the value derived from uncoordinated individual actions (or inaction)^{DOC}. There are many organisms in the Taranaki region considered undesirable or a nuisance. However, it is only where an individual's pest management actions or inaction impose undue effects upon others that regional management is warranted. The Biosecurity Act 1993 (the Act) contains prerequisite criteria that must be met to justify such intervention. This RPMP Proposal identifies which organisms should be classified as pests and managed on a regional basis.~~

~~Once operative,~~ The RPMP will empower the Taranaki Regional Council to exercise the relevant advisory, service delivery, regulatory and funding provisions available under the Act to deliver the specific objectives identified in Part Two: Pest Management.

1.31.2 Scope and Coverage

The ~~proposed~~ RPMP will operate within the administrative boundaries of the Taranaki region

(Figure 1) as defined by the Local Government (Taranaki ~~R~~region) Reorganisation Order 1989. It covers a total land area of 723,610 hectares on the North Island's west coast. The boundaries of the Taranaki Regional Council conform to those of water catchments and extend from the Mohakatino catchment in the north to the Waitotara catchment in the south and inland to, but not including, the Whanganui catchment.

The region extends 12 nautical miles offshore to include the waters of the territorial sea (see map below).

The framework set out in the RPMP, which focuses on eradication programmes or sustained control programmes (for which rules apply), is supported by the Taranaki Regional Council Biosecurity Strategy 2017–2037, which also addresses other harmful organisms and non-regulatory pest management programmes undertaken by the Council.

1.41.3 Duration

The ~~proposed~~ RPMP will take effect on the date it becomes operative ~~as a regional pest management plan~~ under section 77(5) of the Act. It ~~will is proposed to remain in force for a period of 10 years from that date~~. The RPMP may cease at an earlier date if the Taranaki Regional Council declares by public notice that it has achieved its purpose. It may also cease at an earlier date if, following a review, it is revoked.

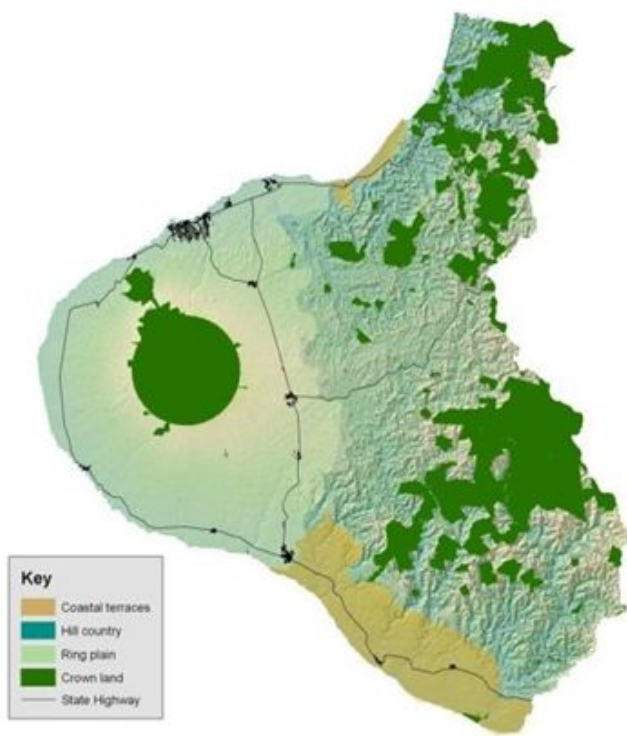


Figure 1: The Taranaki Region

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

CONSULTATION VERSION

2. Planning and statutory background

2.1 Strategic background

~~Pest management influences, or is influenced by, the overall way land and water is used and managed. Several planning or operational activities contribute to the overall efficiency in reducing pest impacts on the region's economic, environmental, social and cultural values. The activities occur both inside the Council and externally.~~

Council's biosecurity framework

Regional pest management in the Taranaki region sits within a biosecurity framework, which includes this Plan, and a biosecurity strategy entitled *Taranaki Regional Council Biosecurity Strategy 2017–2037*. The framework is underpinned by a number of supporting actions, which either provide inputs into regional pest management, or result from their activity. Land occupiers and the wider community, either as beneficiaries or exacerbators or both, complete the partnership.

~~2.1.1 Biosecurity framework outside Council~~

An effective biosecurity framework works both within a region and at a national level. Neighbouring regional pest plans and pathway management plans and national legislation, policy and initiatives influence the RPMP, and the plans and strategies of territorial authorities may have complementary influence. As a result, an RPMP is an integral cog in a secure biosecurity system to protect New Zealand's environmental, economic, social, and cultural values from pest threats.

2.2 Legislative background

Regional councils undertake local government activities and actions under several legislative mandates. While managing pests is not dependent on one particular statute, its effectiveness is connected to the purpose of ~~a~~the particular statute. All regional councils in New Zealand prepare and operate regional pest management plans under the [Biosecurity Act 1993 \(the Act\)](#).

2.2.1 Biosecurity Act 1993

A regional council can use the Act to exclude, eradicate or effectively manage pests in its region, including unwanted organisms. A regional council is not legally obliged to manage a pest or other organism to be controlled, unless it chooses to do so. As such, the Act's approach is enabling rather than prescriptive. It provides a framework to gather intervention methods into a coherent system of efficient and effective actions. Indeed, section 71 of the Act sets out prerequisite criteria that must be met to justify such intervention. These criteria include that each subject–

- is capable of causing at some time an adverse effect on certain values;¹ and

For each subject–

- the benefits of the plan must outweigh the costs, or the consequences of inaction, or other courses of action;
- persons who are required to pay some or all of the costs of implementation must either be beneficiaries of the plan or exacerbators of the problems proposed to be resolved by the plan;
- there is likely to be adequate funding for the plan's implementation; and
- that each ~~proposed~~ rule helps to achieve the plan's objectives and does not trespass unduly on individual rights; and
- that the ~~Plan proposal~~ is not frivolous or vexatious, is clear enough to be easily understood, and
- that if the council has rejected a similar proposal within the last 3 years, new material information answers the previous objections.

Part 5: Managing pests and harmful organisms

Part 5 of the Act specifically covers pest management. Its primary purpose is to provide for harmful organisms to be managed effectively or eradicated. A harmful organism is assigned pest status if included in a pest management plan (also see the prerequisites in sections 69–78 of the Act). Part 5 includes a requirement for ongoing monitoring, to determine whether pests and unwanted organisms are present, and keeping them under surveillance. Part of this

¹ That is, on one or more of the following: economic wellbeing; the viability of threatened species; the survival and distribution of indigenous plants and animals; the sustainability of natural and developed ecological systems and processes and biological diversity; soil resources; water quality; human health; social and cultural wellbeing; recreational enjoyment of the natural environment; the relationship between Māori, their culture and traditions and their ancestral lands, waters and other taonga; and animal welfare.

process is to develop effective and efficient measures (such as policies and plans) that prevent, reduce, or eliminate the adverse effects of pests and unwanted organisms on land and people (including Māori, their kaitiakitanga and taonga). Part 5 also addresses the issue of who should pay for ~~the cost of~~ pest management.

Part 2: Functions, powers and duties in a leadership role

Regional councils are mandated under Part 2 (functions, powers and duties) of the Act to provide regional leadership for biosecurity activities, primarily within their immediate jurisdictional areas.

Section 12B(1) sets out how regional councils provide leadership. It includes ways that leadership in pest management issues can help to prevent, reduce or eliminate adverse effects from harmful organisms. Some of these activities include helping to develop and align RPMPs and regional pathway management plans in the region, promoting public support for managing pests, and helping those involved in managing pests to communicate and cooperate so as to make programmes more effective, efficient and equitable.

Section 13(1) sets out the powers that support regional councils in this leadership role. These are powers to –

- establish (eg, appoint a management agency for a plan; implement a small-scale management programme);
- research and prepare (eg, gather information; keep records; prepare a proposal to activate an RPMP);
- enable (eg, giving councils the power to monitor pests to be assessed, managed or eradicated); and
- review (eg, not allow an operational plan; review, amend, revoke or replace a plan).

Part 6: Administering an RPMP

Once operative, an RPMP is supported by parts of Part 6 (as nominated in the plan) that focus on the voluntary and mandatory actions of a regional council. For example, a regional council must assess any other proposal for an RPMP, must prepare an operational plan for any RPMP (if they are the management agency for it), and must prepare an annual report on the operational plan.

Changes to the Act since 1993

The Act has been amended since 1993, including through the Biosecurity Law Reform Act 2012. Important changes are–

- legislative (eg, being able to bind the Crown to stated Good Neighbour Rules (GNR) within a pest management plan, or to rules within a pathway management plan);
- structural (eg, giving regional councils a clear regional leadership role in managing pests; adding pathway management to the suite of pest management programmes; linking programmes with stated intermediate outcomes and programme objectives; using consistent terms in pest management programmes);
- compliance-related (eg, setting out the extra requirements under the [National Policy Direction \(NPD\)](#) that must be complied with; introducing greater transparency of risk assessment in the analysis of benefits and costs);
- procedural (eg, allowing funding, roles, and responsibilities related to small-scale management programmes to be delegated; allow a partial review (including adding a pest or pathway management plan) to be done at any time); and
- consultative (eg, increasing the flexibility in public consultation).

2.2.2 Resource Management Act 1991

Regional councils also have responsibilities under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) to sustainably manage the natural and physical resources of the region, including the coastal marine area. These responsibilities include sustaining the potential of natural and physical resources safeguarding the life-supporting capacity and protecting environmentally significant areas and habitats (s5(2) and s6(c)).

The RMA sets out the functions of regional councils in relation to the maintenance and enhancement of ecosystems in the coastal marine area of the region (s30(1)(c)(iii)), the control of actual or potential effects of use, development or protection of land (s30(1)(d)(v)), and the establishment, implementation and review of objectives, policies and methods for maintaining indigenous biological diversity (s30(1)(ga)).

The focus of the RMA is on managing adverse effects on the environment through regional policy statements, regional and district plans, and resource consents. The RMA, along with regional policies and

plans, can be used to manage activities so that they do not create a biosecurity risk or those risks are minimised. While the Biosecurity Act is the main regulatory tool for managing pests, there are complementary powers within the RMA that can be used to ensure the problem is not exacerbated by activities regulated under the RMA.

The Biosecurity Act cannot over-ride any controls imposed under the RMA, for example, bypassing resource consent requirements.

2.2.3 Local Government Act 2002

The purpose of the Local Government Act 2002 (the LGA) is to provide "... a framework and powers for local authorities to decide which activities they undertake and the manner in which they will undertake them". The LGA currently underpins biosecurity activities through the collection of both general and targeted rates. While planning and delivering pest management objectives could fall under the powers and duties of the LGA, accessing legislation focused on managing pests at the regional level is the most transparent and efficient approach. The Council is mandated under s11(b) of the LGA to perform the funding function, and s11(b) provides for Council to perform duties under Acts other than the LGA.

2.2.4 Wild Animal Control Act 1977 and the Wildlife Act 1953

Activities undertaken in implementing this Plan must comply with the provisions of other legislation. Two such Acts are the Wild Animal Control Act 1977 (and Wild Animal Control Amendment Act 1997) and the Wildlife Act 1953. Particular relevant requirements are noted below.

- (a) The Wild Animal Control Act 1977 controls the hunting and release of wild animals such as deer, feral goats and pigs as well as regulates deer farming and the operation of safari parks. It also gives local authorities the power to destroy wild animals under operational plans that have the consent of the Minister of Conservation.
- (b) The Wildlife Act 1953 controls and protects wildlife not subject to the Wild Animal Control Act 1977. It defines wildlife which are not protected (eg, feral cattle, feral cats, feral dogs), are to be game (eg, mallard ducks, black swan), partially protected or are injurious. It authorises that certain unprotected wildlife may be kept and bred in captivity even if they are declared pests under a pest management plan (eg, ~~ferret, stoat, and weasel~~, ~~and polecat~~).

2.2.5 Other legislation

Other legislation (such as the Reserves Act 1977 and the Conservation Act 1987) contains provisions that support pest management within a specific context. The role of regional councils under such legislation is limited to advocacy. As regional councils have a specific role under the Biosecurity Act, only taking on an advocacy role would be of little use.

2.3 Relationship with other pest management plans

A regional pest management plan must not be inconsistent with–

- (a) any national ~~or regional~~ pest management plan ~~or RPMP (whether relating to the same region or any other region or regions) that is focused on concerning~~ the same organism; or
- (b) any regulation or regulations.

Coordination with other pest management plans, and pest control operations undertaken by the Department of Conservation, TB Free, Waikato Regional Council and Horizons, will be achieved through a process based on consultation, collaboration^{DOC}, and communication between the Taranaki Regional Council and the relevant agency. Alternative pest management arrangements^{KR} or mMemoranda of understanding will be developed as required. Liaison on national pest control matters will take place with the Ministry of Primary Industries.

2.4 ~~Relationship with the National Policy Direction~~

~~The National Policy Direction (NPD) became active on 17 August 2015. The stated purpose of the NPD is to ensure that activities under Part 5 of the Act (Pest Management) provide the best use of available resources for New Zealand's best interests, and align with each other, (when necessary), to help achieve the purpose of Part 5.~~

~~The table overleaf sets out the NPD requirements and the steps taken to comply with them.~~

Table 1: NPD requirements and steps taken to comply

NPD requirements	Steps taken to comply
Programme is described	Checked that the types of programmes (described in section 5 of the proposal) comply with clause 5 of the NPD.
Objectives are set	Checked that the contents of section 6 of the Proposal comply with clause 6 of the NPD
Benefits and costs are analysed	Analysed the costs and benefits (see clause 6 of the NPD). That analysis is contained in the companion document 'Impact Assessments and Cost-Benefit Analyses for the Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan for Taranaki'
Funding rationale is noted	Checked the funding rationale described in section 10 of the Proposal has been developed in line with clause 7 of the NPD.
Good neighbour rules (GNRs) are described	GNRs have been developed in line with Clause 8 of the NPD

2.5.2.4 Relationship with Māori

The Act, and the Taranaki Regional Council, seek to provide for the protection of the relationship between Māori as tangata whenua and their ancestral lands, their waters, sites, wāhi tapu, and taonga, and for the protection of those aspects from the adverse effects of pests, through the RPMP. Māori involvement in biosecurity is an important part of exercising kaitiakitanga over their mana whenua. Māori also carry out significant pest management through their primary sector economic interests and as land owners and/or occupiers.

The [Local Government Act 2002 \(the LGA\)](#) requires the Taranaki Regional Council to recognise and respect the Crown's responsibilities under the Tiriti o Waitangi – Treaty of Waitangi. It also requires councils to maintain and improve opportunities for Māori to contribute to decision-making processes. This includes considering ways to help Māori to contribute. These responsibilities and requirements were met while preparing this Plan and will continue after it takes effect.

2.6 Consultation overview

In 2012 and 2013, the Taranaki Regional Council carried out a preliminary review of the effectiveness and efficiency of the *Pest Management Strategy for Taranaki: Animals* and the *Pest Management Strategy for Taranaki: Plants* (2007). As part of that review, Council prepared a report summarising key findings and proposed new directions to be included in a revised pest management plan. Four responses were received from a range of stakeholders including the Ministry for Primary Industries (MPI); Federated Farmers; Department of Conservation, and KiwiRail.

Further pre-consultation has occurred with a series of meetings to discuss proposed changes to be incorporated into a revised plan. Meetings and discussions have occurred with Iwi, the Department of Conservation, District Councils, Federated Farmers and contractors from within the region. The meetings covered progress made under the current Regional Pest Management Strategy, and an open table discussion on management options for potential pests to be included in the new RPMP. A Draft Proposed RPMP was further distributed to key stakeholders for early comment.

This proposed RPMP has been publicly notified for public submissions to confirm community expectations and policy directions to be incorporated into the final plan.

3. Responsibilities and obligations

3.1 The management agency

The Taranaki Regional Council is the management agency responsible for implementing the ~~proposed~~ RPMP. The Taranaki Regional Council is satisfied that it meets the requirements of s 100 of the Act in that it–

- (a) is accountable to the Plan funders, including Crown agencies, through the requirements of the LGA 2002;
- (b) is acceptable to the funders and those persons subject to the RPMP's management provision because it implemented previous Regional Pest Management Strategies; and
- (c) has the capacity, competency and expertise to implement the ~~proposed~~ RPMP.

How the Taranaki Regional Council will undertake its management responsibilities is set out in [Section 5.3 \(Principle Measures\) and Part in Part Three Section 8 Three](#) (Procedures)^{WRC} of the ~~proposed~~ RPMP, and in the Council's [standard operating procedures Operational Plan](#).

~~3.2 Compensation and disposal of receipts~~

~~The proposed RPMP does not provide for compensation to be paid to any persons meeting their obligations under its implementation. However, should the disposal of a pest or associated organism provide any net proceeds, a person will be paid disbursement in the manner noted under section 100I of the Act.~~

~~3.3 Affected parties~~

3.4.3.2 Responsibilities of owners and/or occupiers

Pest management is an individual's responsibility in the first instance because generally occupiers contribute to the pest problem and in turn benefit from the control of pests. The term occupier has a wide definition under the Act and includes–

- the person who physically occupies the place; and
- the owner of the place; and

- any agent, employee, or other person acting or apparently acting in the general management or control of the place.

Under the Act, place includes: any building, conveyance, craft, land or structure and the bed and waters of the sea and any canal, lake, pond, river or stream.

Owners and/or occupiers must manage pest populations at or below levels specified in the rules. If they fail to meet the rules' requirements, they may face legal action. [In some instances, owners and/or occupiers must report pests to the Taranaki Regional Council. It is illegal. No person can to](#) sell, propagate, distribute or keep pests.

An owner and/or occupier ~~is not able to cannot~~ stop an authorised person from entering a place, at any reasonable time, to–

- find out whether pests are on the property;
- manage pests; or
- ensure the owner and/or occupier is complying with biosecurity law.

While the owner and/or occupier may choose the methods they will use to control any pests, they must also comply with the requirements under other legislation (e.g. [the Resource Management Act 1991 RMA](#) and/or the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996.)

~~This Proposal treats all private land equitably and emphasises the responsibilities and obligations of all land owners and/or occupiers, including Māori. Council acknowledges the complex and variable relationships of Māori land ownership and occupation. This includes multiple owners (including lessees) or a range of corporate management systems under the Companies Act 1993 or Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993. Where owners and/or occupiers are unknown, the Māori Land Court, or the Registrar of Companies may help to identify and communicate with them.~~

3.5.3.3 Crown agencies

Under section 69(5) of the Act, all land occupiers, including the Crown, must meet 'good neighbour rules' within regional pest management plans, as well as general rules. A good neighbour rule responds to the issues caused when [a land occupier imposes unreasonable costs on an adjacent land occupier who is actively managing a certain pest, by inaction by one neighbour not undertaking management, or sufficient management, of that pest.](#) ^{DOC} ~~contributes to the creation, continuance, or exacerbation of pest issues for an adjacent neighbour.~~ This is an opportunity for

the Council to promote more integrated and effective pest management, regardless of land tenure, and develop equity across occupiers. In common with other land occupiers, however, the Council may exempt the Crown from any requirement in a Plan rule upon written request (refer section 8.3 of this Proposal).

3.5.13.3.1 Department of Conservation

The Department of Conservation manages 146,973 hectares of Crown land in the Taranaki region (21% of the total land area) under the Reserves Act, the National Parks Act, and the Conservation Act 1987. The Department also has particular responsibilities and expertise in the management and prevention of spread of pest plants and pest animals that pose a threat to indigenous biodiversity, including pest fish, under the Conservation Act 1987, the Wild Animal Control Act 1977, the Wildlife Act 1953, the Unwanted Organisms (Biosecurity Act 1993), and the Noxious Fish (Freshwater Fish) Regulations -1983, and the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983.²

~~Under section 6(ab) of the Conservation Act 1987 the Department is required to preserve "...so far as is practicable all indigenous freshwater fisheries, and protect recreational freshwater fisheries and freshwater fish habitats". Particular pest fish, such as koi carp and rudd, are classified as noxious fish under the Noxious Fish (Freshwater Fish) Regulations 1983 and the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983 (Schedule 3). Section 64 of the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983 prohibits the unauthorised catching or keeping of Gambusia and section 67C specifies conditions applicable for the taking of European carp or Japanese koi from any containment area.~~

3.5.23.3.2 Land Information New Zealand

Land Information New Zealand (LINZ) administers vacant and non-rateable land, as well as 4412 hectares of Crown Forestry Land in Taranaki. LINZ also has responsibility for un-alienated Crown land and surplus railway land in the region.

² Particular pest fish are classified as unwanted organisms or noxious fish under the Noxious Fish (Freshwater Fish) Regulations 1983 and the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983 (Schedule 3). Both sets of regulations make it an offence to spread certain pest fish and the noxious fish designation for European Carp, Koi Carp and Rudd also makes it an offence for a person to have those species in their possession.

³ Comprising the Te Wera block (TNPR23/51).

3.5.33.3.3 KiwiRail

KiwiRail is, on behalf of the Crown, the owner and manager of New Zealand's railway infrastructure. There are approximately 2154 kilometres of railway line in the Taranaki region accounting for 763 hectares of railway land.

KiwiRail is required to control pests on land that it administers, as set out in plan rules prescribed in Part Two of this Proposal. In individual circumstances, the Taranaki Regional Council may, in accordance with section 8.3 of the Proposal, exempt any person from any requirement included in a Plan rule.

3.5.43.3.4 New Zealand Transport Agency

The New Zealand Transport Authority (NZTA) is the road controlling authority for 391 kilometres of state highways⁴ in the Taranaki region. The land on which state highways lie, including those parts of road, roadway or road margin extending to adjacent property boundaries, accounts for approximately 1,278 hectares in the Taranaki region.

NZTA is required to control pests on land that it occupies, including all formed roads, roadways or road margins for which it is responsible, in accordance with the plan rules prescribed in Part Two of this Proposal. In individual circumstances, the Taranaki Regional Council may, in accordance with section 8.3 of the Plan, exempt any person from any requirement included in a plan rule.

3.63.4 Territorial local authorities

Three territorial authorities are wholly or partly contained within the Taranaki region. They are the South Taranaki District Council, Stratford District Council (excluding parts of the district that lie in the Whanganui catchment), and the New Plymouth District Council.

Each territorial authority will be bound by the rules in this ~~Proposed~~ Plan (with the exception of situations where adjoining land occupiers of road reserves are deemed responsible in accordance with section 3.3.4 below) Each territorial authority will be responsible for meeting its own costs of complying with this ~~Proposed~~ Plan.

⁴ Taranaki Regional Council 2015, Regional Land Transport Plan for Taranaki 2015/16-2020/21, p 10.

Territorial authorities are occupiers of land (such as parks and reserves) and are road controlling authorities in their districts. Territorial authorities are jointly responsible for 3,504 kilometres of local roads in the Taranaki region.⁵

3.73.5 Road reserves

Road reserves include the land on which the formed road lies and the verge area that extends to adjacent property boundaries. The Act allows the option of making either roading authorities (NZ Transport Agency and district councils) or adjoining land occupiers responsible for pest management in road reserves (see s6(1) of the Act).

As such, the Taranaki Regional Council has decided that, for the purposes of this Plan, roadside responsibilities for pest animal and pest plant management lie with the roading authorities where they apply to 'formed' roads. Pest animal and pest plant control on unformed (paper) roads occupied by other persons are the responsibility of the person physically occupying that land.

⁵ Taranaki Regional Council 2015, *Regional Land Transport Plan for Taranaki 2015/16-2020/21*, p 10.

|

CONSULTATION VERSION

PART TWO: PEST MANAGEMENT

CONSULTATION VERSION

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

CONSULTATION VERSION

4. Organisms declared as pests

The organisms listed in Tables 2 and 3 below are classified as pests. The table also indicates what management programme or programmes will apply to the pest and if a ~~rule, including a~~ Good Neighbour Rule (GNR), applies.

Attention is also drawn to:

- The general administrative **powers** of inspection and entry, contained in **Part 6 of the Act**, which are available to the Taranaki Regional Council; and
- The **statutory obligations** of any person under **sections 52 and 53 of the Act**. Those sections ban anyone from selling, propagating or distributing any pest, or part of a pest, covered by the RPMP. Not complying with sections 52 and 53 is an **offence** under the Act, and may result in the penalties noted in section 157(1).
- **Exemptions to any plan rule may apply under Section 78 of the Biosecurity Act.** ^{WRC}

Table 1: Animal organisms classified as pests

Common name	Scientific name	Programme	GNR	Page
Possum	<i>Trichosurus vulpecula</i>	Sustained control	√	27

Table 2: Plant organisms classified as pests

Common name	Scientific name	Programme	GNR	Page
Climbing spindleberry	<i>Celastrus orbiculatus</i>	Eradication		18
Giant reed	<i>Arundo donax</i>	Eradication		20
Madeira (Mignonette) vine	<i>Anredera cordifolia</i>	Eradication		22
<u>Moth plant</u>	<u><i>Araujia hortorum</i> / <i>A. sericifera</i></u>	<u>Eradication</u>		<u>xx</u>
Senegal tea	<i>Gymnocoronis spilanthoides</i>	Eradication		24
Giant buttercup	<i>Ranunculus acris</i>	Sustained Control	√	30
Giant gunnera	<i>Gunnera manicata</i> & <i>Gunnera tinctoria</i>	Sustained Control	√	32
Gorse	<i>Ulex europeus</i>	Sustained Control	√	34
Nodding, Plumeless and Variegated thistles	<i>Carduus nutans</i> , <i>C. acanthoides</i> , <i>Silybum marianum</i>	Sustained Control	√	36
Old man's beard	<i>Clematis vitalba</i>	Sustained Control	√	38
<u>Pampas (Common and Purple)</u>	<u><i>Cortaderia selloana</i>, and <i>C. jubata</i></u>	<u>Sustained Control</u>	<u>√</u>	<u>40</u>
Wild broom	<i>Cytisus scoparius</i>	Sustained Control	√	42
Kahili and Yellow ginger	<i>Hedychium gardnerianum</i> <i>Hedychium flavescens</i>	Sustained Control	√	44

Yellow ragwort	<i>Jacobaea vulgaris</i>	Sustained Control	√	46
----------------	--------------------------	-------------------	---	----

CONSULTATION VERSION

4.1—Other harmful organisms

In addition to the pests listed in Tables 2 and 3 above there are a number of harmful organisms that are already present in Taranaki for which eradication is technically unfeasible and / or regulatory intervention in the form of rules is not considered appropriate.

Other harmful organisms include, but are not limited to, those species identified through previous public processes. Such organisms are not accorded pest status and control of them will be undertaken as part of a site led or pathway management response and in conjunction with co-operating land occupiers and/or other affected parties (see Section 5.3.3(b),(c), and (d)).

For further information refer to Section 7 and Appendix 1 of this Plan and to the Taranaki Regional Council *Biosecurity Strategy 2017–2037*.

5. Pest management framework

5.1 Pest management programmes

One or more pest management programmes will be used to control pests and any other organisms covered by this RPMP. The types of programme are defined by the NPD and reflect outcomes in keeping with—

- the extent of the invasion; and
- whether it is possible to achieve the desired control levels for the pests.

The intermediate outcomes for the programme types relevant to this RPMP are described below.

1. **Eradication Programme:** to reduce the infestation level of the subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, to zero levels in an area in the short to medium term.
2. **Sustained Control Programme:** to provide for ongoing control of the subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, to reduce its impacts on values and spread to other properties.

5.1.5.2 Objectives

Objectives have been set for each pest or class of pests. As required by the NPD, the objectives include—

- the particular adverse effect/s (s54(a) of the Act) to be addressed;
- the immediate outcomes of managing the pest;
- the geographic area to which the objective applies;
- the level of outcome, if applicable;
- the period for achieving the outcome; and
- the intended outcome in the first 10 years of the Plan (if the period is greater than 10 years).

5.2 Pest management programmes

One or more pest management programmes will be used to control pests and any other organisms covered by this RPMP. The types of programme are defined by the NPD and reflect outcomes in keeping with—

- the extent of the invasion; and

- whether it is possible to achieve the desired control levels for the pests.

The intermediate outcomes for the two programme types relevant to this RPMP are described below.

1. **Eradication Programme:** to reduce the infestation level of the subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, to zero levels in an area in the short to medium term.
2. **Sustained Control Programme:** to provide for ongoing control of the subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, to reduce its impacts on values and spread to other properties.

5.3 Principal measures to manage pests

The principal measures used in the RPMP to achieve the objectives are in four main categories. Each category contains a suite of tools to be applied in appropriate circumstances.

5.3.1 Requirement to act

Land occupiers or other persons may be required to act—

- (a) Where plan rules dictate pests are to be controlled; and
- (b) pursuant to restrictions under sections 52 and 53 of the Act, requiring persons not to release, spread, propagate, sell or distribute a pest.

The Council's powers to act through service delivery are set out in section 5.3.3.

5.3.2 Council inspection and monitoring

Inspection by Council may include staff—

- (a) visiting properties, undertaking monitoring, or doing surveys to determine whether pests are present, or rules and management programmes are complied with, or to identify areas that control programmes will apply to (places of value, exclusion zones, movement control areas);
- (b) managing compliance to regulations (rule enforcement, action on default, prosecution, exemptions);
- (c) taking limited control actions, where doing so is effective and cost efficient; or
- (d) monitoring effectiveness of control.

5.3.3 Service delivery

Council may deliver the service–

- (a) by undertaking direct control to facilitate the eradication of Climbing spindleberry, Giant reed, Madeira (Mignonette) vine, and Senegal tea
- (b) in relation to the Self-Help Possum Control Programme;
- (c) in relation to Key Native Ecosystems where the presence of the subject threatens regionally significant biodiversity values;
- (d) by undertaking the direct control of any other pest or harmful organism as time and circumstances permit;
- (e) by providing control tools (e.g. traps, chemicals), including sourcing and distributing biological agents, or provisions ~~(e.g. traps, chemicals)~~; and
- (f) on a user pays basis.

For further information on surveillance, monitoring, and direct control actions to be taken and eradication targets, refer to sections 4 and 5 of the *Taranaki Regional Council Biosecurity Strategy 2017–2037*. ^{WRC}

5.3.4 Advocacy and education

Council may–

- ~~(g)~~ provide general purpose education, advice, awareness and publicity activities to land owners and/or occupiers and the public about pests and pathways (and control of them);
- (a) encourage land owners and/or occupiers to control pests;
- (b) facilitate or fund community and land owners and/or occupier self-help groups and committees;
- (c) help other agencies with control, advocacy, and the sharing or sourcing of funding;
- (d) promote industry requirements and best practice to contractors and land owners and/or occupiers;
- (e) encourage land owners and/or occupiers and other persons to report any pests they find or to control them; or
- (f) facilitate or commission research.

5.4 Alternative Pest Management Arrangements ^{KR} Memoranda of Understanding (MOU)

Council may develop alternative management arrangements (ie Management Plans or Memoranda of Understanding (MOUs)) ~~MOUs~~ with agencies to establish agreed levels of service with those agencies, to act to control pests on their land, or to defer enforcement actions such as good neighbour on rules in this Plan, in preference for pragmatic levels of service that achieve the objectives of the RPMP.

5.5 Rules

Rules play an integral role in securing many of the pest management outcomes sought by the objectives of the RPMP is Plan. They create a safety net to protect land owners and/or occupiers from the effects of the actions or inactions of others where non-regulatory means are inappropriate or do not succeed. Importantly, amendments to the Act arising from the *Biosecurity Law Reform Act 2012* now make the Crown bound by those rules identified as **Good Neighbour Rules** in RPMPs.

Section 73(5) of the Act prescribes the matters that may be addressed by rules, and the need to–

- (a) specify if the rule is to be designated as a ‘Good Neighbour Rule’;
- (b) specify if breaching the rule is an offence under the Act;
- (c) specify if an exemption to the rule, or any part of it, is allowable or not; and
- (d) explain the purpose of the rule.

Rules can apply to owners and/or occupiers or to a person’s actions in general.

The NPD and accompanying guidance notes include extra requirements for a new Good Neighbour Rule. Of particular note, the Good Neighbour Rule will–

- (a) identify who the Good Neighbour Rule applies to– either all owners and/or occupiers, or a specified class of owner and/or occupier;
- (b) identify the pest to be managed;
- (c) state that the pest must already be present on the owner’s and/or occupier’s land;
- (d) state that the owner and/or occupier of the adjacent or nearby land must, in the view of the management agency, be taking reasonable measures to manage the pest on their land; and
- (e) (if relevant) state the particular values or uses of the neighbouring land that the pest’s spread affects, and that the Good Neighbour Rule is intended to address.

For example, the following is an example of a GNR that refers to owners and/or occupiers of land:

A land occupier must maintain possum numbers present on their land to below a 10% residual trap catch within 500 metres of their boundary to protect production and indigenous biodiversity values, AND where an adjacent land occupier is in the Self-Help Possum Control Programme and is maintaining possums present on their land to below a 10% residual trap catch, excepting any property or part of a property east of the Self-Help Possum Control Programme boundary or in an urban area.

CONSULTATION VERSION

6. Pest descriptions and programmes

The following section describes the pests, or groups of pests, to be managed under the RPMP's management programmes, and their adverse effects~~this Plan~~. This section also describes any rules that will be used to achieve the management objectives~~of the Plan~~.

For each pest listed the Act requires a ~~proposed~~ RPMP to describe ~~the reasons for inclusion~~, the objective of pest management (see Section 5.1 above), and the principal measures used to achieve the objectives (see section 5.3 above).

The ~~RPMP~~Plan also proposes various general and Good Neighbour Rules (see section 5.5 above), whose contravention will be an offence under the Act.

CONSULTATION VERSION

Eradication

The eradication programme covers organisms which are present in the region but infestations are limited in size or density, or eradication is feasible and is a cost-effective solution to prevent a species becoming entrenched, and to protect future production or environmental values. The programme involves regular ongoing control to reduce infestations levels of the pests, in the short to medium term, to zero density levels across the region and across all habitats and properties. Taranaki Regional Council has decided it is appropriate to be the lead agency or partner for eradicating these pests from the region.



CONSULTATION VERSION

6.1 Climbing spindleberry (*Celastrus orbiculatus*)

6.1.1 Adverse effects

Climbing spindleberry (also known as Oriental bittersweet) is a deciduous, perennial, twining climber. It can spread vegetatively and by birds eating the fruit and depositing the seeds.

The plant seeds prolifically and is shade tolerant, allowing it to establish and spread quickly, forming dense colonies that compete with other plant species for soil moisture, nutrients and light. Once established, Climbing spindleberry is difficult to control and becomes very invasive.

Climbing spindleberry represents a particular threat to indigenous biodiversity and, to a lesser extent, plantation forests and farm shelterbelts. It can compete with and replace indigenous plants in disturbed or low forest, and on forest and riparian margins. Its density can affect the regeneration of indigenous flora, topple and kill small trees, and suppress desirable groundcovers. Preventing Climbing spindleberry from becoming established will reduce the possibility of more significant costs in the future.



Climbing spindleberry

6.1.2 — Reasons for proposed programme

6.1.3 — An analysis of the benefits and costs of eradicating Climbing spindleberry is contained in the companion report entitled Impact Assessments and Cost-Benefit Analyses⁶ (‘the CBA Report’). The CBA report also includes an analysis of beneficiaries and exacerbators in relation to Climbing spindleberry management and a discussion on who should pay for the proposed management approach. The inclusion of Climbing spindleberry in the Plan, with the focus on the Council undertaking the direct control of the plant, is considered appropriate because—

6.1.4 — Early and proactive action will prevent the establishment of the plant in the region and avoid significant public good impacts on indigenous biodiversity and forestry over the long term; and

6.1.5 — Eradication is technically feasible as the plant has a restricted distribution range within Taranaki (there are 22 known active sites); and

6.1.6 — Reliance on alternative measures, including voluntary actions to control or prevent the spread of the plant, is unlikely to be efficient or effective in achieving the eradication objective, and there will be subsequent significant net costs to the community with respect to reduced conservation and forestry production values, as the plant spreads, through a lack of effective co-ordinated plant pest control.

6.1.7 — Implementation of the Plan will have a positive effect on plantation forestry, farm shelterbelts, and indigenous biodiversity.

6.1.8 6.1.2 Objective

Over the duration of the Plan eradicate Climbing spindleberry, by destroying all known infestations known as at the date the plan becomes operative and, where practicable, destroy any new infestations that are identified, to prevent adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity and production forestry values in the Taranaki region.

⁶ Taranaki Regional Council, 2017.

6.1.96.1.3 Principal measures to achieve objective

To achieve the objective for Climbing spindleberry, the following principal measures will be applied:

Inspection and monitoring

Taranaki Regional Council will inspect and monitor properties with suspected or confirmed infestations of Climbing spindleberry to establish the extent of any infestations and to identify any remedial action that needs to be undertaken.

Advocacy and education

Taranaki Regional Council will-

1. Provide advice and information to land occupiers and the general public to promote awareness and encourage the public reporting of any infestations;
2. Provide a broad suite of general purpose education, advice, awareness and publicity activities to other interested parties to prevent the introduction or spread of Climbing spindleberry; and
3. Undertake liaison and advocacy to promote effective integrated pest management

Service delivery

Taranaki Regional Council will undertake direct control of Climbing spindleberry.

6.2 Giant reed (*Arundo donax*)

6.2.1 Adverse effects

Originally introduced into New Zealand as an ornamental garden plant, Giant reed is a tall, perennial, clump-forming bamboo-like grass with a dense root mass and short rhizomes.

Giant reed can grow up to eight metres tall. Usually grey-green in colour, it also has a variegated form, with white stripes. A plume-like flower-head is produced at the top of the stem in late summer. It is primarily spread by vegetative reproduction, either from underground rhizome extensions or from plant fragments transported by water, and both stems and rhizomes have the ability to propagate.

The plant can inhabit riparian and forest margins, scrub-land, production and regenerating indigenous forests and degraded pasture.

Once established it forms dense clumps, which exclude and/or compete with other plant species for soil moisture, nutrients and light. Giant reed represents a particular threat to indigenous biodiversity values along riparian, wetland and forest margins and can also cause problems in recreational areas and by obstructing drainage channels.



~~6.2.2 Reasons for proposed programme~~

~~An analysis of the benefits and costs of eradicating Giant reed is contained in the companion CBA report. The CBA report also includes an analysis of beneficiaries and exacerbators in relation to Giant reed management and a discussion on who should pay for the proposed management approach. The inclusion of Giant reed in the Plan, with the focus on the Council undertaking the direct control of the plant, is considered appropriate because—~~

- ~~(a) Early and proactive action will prevent the establishment of the plant in the region and avoid significant public good impacts on water quality, species diversity (including riparian and wetland plant species) and threatened species over the long term; and~~
- ~~(b) Eradication is technically feasible as the plant has a very confined habitat range and is not yet widespread in Taranaki (there are 39 known active sites); and~~
- ~~(c) Reliance on alternative measures, including voluntary actions to control or prevent the spread of the plant, is unlikely to be efficient or effective in achieving the eradication objective, and there will be subsequent significant net costs to the community with respect to reduced conservation values, as the plant spreads, through a lack of effective co-ordinated plant pest control; and~~
- ~~(d) Implementation of the Plan will have a positive effect on water quality, species diversity, forestry, and sheep and beef production.~~

~~6.2.36.2.2 Objective~~

Over the duration of the Plan eradicate Giant reed (including the variegated form), by destroying all ~~known~~ infestations ~~known as~~ at the date the plan becomes operative and, where practicable, destroy any new infestations that are identified, to prevent adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity values in the Taranaki region.

6.2.46.2.3 Principal measures to achieve objective

To achieve the objective for Giant reed, the following principal measures will be applied:

Inspection and monitoring

Taranaki Regional Council will inspect and monitor properties with suspected or confirmed infestations of Giant reed (including the variegated form) to establish the extent of any infestations and to identify any remedial action that needs to be undertaken.

Advocacy and education

Taranaki Regional Council will–

1. Provide advice and information to land occupiers and the general public to promote awareness and encourage the public reporting of any infestations;
2. Provide a broad suite of general purpose education, advice, awareness and publicity activities to other interested parties to prevent the introduction or spread of Giant reed; and
3. Undertake liaison and advocacy to promote effective integrated pest management

Service delivery

Taranaki Regional Council will undertake direct control of Giant reed (including the variegated form).

6.3 Madeira (Mignonette) vine (*Anredera cordifolia*)

6.3.1 Adverse effects

Madreia vine (also known as Mignonette vine) is a perennial climber arising from a fleshy rhizome. The plant has bright green fleshy leaves, long racemes of cream flowers from January to April, and warty stem tubers. It can grow up to seven metres high.

Originally widely distributed as an ornamental plant, Madeira vine has become a significant potential threat to indigenous biodiversity values. It reproduces through the shedding and spread of stem tubers and each tuber is capable of generating a new plant. Dumping garden waste or moving topsoil containing tubers have been the main cause of the plant's spread.

The preferred habitat of Madeira vine includes gardens, forest and riparian margins, disturbed and low indigenous forests, particularly in coastal areas. The plant is very invasive and can form dense colonies, which exclude and/or compete with other plant species for soil moisture, nutrients and light. Once established, it is very difficult to control.



6.3.2 ~~Reasons for proposed programme~~

~~An analysis of the benefits and costs of eradicating Madeira vine is contained in the companion CBA report. The CBA report also includes an analysis of beneficiaries and exacerbators in relation to Madeira vine management and a discussion on who should pay for the proposed management approach. The inclusion of Madeira vine in the Plan, with the focus on the Council undertaking the direct control of the plant, is considered appropriate because—~~

- ~~(a) Early and proactive action will prevent the establishment of the plant in the region and avoid significant public good impacts on indigenous biodiversity over the long term; and~~
- ~~(b) Eradication is technically feasible as the plant has a limited distribution (it is confined to 53 known active sites near the coast in Taranaki) and there is a high probability that control will be successful; and~~
- ~~(c) Reliance on alternative measures, including voluntary actions to control or prevent the spread of the plant, is unlikely to be efficient or effective in achieving the eradication objective, and there will be subsequent significant net costs to the community with respect to reduced conservation values, as the plant spreads, through a lack of effective co-ordinated plant pest control; and~~
- ~~(d) Implementation of the Plan will have a positive effect on native and plantation forestry.~~

6.3.3 ~~6.3.2~~ Objective

Over the duration of the Plan eradicate Madeira (Mignonette) vine, by destroying all ~~known~~ infestations ~~known; as~~ at the date the plan becomes operative and, where practicable, destroy any new infestations that are identified, to prevent adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity and production forestry values in the Taranaki region.

6.3.46.3.3 Principal measures to achieve objective

To achieve the objective for Madeira (Mignonette) vine, the following principal measures will be applied:

Inspection and monitoring

Taranaki Regional Council will inspect and monitor properties with suspected or confirmed infestations of Madeira vine to establish the extent of any infestations and to identify any remedial action that needs to be undertaken.

Advocacy and education

Taranaki Regional Council will–

1. Provide advice and information to land occupiers and the general public to promote awareness and encourage the public reporting of any infestations;
2. Provide a broad suite of general purpose education, advice, awareness and publicity activities to other interested parties to prevent the introduction or spread of Madeira vine; and
3. Undertake liaison and advocacy to promote effective integrated pest management

Service delivery

Taranaki Regional Council will undertake direct control of Madeira vine.

6.4 Moth plant (*Araujia hortorum* / *A. sericifera*^{RF&B})

6.4.1 Adverse effects

Moth plant is a rampant, evergreen vine with sticky, white sap and twining flexible stems. It can grow up to 10 metres tall. The leaves are thick, somewhat wavy, triangular, smooth on the upper surface and downy underneath.

Clusters of pink-white flowers appear from December to May, followed by distinctive thick, leathery, pear-shaped, choko-like pods up to 10cm long and 7 cm through. The pods contain pulp, & the pods dry & split open to disperse numerous black, seeds with downy parachutes that drift long distances on air currents, establishing new infestations.



Moth plant grows rapidly and forms large, heavy, long-lived masses. It is tolerant of shade, very tolerant of drought or damp, wind, salt, many soil types, and damage, but is frost tender. The seeds are poisonous and irritant-inducing to some humans, and are not grazed by animals.

Moth plant invades almost any frost-free habitat, including intact and disturbed forest and margins, tracks, coastline, cliffs, shrub lands, mangroves, and inshore and offshore islands. It can germinate in light wells or semi-shade inside established forest, often long distances from seed sources, and smothers and kills plants up into the canopy, preventing the establishment of native plant species.

6.4.2 Objective

Over the duration of the Plan eradicate Moth plant, by destroying all infestations known at the date the plan becomes operative and, where practicable, destroy any new infestations that are identified, to prevent adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity values in the Taranaki region.

6.4.3 Principal measures to achieve objective

To achieve the objective for Moth plant, the following principal measures will be applied:

Inspection and monitoring

Taranaki Regional Council will inspect and monitor properties with suspected or confirmed infestations of Moth plant to establish the extent of any infestations and to identify any remedial action that needs to be undertaken.

Advocacy and education

Taranaki Regional Council will–

4. Provide advice and information to land occupiers and the general public to promote awareness and encourage the public reporting of any infestations;
5. Provide a broad suite of general purpose education, advice, awareness and publicity activities to other interested parties to prevent the introduction or spread of Moth plant; and
6. Undertake liaison and advocacy to promote effective integrated pest management

Service delivery

Taranaki Regional Council will undertake direct control of Moth plant.

6.4.6.5 Senegal tea (*Gymnocoronis* *spilanthoides*)

6.4.16.5.1 Adverse effects

Senegal tea is a perennial, semi-aquatic herb with dark green leaves and white flowers. The plant flowers in summer and autumn and may grow up to 1.5 metres in height. The plant has been widely distributed as an ornamental pond plant through the aquarium trade and has become an extremely aggressive freshwater weed.

It inhabits wetlands and still or flowing water and is spread both by vegetative fragmentation and seed dispersal. Stem fragments may be spread by water movement, deliberate plantings or by drainage machinery. Dispersal of seed is by water movement, or mud sticking to animals or machinery.

Senegal tea forms dense floating mats, which can quickly cover waterways or wetland areas causing a number of serious and unintended adverse effects. These include the displacement of traditional food sources of value to Maori, particularly watercress, and the smothering of submerged native flora species, which affects the habitat and food source of some fish species. Heavy infestations and the rotting of dead plants can diminish oxygen available to fish by reducing water circulation. They can also impede the flow of water, causing flooding (problems with flooding attributable to this plant have occurred elsewhere in New Zealand), and interfering with navigation and recreational activities.



6.4.2 Reasons for proposed programme

6.4.3 ~~An analysis of the benefits and costs of eradicating Senegal tea is contained in the companion CBA report. The CBA report also includes an analysis of beneficiaries and exacerbators in relation to Senegal tea management and a discussion on who should pay for the proposed management approach. The inclusion of Senegal tea in the Plan, with the focus on the Council undertaking the direct control of the plant, is considered appropriate because-~~

6.4.4 ~~Early and proactive action will prevent the establishment of the plant in the region and avoid significant public good impacts on indigenous aquatic biodiversity over the long term; and~~

6.4.5 ~~Eradication is technically feasible. The pest has a very limited distribution (currently located at only two known sites) and there is a high probability that infestation levels can be reduced to zero densities in the short to medium term; and~~

6.4.6 ~~Reliance on alternative measures, including voluntary actions to control or prevent the spread of the plant, is unlikely to be efficient or effective in achieving the eradication objective, and there will be subsequent significant net costs to the community with respect to reduced conservation values, as the plant spreads, through a lack of effective co-ordinated plant pest control; and~~

6.4.7 ~~Implementation of the Plan will have a positive effect on waterways and wetlands including aquatic flora and fauna species.~~

6.4.86.5.2 Objective

Over the duration of the Plan eradicate Senegal tea by destroying all ~~known~~ infestations ~~known as~~ at the date the plan becomes operative and, where practicable, destroy any new infestations that are identified, to prevent adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity values in the Taranaki region.

6.4.96.5.3 Principal measures to achieve objective

To achieve the objective for Senegal tea, the following principal measures will be applied:

Inspection and monitoring

Taranaki Regional Council will inspect and monitor properties with suspected or confirmed infestations of Senegal tea to establish the extent of any infestations and to identify any remedial action that needs to be undertaken.

Advocacy and education

Taranaki Regional Council will—

1. Provide advice and information to land occupiers and the general public to promote awareness and encourage the public reporting of any infestations;
2. Provide a broad suite of general purpose education, advice, awareness and publicity activities to other interested parties to prevent the introduction or spread of Senegal tea; and
3. Undertake liaison and advocacy to promote effective integrated pest management

Service delivery

Taranaki Regional Council will undertake direct control of Senegal tea.

Sustained Control



The sustained control programme covers pests that, because of their biological and pest characteristics, need to be controlled to levels where their impacts on the economic, environmental or social values are reduced cost-effectively and on an ongoing basis. The programme involves the imposition of rules and associated costs on organisations and individuals to maintain pest numbers below, or at, a level that addresses the negative impacts of the species on their neighbours. The effect of the rules may apply to the whole property, parts of the property (i.e. on its boundaries), the whole region, or parts of the region. Exemptions to any plan rule may apply under Section 78 of the Biosecurity Act.
^{WRC} Public costs are incurred through the implementation of an inspectorial, monitoring and enforcement regime to ensure compliance.

6.5.6 Brushtail possums (*Trichosurus vulpecula*)

6.5.16.6.1 Adverse effects

The brushtail possum is an introduced marsupial animal widespread throughout New Zealand. A small to medium sized omnivore, the animal is nocturnal, with large ears, pointed face, close woolly fur, and bushy tail. Possums represent a major threat to the Taranaki region in terms of their actual or potential harmful effects on economic production and on indigenous biodiversity values.

Their main economic impact is reduced economic returns associated with agricultural production. Possums compete directly with livestock for pasture, reducing the carrying capacity of farmland and reducing farm income. Additionally, they can be a vector for Bovine tuberculosis, however a concerted and considerable investment into regional control has been successful in preventing the disease becoming endemic in the region (one of only three regions where this has been the case). Possums also cause substantial damage to plantation forests, indigenous vegetation and birds. The net overall result of Possums is reduction in the vigour, density and diversity of native flora and fauna species.

Possum population densities within the region vary according to the topography, vegetation and history of control in any specific area. The highest possum population densities lie between forest and pasture where there is a plentiful supply of food and suitable habitat. In those areas where the Taranaki Regional Council has implemented the 'Self-help Possum Control Programme' (SHP) (refer below and in the *Taranaki Regional Council Biosecurity Strategy 2017–2037*), possum numbers are very low and have been maintained at these low levels for a number of years. Possum numbers outside the Programme are significantly higher.



The Self-help Possum Control Programme has been running successfully since the early 1990s through the Council working with land owners to facilitate possum control.

As at 30 June 2016, effective and sustained control of possums has been achieved over approximately 241,344 hectares of farmland on the ring plain and coastal terraces. The level of control achieved is an average 6.13% residual trap catch - a figure well below the 10% target considered necessary to protect pastoral production and the vegetative canopy of remnant forests and wetlands. It has also contributed to increased bird life. ~~The Council considers that the Programme may soon reach its practical and viable extent.~~

More recently, the Council has extended its possum control activities into urban areas, in collaboration with New Plymouth District Council.

The Council will continue to support the Self-help programme and look at opportunities to expand the programme (where appropriate) working in collaboration with Predator Free 2050 Limited, as outlined in Section 7 of the Taranaki Regional Council Biosecurity Strategy 2017–2037. ^{WRC}

6.5.2 Reasons for proposed programme

~~An analysis of the benefits and costs of sustained control of Possums is contained in the companion CBA report. The CBA report also includes an analysis of beneficiaries and exacerbators in relation to Possum management and a discussion on who should pay for the proposed management approach. The inclusion of Possums in the Plan, with the Council imposing rules and coordinating ongoing control of the animal by land occupiers in, or adjacent to, parts of Taranaki in the Self-help Possum Control Programme, is considered appropriate because—~~

- ~~(a) Possums have a continuing impact on production (dairy, forestry, and horticulture), animal health and biodiversity values and they are widespread across all forms of habitat in Taranaki; and~~
- ~~(b) Given the widespread nature of Possums, Council support is appropriate to facilitate effective and coordinated control on privately-owned land. A sustained control programme involving the imposition of rules is proposed for properties in, or adjacent to, those in the Self-help Possum Control Programme (ie the parts of the region that are intensively farmed). Sustained possum control is also being undertaken in the Egmont National Park and on private intensively farmed land~~

~~elsewhere and the ongoing effectiveness of that work needs to be protected; and~~

~~(c) There are no alternative measures that are a preferable means of achieving the objectives; and~~

~~(d) Given the significant impact caused by Possums in Taranaki, there are widely accepted public good benefits from coordinating possum control in the ring plain and coastal terraces, through the implementation of a regionally coordinated inspectorial, monitoring and enforcement regime to ensure compliance, while land occupiers pay for the cost of any direct control; and~~

~~(e) Implementation of the Plan will have a positive effect on dairy, forestry and horticulture production, animal health, and biodiversity.~~

6.5.36.6.2 Objective

Over the duration of the Plan, sustainably control Possum numbers on land within the Self-help Possum Control Programme and elsewhere as appropriate, to avoid or minimise adverse effects on pastoral production, animal health, and indigenous biodiversity values in the Taranaki region.

6.5.46.6.3 Principal measures to achieve objective

To achieve the objective for Possums, the following principal measures will be applied:

Requirement to act

Land occupiers will comply with the rules specified in this section of the Plan.

Extension programme

Taranaki Regional Council will continue to implement the Self-help Possum Control Programme (SHP) and provide sustained possum control on the ring plain and coastal terraces by:

1. Undertaking initial possum control on rateable properties that lie in an area where at least 75% of land occupiers, covering at least 75% of the land area targeted, indicate, or have indicated, that they wish to be included in the SHP and will accept land occupier obligations.
2. Providing on-going technical advice, information, and support to land occupiers in the SHP, including monitoring and enforcement of rules.

Inspection and monitoring

Taranaki Regional Council will inspect and monitor properties in the SHP with suspected or confirmed infestations of Possums to establish the extent of any

infestations and to identify any remedial action that needs to be undertaken.

Advocacy and education

Taranaki Regional Council will –

1. Provide advice and information to land occupiers in the SHP to coordinate possum control
2. Provide a broad suite of general purpose education, advice, awareness and publicity activities to other interested parties to promote effective possum management; and
3. Undertake liaison and advocacy to promote effective integrated possum management

Service delivery

Taranaki Regional Council will –

1. Undertake additional initial direct control, as necessary, of Possums on properties in the SHP, ~~which~~
2. Undertake additional initial direct control, as necessary, on properties in urban pest control programmes
3. Undertake control operations of Possums in areas surrounding Egmont National Park in conjunction with the Department of Conservation.
4. Undertake site-led possum control on Key Native Ecosystems as part of an agreed site-led response.

Plan rules requiring land occupier and other persons to act

General Rule for the Self-Help Possum Control Programme

~~6.5.4.1~~ **A land occupier in the Self-Help Possum Control Programme, must maintain possum numbers present on their land to below a 10% residual trap catch.**

~~6.5.4.26.6.3.1~~ *Explanation of the rule: The reason for this general rule is to target private land within the Self-Help Possum Control Programme (as identified in Appendix B) to ensure that possums are effectively managed to address not only their cost impacts on adjacent land but also any pastoral production, animal health, and indigenous biodiversity values on the property.*

Good Neighbour Rule

~~6.5.4.36.6.3.2~~ **A land occupier must maintain possum numbers present on their land to below a 10% residual trap catch within 500 metres of their boundary to protect production and indigenous biodiversity values AND where an adjacent land occupier is in the Self-Help Possum Control Programme and is maintaining possums present on their land to below a 10% residual trap catch, excepting any property or part of a property east of the Self-Help Possum Control Programme boundary or in an urban area.**

~~*Explanation of the rules:* The reason for this rule is to prevent unreasonable costs on pastoral production, animal health, and indigenous biodiversity values caused by the spread of Possums across property boundaries where active management is being undertaken by an adjacent land occupier (as identified in Appendix B). Scientific literature confirms that a 500 metre buffer zone should be sufficient to address most externality impacts associated with possums.~~

Contravention of these rules creates an offence under section 154(N)(19) of the Biosecurity Act.

CONSULTATION VERSION

6.6.7 Giant buttercup (*Ranunculus acris*)

6.6.16.7.1 Adverse effects

Giant buttercup is a rhizomatous perennial plant with deeply segmented leaves growing from single crowns. From early summer Between November to April the plant has yellow flowers on branched stems up to a metre tall.

Giant buttercup is very free seeding, with the hooked seeds being spread by water, animals and in silage and hay. The failure of occupiers to prevent Giant buttercup from seeding has contributed to the increased distribution of the plant in Taranaki. The plant's preferred habitat is in pasture and along roadsides, particularly in areas with high rainfall.

Sheep will eat giant buttercup, however the plant is seasonably unpalatable to cattle so infestations of giant buttercup can quickly overwhelm other pasture species in dairying areas thereby reducing pasture and dairy production. Once established in pasture, the plant can be costly and difficult to control.



~~6.6.2 — Reasons for proposed programme~~

~~6.6.3 — An analysis of the benefits and costs of sustained control of Giant buttercup is contained in the companion CBA report. The CBA report also includes an analysis of beneficiaries and exacerbators in relation to Giant buttercup management and a discussion on who should pay for the proposed management approach. The inclusion of Giant buttercup in the Plan, with the Council imposing rules and coordinating ongoing control of the plant by land occupiers, is considered appropriate because—~~

~~6.6.4 — Giant buttercup is toxic in large quantities and has major adverse effects on dairy and beef pastoral production. It has the potential to spread throughout most of Taranaki's dairy and beef farmland; and~~

~~6.6.5 — Council support and coordination maximises the effectiveness of individual control of Giant buttercup in the region. A sustained control programme involving the imposition of rules to control Giant buttercup is proposed for land within five (5) metres of a property boundary where the adjacent land occupier is also managing Giant buttercup. This programme is essentially a continuation of the existing programme for pastoral farmers; and~~

~~6.6.6 — There are no alternative measures that are a preferable means of achieving the objectives; and~~

~~6.6.7 — There are regional public good benefits from sustained management of Giant buttercup through the implementation of a regionally coordinated inspectorial, monitoring and enforcement regime to ensure compliance, while land occupiers pay for the cost of any direct control; and~~

~~6.6.8 — Implementation of the Plan will have a positive effect on maintaining dairy and beef pastoral production values in Taranaki.~~

6.6.96.7.2 Objective

Over the duration of the Plan, sustainably control Giant buttercup to avoid or minimise adverse effects on dairy and beef pastoral production in the Taranaki region.

6.6.106.7.3 ~~6.6.106.7.3~~ Principal measures to achieve objective

To achieve the objective for Giant buttercup, the following principal measures will be applied:

~~being undertaken by an adjacent land occupier. Scientific literature confirms that a 5 metre buffer distance should be sufficient to address most externality impacts associated with Giant buttercup.~~

Contravention of this rule creates an offence under section 154(N)(19) of the Biosecurity Act.

Requirement to act

Land occupiers will comply with the rules specified in this section of the Plan.

Inspection and monitoring

Taranaki Regional Council will inspect and monitor properties with suspected or confirmed infestations of Giant buttercup to establish the extent of any boundary infestations and to identify any remedial action that needs to be undertaken.

Advocacy and education

- Taranaki Regional Council will–
1. Provide advice and information to land occupiers to promote effective control;
 2. Provide a broad suite of general purpose education, advice, awareness and publicity activities to other interested parties to prevent spread of Giant buttercup; and
 3. Undertake liaison and advocacy to promote effective integrated pest management

Plan rules requiring land occupiers and other persons ^{WRC} to act

Good Neighbour Rule

~~6.6.10.16.7.3.1~~ **6.6.10.16.7.3.1 A land occupier within the Taranaki region must destroy all Giant buttercup present on their land within five (5) metres of their property boundary to protect adjacent dairy and beef production values AND where anthe adjacent land occupier is managing Giant buttercup within five (5) metres of their property boundary.**

~~Explanation of the rule: The rule targets rural areas. The reason for this rule is to prevent unreasonable costs on dairy and beef pastoral production values caused by the spread of Giant buttercup across property boundaries where active management is~~

~~6.7.6.8~~ Giant gunnera (*Gunnera tinctoria*; *G. manicata*)

~~6.7.16.8.1~~ Adverse effects

All giant gunnera species and hybrids, including *Gunnera manicata* and *Gunnera tinctoria*,⁷ are covered by this Plan. Giant gunnera species share many of the same features and are commonly mistaken for one another.

Giant gunnera is a giant, clump-forming, herbaceous perennial with massive umbrella sized leaves and stems up to two metres tall. It was a popular ornamental garden plant used extensively in bog gardens, however it has become invasive in several areas of New Zealand, including Taranaki.

Giant gunnera is a very free-seeding plant with the seeds being spread by water and birds. It represents a particular threat to indigenous biodiversity values, particularly in coastal, wetland and riparian areas. Once established the plants form dense colonies that can suppress the regeneration of indigenous flora. The presence of Giant gunnera in Key Native Ecosystems and other areas of high conservation value could have a disproportionately high impact on such areas, possibly impacting upon rare and endangered indigenous flora and fauna species.

Occasionally Giant gunnera causes the obstruction or infestation of production forestry and recreational areas.



~~6.7.2~~ Reasons for proposed programme

An analysis of the benefits and costs of sustained control of Giant gunnera species is contained in the companion CBA report. The CBA report also includes an analysis of beneficiaries and exacerbators in relation to Giant gunnera management and a discussion on who should pay for the proposed management approach. The inclusion of Giant gunnera in the Plan, with the Council imposing rules and coordinating ongoing control of the plant by land occupiers, is considered appropriate because—

- ~~(a) Giant gunnera can form dense colonies which can invade and displace native vegetation, and impede access to waterways. It has a widespread distribution range in coastal and riparian areas in the Taranaki region; and~~
- ~~(b) Council support and coordination maximises the effectiveness of individual control of Giant gunnera in the region. A sustained control programme involving the imposition of rules to control Giant gunnera is proposed for land within 500 metres of a property boundary where the adjacent land occupier is also managing Giant gunnera. This programme is essentially a continuation of the existing programme for pastoral farmers; and~~
- ~~(c) There are no alternative measures that are a preferable means of achieving the objectives; and~~
- ~~(d) There are regional public good benefits from sustained management of Giant gunnera through the implementation of a regionally coordinated inspectorial, monitoring and enforcement regime to ensure compliance, while land occupiers pay for the cost of any direct control; and~~
- ~~(e) Implementation of the Plan will have a positive effect on indigenous biodiversity values and riparian management, including threatened species.~~

~~6.7.36.8.2~~ Objective

Over the duration of the Plan, sustainably control Giant gunnera to avoid or minimise adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity values in the Taranaki region.

~~6.7.46.8.3~~ Principal measures to achieve objective

To achieve the objective for Giant gunnera, the following principal measures will be applied:

⁷ *Giant gunnera* is also known as *Chilean Rhubarb*.

Requirement to act

Land occupiers will comply with the rules specified in this section of the Plan.

Inspection and monitoring

Taranaki Regional Council will inspect and monitor properties with suspected or confirmed infestations of Giant gunnera to establish the extent of any infestations and to identify any remedial action that needs to be undertaken.

Advocacy and education

Taranaki Regional Council will–

1. Provide advice and information to land occupiers to promote effective control;
2. Provide a broad suite of general purpose education, advice, awareness and publicity activities to other interested parties to prevent the spread of Giant gunnera and encourage its control; and
3. Undertake liaison and advocacy to promote effective integrated pest management

Service delivery

Taranaki Regional Council will undertake direct control of Giant gunnera ~~in~~ Key Native Ecosystems as part of an agreed site-led response.

Plan rules requiring land occupier and other persons to act

General rule

~~6.7.4.16.8.3.1~~ **A private land occupier within the Taranaki region must destroy all Giant gunnera present on their land to protect indigenous biodiversity values.**

~~Explanation of the rule: The reason for this rule is to prevent the further spread of the plant across the region and the consequential impacts on indigenous biodiversity and riparian values.~~

Good Neighbour Rule

~~6.7.4.26.8.3.2~~ **A Crown land occupier within the Taranaki region must destroy all Giant gunnera present on their land within 500 metres of their property boundary to protect adjacent**

indigenous biodiversity values AND where the adjacent land occupier is managing Giant gunnera within 500 metres of their property boundary.

~~Explanation of the rule: The reason for this rule is to prevent unreasonable costs on indigenous biodiversity (including riparian) values caused by the spread of Giant gunnera via birds or water across property boundaries where active management is being undertaken by an adjacent land occupier. Scientific literature confirms that a 500 metre buffer distance should be sufficient to address most externality impacts associated with Giant gunnera.~~

Contravention of this rule creates an offence under section 154(N)(19) of the Biosecurity Act.

~~6.8.6.9~~ 6.8.6.9 Gorse (*Ulex europaeus*)

~~6.8.16.9.1~~ 6.8.16.9.1 Adverse effects

Gorse is a deep-rooted, woody perennial shrub with sharp spikes.

The plant may grow up to four metres in height and has yellow flowers, which ~~may generally appear all year from May to November~~, followed by black seed pods. Gorse seeds are primarily ballistic and can be ejected up to five metres from their pods. However, the ~~seeds plant~~ can also be spread by water or animals, or via human activities such as road works and gravel extraction ~~and distribution~~.

Gorse seeds ~~can~~ remain viable in the soil for many ~~decades~~ years. The plant's biological characteristics and its ability to grow almost anywhere, means that the plant can be a serious problem over large areas, including pasture, riparian zones, roadside margins, scrub-land, forest margins and coastal habitats.

The impact of Gorse is principally on agricultural production. Gorse forms dense spiny thickets, capable of totally suppressing pasture or restricting stock grazing in affected areas. Although Gorse does have benefits as a nursery plant for native species, the impacts on farm productivity, and the cost to land occupiers to control gorse may be significant. This is particularly the case on properties that are only marginally financially sustainable.



~~6.8.2~~ 6.8.2 Reasons for proposed programme

~~An analysis of the benefits and costs of sustained control of Gorse species is contained in the companion CBA report. The CBA report also includes an analysis of beneficiaries and exacerbators in relation to Gorse management and a discussion on who should pay for the proposed management approach. The inclusion of Gorse in the Plan, with the Council imposing rules and coordinating ongoing control of the plant by land occupiers, is considered appropriate because—~~

- ~~(a) Gorse is widespread throughout the Taranaki region and has continuing and significant impacts on production values in the dairy, sheep and beef, and plantation forestry sectors; and~~
- ~~(b) Council support and coordination maximises the effectiveness of individual control of Gorse in the region. A sustained control programme involving the imposition of rules to control Gorse is proposed for rural land within 10 metres of a property boundary where the adjacent land occupier is also managing Gorse; and~~
- ~~(c) There are no alternative measures that are a preferable means of achieving the objectives; and~~
- ~~(d) There are regional public good benefits from sustained management of Gorse through the implementation of a regionally coordinated inspectorial, monitoring and enforcement regime to ensure compliance, while land occupiers pay for the cost of any direct control; and~~
- ~~(e) Implementation of the Plan will have a positive effect on dairy, sheep, and beef production and on plantation forestry.~~

~~6.8.36.9.2~~ 6.8.36.9.2 Objective

Over the duration of the Plan, sustainably control Gorse to avoid or minimise adverse effects on pastoral or forestry production values in the Taranaki region.

Principal measures to achieve objective

To achieve the objective for Gorse, the following principal measures will be applied:

Requirement to act

Land occupiers will comply with the rules specified

in this section of the Plan.

Inspection and monitoring

Taranaki Regional Council will inspect and monitor properties with suspected or confirmed infestations of Gorse to establish the extent of any infestations and to identify any remedial action that needs to be undertaken.

Advocacy and education

- Taranaki Regional Council will–
1. Provide advice and information to land occupiers and the general public to promote awareness and encourage the public reporting of any infestations;
 2. Provide a broad suite of general purpose education, advice, awareness and publicity activities to other interested parties to prevent the spread of Gorse; and
 3. Undertake liaison and advocacy to promote effective integrated pest management.

Service delivery

- Taranaki Regional Council will–
1. Undertake biological control
 2. Undertake direct control of Gorse in Key Native Ecosystems as part of an agreed site-led response.

~~sufficient to address most externality impacts associated with Gorse.~~

Contravention of this rule creates an offence under section 154(N)(19) of the Biosecurity Act.

Plan rules requiring land occupier and other persons to act

Good Neighbour Rule

~~6.8.3.16.9.2.1~~ **A land occupier within the Taranaki region must destroy all Gorse present on their land within 10 metres of their property boundary to protect pastoral or forestry production values AND where the adjacent land occupier is managing Gorse within 10 metres of their property boundary, excepting any property or part of a property in an urban area.**

~~Explanation of the rule: The rule targets rural areas. The reason for this rule is to prevent unreasonable costs on pastoral production values caused by the spread of Gorse across rural property boundaries where active management is being undertaken by an adjacent land occupier. Scientific literature confirms that a 10 metre buffer distance should be~~



6.9.16.10 ~~6.9.16.10~~ Nodding, Plumeless and Variegated thistles (*Carduus nutans*, *C. acanthoides*, *Silybum marianum*)

6.9.16.10.1 ~~6.9.16.10.1~~ Adverse effects

Nodding, Plumeless and Variegated thistles are largely biennial plants.

Nodding thistle forms a large flat rosette then has flowering stems up to 1.5 metres tall with a long fleshy taproot. The large purple flower heads droop or 'nod' when mature.

Plumeless thistle is similar to nodding thistle but grows taller (up to two metres tall) and has smaller flower heads that stay erect. The plants require the same control measures. Both Nodding and Plumless thistles



Variegated Thistle



Nodding & Plumeless thistles

are ~~avoided by poisonous to~~ cattle and sheep.

Variegated thistle is spiny and easily recognised by cream marks on its leaves, which give it a variegated appearance.

All three thistles are extremely invasive pasture plants. They will grow in most soil types and, owing to the mixed age and size of the plants, are difficult and costly to control. If not controlled, the thistles form dense stands that suppress pasture and obstruct livestock movement. Thistle fragments and spines may also injure livestock, damage the fleeces or hides of livestock, and may cause 'scabby mouth' in lambs.

Variegated thistle matures very rapidly, seeds prolifically, and is spread by wind and animals. It grows best on high fertility soils in pasture, along roadside margins, and in other unused areas~~waste ground~~. The broad leaves smother pasture and create bare ground for its seeds to germinate.

6.9.2 ~~6.9.2~~ Reasons for proposed programme

6.9.3 ~~6.9.3~~ — An analysis of the benefits and costs of sustained control of Nodding, Plumeless and Variegated thistles is contained in the companion CBA report. The CBA report also includes an analysis of beneficiaries and exacerbators in relation to Nodding, Plumeless, and Variegated thistle management and a discussion on who should pay for the proposed management approach. The inclusion of Nodding, Plumeless and Variegated thistles in the Plan, with the Council imposing rules and coordinating ongoing control of the plants by land occupiers, is considered appropriate because

- ~~(a) Infestations of Nodding, Plumeless and Variegated thistles are relatively confined in the Taranaki region. However, the biological and pest characteristics of the plants are such that small infestations can have a disproportionate impact on neighbouring pasture, and on production values in the dairy and sheep and beef sectors. There is also potential for Variegated thistle to impact on horticultural production if not well managed; and~~
- ~~(b) Council support and coordination maximises the effectiveness of individual control of Nodding, Plumeless and Variegated thistles in the region. A sustained control programme involving the imposition of rules to control Nodding and Plumeless thistles is proposed for land within 100 metres of a property boundary, and for Variegated thistles within five (5) metres of a property boundary, where the adjacent land occupier is also managing thistles; and~~
- ~~(c) There are no alternative measures that are a preferable means of achieving the objectives; and~~
- ~~(d) There are regional public good benefits from sustained management of Nodding, Plumeless and Variegated thistles through the implementation of a regionally coordinated inspectorial, monitoring and enforcement regime to ensure compliance, while land occupiers pay for the cost of any direct control; and~~
- ~~(e) Implementation of the Plan will have a positive effect on dairy, sheep, and beef production and on horticultural production in respect of Variegated thistles.~~

6.9.46.10.2 Objective

Over the duration of the Plan, sustainably control Nodding, Plumeless and Variegated thistles to avoid or minimise adverse effects on dairying and sheep and beef production in the Taranaki region.

6.9.56.10.3 Principal measures to achieve objective

To achieve the objective for Nodding, Plumeless and Variegated thistles, the following principal measures will be applied:

Requirement to act

Land occupiers will comply with the rules specified in this section of the Plan.

Inspection and monitoring

Taranaki Regional Council will inspect and monitor properties with suspected or confirmed infestations of Nodding, Plumeless or Variegated thistles to establish the extent of any infestations and to identify any remedial action that needs to be undertaken.

Advocacy and education

Taranaki Regional Council will-

1. Provide advice and information to land occupiers to promote effective control;
2. Provide a broad suite of general purpose education, advice, awareness and publicity activities to other interested parties to prevent the spread of Nodding, Plumeless and Variegated thistles; and
3. Undertake liaison and advocacy to promote effective integrated pest management.

Service delivery

Taranaki Regional Council will-

1. Undertake biological control;
2. Undertake direct control of thistles on Key Native Ecosystems as part of an agreed site-led response.

Plan rules requiring land occupier and other persons to act

Good Neighbour Rules

~~6.9.56.10.3.1~~ **A land occupier within the Taranaki region must destroy all Nodding and Plumeless thistles present on their land within 100 metres of their property boundary to protect adjacent dairying and sheep and beef production values AND where the adjacent land occupier is managing Nodding and Plumeless thistles within 100 metres of their property boundary,**

~~6.9.56.10.3.2~~ **A land occupier within the Taranaki region must destroy all Variegated thistles present on their land within five (5) metres of their property boundary to protect adjacent dairying and sheep and beef production values AND where the adjacent land occupier is managing Variegated thistles within five (5) metres of their property boundary.**

~~*Explanation of the rules: The rules target rural areas. The reason for these rules is to prevent unreasonable costs on pastoral production values caused by the spread of Nodding, Plumeless and Variegated thistle across property boundaries where active management is being undertaken by an adjacent land occupier. Scientific literature confirms that a 5-100 metre buffer distance should be sufficient to address most externality impacts associated with Variegated, Nodding and Plumeless thistles.*~~

Contravention of these rules creates an offence under section 154(N)(19) of the Biosecurity Act.

~~6.10.11~~ 6.10.11 Old man's beard (*Clematis vitalba*)

~~6.10.16.11.1~~ 6.10.16.11.1 Adverse effects

Old man's beard is a deciduous, woody, perennial climber that may reach 25 metres in height. In summer it has creamy white flowers followed by 'fluffy' seed heads in autumn and winter. The plant grows in well-drained alluvial soils and can occupy a wide range of habitats including riparian margins, forest remnants, gardens, and hedgerows. Wind, water and birds disperse the seeds.

Old man's beard is recognised as the most damaging pest climber in New Zealand and it is a significant threat to indigenous biodiversity values in the region. It has the potential to infest most lowland forested areas (~~under~~ 750 metres or less above sea level) of Taranaki and is particularly troublesome in second growth or damaged indigenous forests (typical of many of the small but important remnant areas on the ring plain).

One plant is capable of blanketing an area up to 180 square metres². The plant climbs high into the canopy, forming a thick blanket of growth, which prevents light reaching the support trees, eventually smothering and killing them. Old man's beard also prevents the establishment of native seedlings.



6.10.2 Reasons for proposed programme

An analysis of the benefits and costs of sustained control of Old man's beard is contained in the companion CBA report. The CBA report also includes an analysis of beneficiaries and exacerbators in relation to Old man's beard management and a discussion on who should pay for the proposed management approach. The inclusion of Old man's beard in the Plan, with the Council imposing rules and coordinating ongoing control of the plant by land occupiers, is considered appropriate because—

- (a) Old man's beard is widespread in the region, and has significant adverse impacts on indigenous biodiversity values, including threatened species; and
- (b) Council support and coordination maximises the effectiveness of individual control of Old man's beard in the region. Excluding certain areas in the region where the Council is working to bring infestations under control, a sustained control programme involving the imposition of rules to control Old man's beard across the whole property, or within 10 metres from the property boundary, is proposed for land where the adjacent land occupier is also managing Old man's beard; and
- (c) There are no alternative measures that are a preferable means of achieving the objectives; and
- (d) There are regional public good benefits from sustained management of Old man's beard through the implementation of a regionally coordinated inspectorial, monitoring and enforcement regime to ensure compliance, while land occupiers pay for the cost of any direct control; and
- (e) Implementation of the Plan will have a positive effect on indigenous biodiversity values, including threatened species, especially in forested and riparian areas but also farm shelterbelts, plantation forests and orchards.

~~6.10.36.11.2~~ 6.10.36.11.2 Objective

Over the duration of the Plan, sustainably control Old man's beard to avoid or minimise adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity and production forestry values in the Taranaki region.

6.10.46.11.3 Principal measures to achieve objective

To achieve the objective for Old man's beard, the following principal measures will be applied:

Requirement to act

Land occupiers will comply with the rules specified in this section of the Plan.

Extension programme (Waingongoro Old man's beard programme)

Taranaki Regional Council will incrementally implement the Waingongoro Old man's beard Programme to:

1. Undertake initial Old man's beard control along the mid and lower reaches
2. Provide ongoing technical advice, information, and support to land occupiers in the programmes, including monitoring and enforcement of rules.

Inspection and monitoring

Taranaki Regional Council will inspect and monitor properties with suspected or confirmed infestations of Old man's beard to establish the extent of any infestations and to identify any remedial action that needs to be undertaken.

Advocacy and education

Taranaki Regional Council will–

1. Provide advice and information to land occupiers and the general public to promote effective control;
2. Provide a broad suite of general purpose education, advice, awareness and publicity activities to other interested parties to prevent the spread of Old man's beard and encourage its control; and
3. Undertake liaison and advocacy to promote effective integrated pest management

Service delivery

Taranaki Regional Council will -

1. Undertake biological control:

- ~~1.2.~~ Incrementally undertake initial direct control of Old man's beard along the Waingongoro River south of Opunake Road;
- ~~2.3.~~ Undertake direct control of Old man's beard on Key Native Ecosystems as part of an agreed site-led response;
- ~~3.4.~~ Investigate the undertaking of direct control along the mid to lower parts of the Patea River.

protect indigenous biodiversity values AND where the adjacent land occupier is managing Old man's beard within 10 metres of their property boundary.

~~Explanation of the rule: The reason for this good neighbour rule is to prevent unreasonable costs on indigenous biodiversity (and riparian) values caused by the spread of Old man's beard on Crown land, across property boundaries, where active management is being undertaken by an adjacent land occupier. Scientific literature confirms that a 10 metre buffer distance should be sufficient to address most externality impacts associated with Old man's beard.~~

Contravention of these rules creates an offence under section 154(N)(19) of the Biosecurity Act.

Plan rules requiring land occupier and other persons to act

General Rule

~~6.10.4.16.11.3.1~~ **A private land occupier within the Taranaki region must destroy all Old man's beard on their property, except:**

- (a) any parts of a property that lie within 50 metres from the middle of the Waingongoro River south of Opunake Road and for which the Council has not completed its initial control programme; and
- (b) any parts of a property that lie within 50 metres from the middle of the Patea River east of State Highway 3

~~Explanation of the rule: The reason for this rule is to prevent unreasonable costs on indigenous biodiversity (and riparian) values caused by the spread of Old man's beard from modified landscapes to natural areas across Taranaki. The rule applies to private land only (as the Crown can only be bound to good neighbour rules). The rule does not apply within 50 metres from the middle of the Waingongoro River south of Opunake Road unless Council has undertaken initial control. Likewise the rule does not apply to the Patea River east of State Highway Three. The rule does not apply to these areas as the plant is considered too widespread for land occupiers to undertake effective control and the cost of control would be disproportionately high.~~

Good Neighbour Rule

~~6.10.4.26.11.3.2~~ **A Crown land occupier within the Taranaki region must destroy all Old man's beard present on their land within 10 metres of their property boundary to**

6.11 Pampas – Common and Purple (*Cortaderia selloana* and *C. jubata*)

6.11.1 Adverse effects

Common pampas (*Cortaderia selloana*) and Purple pampas (*C. jubata*) were introduced to New Zealand in the late 1800s as supplementary stock fodder and as a shelterbelt plant. Both forms also became popular ornamental plants.

Pampas plants can grow up to three metres high and are erect, tall, clump-forming perennial grasses with coarse abrasive leaves. The distinctive flower stems can grow up to five metres high. Common Pampas has fluffy white flowers, which appear in mid-March, while Purple Pampas has purple flower heads that appear in late January, and later fade to brown. Other than that, the plants share the same features and require the same control measures.

Pampas has a fast growth rate and is very hardy. The root system of a single plant can occupy as much as 103 cubic m of soil and it flowers prolifically, with up to 100,000 seeds produced per flower head. The primary mode of distribution for Pampas seed is by wind and seed can be blown a considerable distance away from the parent plant. It can also be dispersed by gravel, vehicles and livestock.

Pampas predominantly impacts on indigenous biodiversity and, to a lesser extent, forestry production values. The biggest threat to indigenous biodiversity values is in coastal areas where Pampas cannot be easily shaded out and/or managed. It is a particular threat on coastal cliffs, islands and sand dune habitats but also can impact on wetlands, and scrub and forest margins. In those areas Pampas can suppress or exclude indigenous flora, and may eventually eliminate indigenous seed sources, thereby altering the existing structure and species composition.

In production forestry areas, the plants can interfere with the planting of exotic forests by crowding out seedlings and imposing significant costs of control on the occupier.

Pampas can be readily controlled using herbicides. However, effective herbicide control is costly and time consuming as it involves not only the costs of the herbicide, but the costs of penetrant and labour. Repeat applications may be required due to it becoming resistant in pastoral situations. The plants can be grazed by stock, however, mechanical removal of large mature plants is difficult.

6.11.2 Reasons for proposed programme

An analysis of the benefits and costs of sustained control of Pampas species is contained in the companion CBA report. The CBA report also includes an analysis of beneficiaries and exacerbators in relation to Pampas management and a discussion on who should pay for the proposed management approach. The inclusion of Pampas in the Plan, with the Council imposing rules and coordinating ongoing control of the plant by land occupiers, is considered appropriate because—

- (a) Pampas has a widespread distribution range in the Taranaki region. It is prevalent across much of the farmed landscape (where it has been extensively used for hedging purposes) and in 'wild' situations such as roadside verges. Without control the plant can become very invasive, forming dense impenetrable stands. Its seed banks can re-infest barren, burnt and sprayed sites, and grazed plants can re-sprout. Pampas can invade and displace native vegetation, and interfere with plantation forestry; and
- (b) Council support and coordination maximises the effectiveness of individual control of Pampas in the region. A sustained control programme involving the imposition of rules to control Pampas is proposed for Crown and private land; This programme reduces the requirement for control for pastoral farmers; and
- (c) There are no alternative measures that are a preferable means of achieving the objectives; and
- (d) There are regional public good benefits from sustained management of Pampas through the implementation of a regionally coordinated inspectorial, monitoring and enforcement regime to ensure compliance, while land occupiers pay for the cost of any direct control; and
- (e) Implementation of the Plan will have a positive effect on plantation forestry and biodiversity values.

6.11.3 Objective

Over the duration of the Plan, sustainably control Common pampas and Purple pampas to avoid or minimise adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity or production forestry in the Taranaki region.

6.11.4

6.11.5

6.11.6 Principal measures to achieve objective

To achieve the objective for Pampas, the following principal measures will be applied:

Requirement to act

Land occupiers will comply with the rules specified in this section of the Plan.

Inspection and monitoring

Taranaki Regional Council will inspect and monitor properties with suspected or confirmed infestations of Pampas to establish the extent of any infestations and to identify any remedial action that needs to be undertaken.

Advocacy and education

Taranaki Regional Council will—

1. Provide advice and information to land occupiers to promote effective control;
2. Provide a broad suite of general purpose education, advice, awareness and publicity activities to other interested parties to prevent the spread of Pampas and encourage its control; and
3. Undertake liaison and advocacy to promote effective integrated pest management

Service delivery

Taranaki Regional Council will undertake direct control of Pampas on Key Native Ecosystems as part of an agreed site-led response.

Plan rules requiring land occupier and other persons to act

Good Neighbour Rule

6.11.6.1—A land occupier within the Taranaki region must destroy all Common pampas or Purple pampas present on their land within 2,000 metres of their property boundary to protect adjacent indigenous biodiversity and production forestry values AND where the adjacent land occupier is managing Pampas within 2,000 metres of their property boundary.

Explanation of the rule: The reason for this rule is to prevent unreasonable costs on plantation forestry and indigenous biodiversity values caused by the spread of Pampas via birds across property boundaries where active management is being undertaken by an adjacent land occupier. Scientific literature confirms that a 2,000 metre buffer distance should be sufficient to address most externality impacts associated with Pampas.

Contravention of this rule creates an offence under section 154(N)(19) of the Biosecurity Act.

6.12 Wild broom (*Cytisus scoparius*)

6.12.1 Adverse effects

Wild broom is a multi-branched shrub that grows up to 2.5 metres tall. The plant has bright yellow flowers throughout October and November and these are followed by flat, dark seed pods. The seeds are ballistic, ~~and although~~ animals and flowing water also have a role in their dispersal.

Wild broom seeds prolifically and can grow under a wide variety of soil and climatic conditions. The plant is principally a problem in pastoral situations where it forms thickets and shades out pasture grasses, affecting agricultural production and imposing costs of control on the occupier.

Wild broom can also invade and modify semi-open indigenous ecosystems such as riparian areas. In some areas, Wild broom may affect aesthetic or recreational values by inhibiting access to riparian margins ~~and~~ or reducing indigenous biodiversity values generally.



6.12.2 Objective

Over the duration of the Plan, sustainably control Wild broom to avoid or minimise adverse effects on dairying, sheep and beef, and forestry production in the Taranaki region.

6.12.3 Principal measures to achieve objective

To achieve the objective for Wild broom, the following principal measures will be applied:

Requirement to act

Land occupiers will comply with the rules specified in this section of the Plan.

Inspection and monitoring

Taranaki Regional Council will inspect and monitor properties with suspected or confirmed infestations of Wild broom to establish the extent of any infestations and to identify any remedial action that needs to be undertaken.

Advocacy and education

Taranaki Regional Council will–

1. Provide advice and information to land occupiers and the general public to promote effective control of Wild broom;
2. Provide a broad suite of general purpose education, advice, awareness and publicity activities to other interested parties to prevent the spread of Wild broom; and
3. Undertake liaison and advocacy to promote effective integrated pest management.

Service delivery

Taranaki Regional Council will

1. Undertake biological control;^{KR}
- ~~1-2.~~ Undertake direct control of Wild broom in Key Native Ecosystems as part of an agreed site-led response.

Plan rules requiring land occupier and other persons to act

Good Neighbour Rule

- 6.12.3.1 **A land occupier within the Taranaki region must destroy all Wild broom present on their land within 10 metres of their property boundary to protect adjacent dairying, sheep and beef or production forestry values AND where the adjacent land occupier is managing Wild broom within 10 metres of their property boundary.**

~~Explanation of the rule: The rule targets rural areas. The~~

reason for this rule is to prevent unreasonable costs caused by the spread of Wild broom on pastoral or arable production values across property boundaries where active management is being undertaken by an adjacent land occupier. Scientific literature confirms that a ten metre buffer distance should be sufficient to address most externality impacts associated with Wild broom.

Contravention of this rule creates an offence under section 154(N)(19) of the Biosecurity Act.

6.13 Wild ginger (Yellow and Kahili) (*Hedychium gardnerianum*; *H. flavescens*)

6.13.1 Adverse effects

Kahili ginger and Yellow ginger share many of the same features and, when not in flower, are often commonly mistaken for one another. Yellow ginger flowers are cream coloured and are seen late autumn and early winter. Kahili ginger flowers are lemon yellow with red centre stamens and are seen during the late summer and early autumn followed by red seeds. The leaves are wider than that of Yellow ginger.



Both varieties can grow up to two metres or more and produce many branching rhizomes, which spread outwards and over themselves to create a rhizome bed a metre or more deep. In addition to branching rhizomes, Kahili ginger also produces up to 100 seeds per flower head, making it a more prolific spreader than Yellow ginger.

Kahili and yellow ginger are ecologically versatile plants that are extremely difficult to control or eradicate once established. Once popular garden plants, both gingers are now generally considered to be insidious, and have a significant impact on indigenous biodiversity values. Once established in indigenous forested areas and other habitats, the tough rhizomes form a solid web over large areas smothering and replacing understorey species and seedlings. Kahili ginger and Yellow ginger can suppress indigenous regeneration by up to 90%, however, Kahili ginger is the more insidious plant given its seeding ability.

Kahili ginger and yellow ginger can also block streams and drains and obstruct walking tracks, reducing access to some recreational and conservation areas and the aesthetic appeal of such areas.

6.13.2 Reasons for proposed programme

An analysis of the benefits and costs of sustained control of Wild ginger (Yellow and Kahili) is contained in the companion CBA report. The CBA report also includes an analysis of beneficiaries and exacerbators in relation to Wild ginger management and a discussion on who should pay for the proposed management approach. The inclusion of Wild ginger in the Plan, with the Council imposing rules and coordinating ongoing control of the plants by land occupiers, is considered appropriate because—

- (a) Wild ginger infestations are widespread throughout Taranaki. Most infestations occur in and around New Plymouth where it has extensively been used for streambank stabilisation purposes. However, the plants are also found in many home gardens and waste areas in Taranaki. Wild ginger has significant biodiversity impacts and can out-compete almost all native species. It can also establish in plantation forests and prevent forest regeneration. The plants are not yet found in areas where they may affect rare and endangered species; and
- (b) Council support and coordination maximises the effectiveness of individual control of Wild ginger in the region. A sustained control programme involving the imposition of rules to control Yellow ginger is proposed for land within five (5) metres from the property boundary, and to control Kahili ginger on land within 1,000 metres from the property boundary, where the adjacent land occupier is also managing Kahili ginger. This programme is essentially a continuation of the existing programme for Kahili ginger, and reduces the scope of the rule for Yellow ginger; and
- (c) There are no alternative measures that are a preferable means of achieving the objectives; and
- (a) There are regional public good benefits from sustained management of Wild ginger—both Yellow and Kahili—through the implementation of a regionally coordinated inspectorial, monitoring and enforcement regime to ensure compliance, while land occupiers pay for the cost of any direct control; and
- (d) Implementation of the Plan will have a positive effect on biodiversity and on plantation forestry.

6.13.36.13.2 Objective

Over the duration of the Plan, sustainably control Wild ginger (Yellow and Kahili) to avoid or minimise adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity in the Taranaki region.

6.13.46.13.3 Principal measures to achieve objective

To achieve the objective for Wild ginger, the following principal measures will be applied:

Requirement to act

Land occupiers will comply with the rules specified in this section of the Plan.

Inspection and monitoring

Taranaki Regional Council will inspect and monitor properties with suspected or confirmed infestations of Wild ginger (Yellow and Kahili) to establish the extent of any infestations and to identify any remedial action that needs to be undertaken.

Advocacy and education

Taranaki Regional Council will—

1. Provide advice and information to land occupiers and the general public to promote effective control;
2. Provide a broad suite of general purpose education, advice, awareness and publicity activities to other interested parties to prevent the spread of Wild ginger and encourage its control; and
3. Undertake liaison and advocacy to promote effective integrated pest management.

Service delivery

Taranaki Regional Council will undertake direct control of Wild ginger on Key Native Ecosystems as part of an agreed site-led response.

Plan rules requiring land occupier and other persons to act

General Rule

~~6.13.4.16.13.3.1~~ **A private land occupier within the Taranaki region must destroy all Yellow ginger ~~and/or~~ Kahili ginger present on their land.**

Explanation of the rule: The reason for this general rule is to prevent unreasonable costs on indigenous biodiversity values caused by the spread of Wild ginger (Yellow and Kahili) throughout the region.

Good Neighbour Rule for Yellow Ginger

~~6.13.4.26.13.3.2~~ **A Crown land occupier within the Taranaki region must destroy all Wild ginger (Yellow) present on their land within five (5) metres of their property boundary to protect indigenous biodiversity values AND where the adjacent land occupier is managing Wild ginger (Yellow) within five (5) metres of their property boundary.**

Good Neighbour Rule for Kahili Ginger

~~6.13.4.36.13.3.3~~ **A Crown land occupier within the Taranaki region must destroy all Wild ginger (Kahili) present on their land within 1,000 metres of their property boundary to protect indigenous biodiversity values AND where the adjacent land occupier is managing Wild ginger (Kahili) within 1,000 metres of their property boundary.**

Explanation of the rules: The reason for these rules is to prevent unreasonable costs on indigenous biodiversity values caused by the spread of Wild ginger (Yellow and Kahili) across property boundaries where active management is being undertaken by an adjacent land occupier. Kahili ginger is a prolific seeder and can be spread by birds as well as by rhizomes hence the Kahili rule's 1000 metre buffer distance compared with 5 metres for Yellow ginger, which spreads by rhizomes only. Scientific literature confirms that these distinct buffer zones should be sufficient to address most externality impacts associated with Wild ginger.

Contravention of these rules creates an offence under section 154(N)(19) of the Biosecurity Act.

6.14 Yellow ragwort (*Jacobaea vulgaris*)

6.14.1 Adverse effects

Yellow ragwort is a herbaceous biennial or perennial with conspicuous yellow flowers during summer.

The majority of plants flower in their second season, from December to March, followed by mature seeds a few weeks after the first appearance of flowers. A large plant can produce 150,000 seeds in one season. It commonly grows 45 to 60 centimetres high.

Yellow ragwort can be a serious pasture weed, found in ~~pasture waste places~~, riparian margins, open forests, ~~and swamps and other habitats~~. Once established, the plant has the ability to spread rapidly and invade 'clean' pasture areas. It seeds freely and is dispersed principally by wind and, to a lesser extent, by water and animals, and in hay.

Yellow ragwort is a particular problem in dairying ~~and beef~~ parts of Taranaki. Heavy infestations will reduce pasture production, thereby reducing the carrying capacity of dairy land, and imposing added farm production costs on the occupier. ~~Ragwort is readily eaten by sheep.~~

Ragwort is toxic to cattle, horses and deer so they avoid the plant and pasture nearby. This enhances the smothering effects of the plant and further reduces pasture utilisation.



6.14.2 Reasons for proposed programme

~~An analysis of the benefits and costs of sustained control of Yellow ragwort is contained in the companion CBA report. The CBA report also includes an analysis of beneficiaries and exacerbators in relation to Yellow ragwort management and a discussion on who should pay for the proposed management approach. The inclusion of Yellow ragwort in the Plan, with the Council imposing rules and coordinating ongoing control of the plant by land occupiers, is considered appropriate because—~~

- ~~(a) Yellow ragwort has a widespread distribution range in the Taranaki region and can significantly affect dairy and beef pasture production. While there are scattered infestations of Ragwort throughout the region, most land occupiers are effectively managing the plant as part of normal farm work; and,~~
- ~~(b) Given the widespread nature of this pest, Council support and coordination is aimed at maximising the effectiveness of individual control of Yellow ragwort in the region; and,~~
- ~~(c) There are no alternative measures that are a preferable means of achieving the objectives; and~~
- ~~(d) There are regional public good benefits from sustained management of Yellow ragwort through the implementation of a regionally coordinated inspectorial, monitoring and enforcement regime to ensure compliance, while land occupiers pay for the cost of any direct control; and~~
- ~~(e) Implementation of the Plan will have a positive effect on dairy, deer, and beef production.~~

6.14.36.14.2 Objective

Over the duration of the Plan, sustainably control Yellow ragwort to avoid or minimise adverse effects on dairy or beef production values in the region.

6.14.4.16.14.3 Principal measures to achieve objective

To achieve the objective for Yellow ragwort, the following principal measures will be applied:

Requirement to act

Land occupiers will comply with the rules specified in this section of the Plan.

Inspection and monitoring

Taranaki Regional Council will inspect and monitor properties with suspected or confirmed infestations of Yellow ragwort to establish the extent of any infestations and to identify any remedial action that needs to be undertaken.

Advocacy and education

Taranaki Regional Council will—

1. Provide advice and information to land occupiers and the general public to promote effective control of Yellow ragwort;
2. Provide a broad suite of general purpose education, advice, awareness and publicity activities to other interested parties to prevent the spread of Yellow ragwort; and
3. Undertake liaison and advocacy to promote effective integrated pest management

Service delivery

Taranaki Regional Council will undertake biological control of Yellow ragwort.

Plan rules requiring land occupier and other persons to act

General Rule

~~6.14.4.16.14.3.1~~ **A private land occupier west of the Pest Management Line as identified in Appendix A of the Plan must destroy all Yellow ragwort on their land, except:**

- **Any Crown land in which case 6.14.4.2 applies.**

Explanation of the rules: ~~The reason for these general rules is to target private land on the ring plain and coastal terraces to ensure that Yellow ragwort is effectively managed, to address not only its cost impacts on adjacent land, but also any dairy or arable production values on the occupied land.~~

Good Neighbour Rule

~~6.14.4.26.14.3.2~~ **A Crown land occupier within the region, or land occupier east of the Pest Management Line as identified in Appendix A of the Plan, must destroy all Yellow ragwort present on their land within 20 metres of their property boundary to protect adjacent dairying or beef production values AND where the adjacent land occupier is managing Yellow ragwort within 20 metres of their property boundary.**

Explanation of the rule: ~~The reason for this rule is to prevent unreasonable costs caused by the spread of Yellow ragwort on dairy or beef production values, (including deer) across property boundaries where active management is being undertaken by an adjacent land occupier and dairy or arable land values are being impacted upon. Scientific literature confirms that a 20 metre buffer distance should be sufficient to address most externality impacts associated with Yellow ragwort.~~

Contravention of these rules creates an offence under section 154(N)(19) of the Biosecurity Act.

~~Other harmful
organisms~~

CONSULTATION VERSION

~~7. Other harmful organisms~~

~~7.1 Overview~~

~~Some harmful organisms have not been declared 'pests' for the purposes of this Plan because regulatory responses, including the imposition of rules, are not considered appropriate or necessary.~~

~~Notwithstanding that the organisms noted below will not be classified as pests for the purposes of this Plan, they may have significant adverse effects which may be mitigated by non-regulatory action such as pathway management, advice and education, liaison and advocacy, biological control and/or site-led management as appropriate.~~

~~A summary of the management regime for other harmful organisms, including but not confined to the species identified in [Table 4](#) below, is outlined below.~~

~~For further information refer to the *Taranaki Regional Council Biosecurity Strategy 2017-2037*.~~

7.2—Management of other harmful organisms

Table 4: Management of other harmful organisms

Pathway/surveillance	
All exotic reptiles and amphibians (other than the currently established 3 species of Australian <i>Litoria</i>) found in the wild	
Alligator weed (<i>Alternanthera philoxeroides</i>)	Brown bull-headed catfish (<i>Ameiurus nebulosus</i>)
Darwin's ant (<i>Doleromyrma darwiniana</i>)	Plague skink (<i>Lampropholis delicata</i>)
Rainbow lorikeet (<i>Trichoglossus haematodus</i>)	Red-eared slider turtle (<i>Trachemys scripta elegans</i>)
Rook (<i>Corvus frugilegus</i>)	Rusa deer (<i>Cervus timorensis</i>)
Sea Spurge (<i>Euphorbia paralias</i>)	Wallaby—Dama (<i>Macropus eugenii</i>);
White-tailed deer (<i>Odocoileus virginianus</i>)	
Site-led animals and birds	
Argentine Ant (<i>Linepithema humile</i>)	Eastern rosella (<i>Platycercus eximius</i>)
Feral cat (<i>Felis catus</i>)	Feral deer— Red deer: (<i>Cervus elaphus</i>); Sika deer: (<i>Cervus Nippon</i>); Sambar deer: (<i>Cervus unicolor</i>); Fallow deer: (<i>Cervus dama</i>); Wapiti (<i>Cervus elaphus nelson</i>); and White-tailed deer (<i>Odocoileus virginianus borealis</i>)
Feral goat (<i>Capra hircus</i>)	Feral pig (<i>Sus scrofa</i>)
German wasp (<i>Vespa germanica</i>); Common wasp (<i>V. vulgaris</i>); Paper wasps (<i>Polistes humilis</i> and <i>P. chinensis</i>)	Hare (<i>Lepus europaeus occidentalis</i>)
Hedgehog (<i>Erinaceus europaeus occidentalis</i>)	Magpie (<i>Gymnorhina tibicen</i>)
Mustelids: Ferret (<i>Mustela furo</i>); Stoat (<i>Mustela erminea</i>); and Weasel (<i>Mustela nivalis vulgaris</i>)	Rabbit (<i>Oryctolagus cuniculus</i>)
Rock pigeon (<i>Columba livia</i>)	Ship rat (<i>Rattus rattus</i>) and Norway rat (<i>R. norvegicus</i>)
Site-led freshwater fish:	
Gambusia (<i>Gambusia affinis</i>)	Koi carp (<i>Cyprinus carpio</i>)
Rudd (<i>Scardinius erythrophthalmus</i>)	
Site-led plants	
Arum lily (<i>Zantedeschia aethiopica</i> and cultivar 'Green goddess')	Australian sedge (<i>Carex lonobrachyiata</i>)

Bamboo (Various bamboo species including <i>Bambusa</i> spp., <i>Phyllostachys</i> spp. and <i>pseudosasa japonica</i>)	Banana-passionfruit (<i>Passiflora tripartite</i>)
Blackberry (<i>Rubus fruticosus</i>)	Blue morning glory (<i>Ipomoea indica</i>)
Brush-wattle (<i>Paraserianthes lophantha</i>)	Cathedral bells (<i>Cobaea scandens</i>)
Chinese privet (<i>Ligustrum sinense</i>)	Chocolate-vine (<i>Akebia quinata</i>)
Climbing asparagus (<i>Asparagus scandens</i>)	Coastal banksia (<i>Banksia integrifolia</i>)
Contorta pine (<i>Pinus contorta</i>)	Cotoneaster (<i>Cotoneaster glaucophyllus</i>)
Darwin's barberry (<i>Berberis darwinii</i>)	Egeria oxygen-weed (<i>Egeria densa</i>)
Elaeagnus (<i>Elaeagnus x reflexa</i>)	Elder (<i>Sambucus nigra</i>)
Grateloupia (Devil's Tongue) (<i>Grateloupia turuturu</i>)	Grey willow (<i>Salix cinera</i>)
Hawthorn (<i>Crataegus monogyna</i>)	Holly (<i>Ilex aquifolium</i>)
House Holly Fern (<i>Cyrtomium falcatum</i>)	Homwort (<i>Ceratophyllum demersum</i>)
Ivy (<i>Hedera helix</i>)	Japanese honeysuckle (<i>Lonicera japonica</i>)
Japanese walnut (<i>Juglans ailantifolia</i>)	Jasmine (<i>Jasminum polyanthum</i>)
Lagarosiphon oxygen-weed (<i>Lagarosiphon major</i>)	
Periwinkle (<i>Vinca major</i>)	Plectranthus (<i>Plectranthus ciliatus</i>)
Potato-vine (<i>Solanum jasminoides</i>)	Ragwort—Pink (<i>Senecio glastifolius</i>)
Reed sweet grass (<i>Glyceria maxima</i>)	Smilax (<i>Asparagus asparagoides</i>)
Spanish heath (<i>Erica lusitanica</i>)	Sycamore (<i>Acer pseudoplatanus</i>)
Tree privet (<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>)	Tutsan (<i>Hypericum androseamum</i>)
Undaria (<i>Undaria pinnatifida</i>)	Wandering willy (<i>Tradescantia fluminensis</i>)
Wilding cherry species (eg <i>Prunus avium</i> , <i>P. serotina</i> , and <i>P. serrulata</i>)	Woolly nightshade (<i>Solanum mauritianum</i>)
Yellow bristle grass (<i>Setaria pumila</i>)	

Pathway, surveillance, site-led management and other non-regulatory responses are considered appropriate options for the harmful organisms listed in Table 5 above.

7.3 Objectives

Over the duration of the Plan, and in conjunction with the Taranaki Regional Council *Biosecurity Strategy 2017–2037*, to manage other harmful organisms, to avoid or minimise adverse effects on economic wellbeing; the environment; human health; enjoyment of the natural environment; the relationship between Māori, their culture, their traditions and their ancestral lands, waters, sites, wāhi tapu and taonga; or the marketing overseas of New Zealand production in the Taranaki region, through site-led or pathway management, by way of the following measures:

7.4 Principal measures to achieve objective

Inspection and monitoring

Taranaki Regional Council may inspect and monitor properties with suspected or confirmed infestations of harmful organisms to establish the extent of any infestations and to identify any remedial action that needs to be undertaken.

Advocacy and education

Taranaki Regional Council will—

Provide advice and information to land occupiers and the general public to promote awareness and encourage the public reporting of any infestations;

Provide a broad suite of general purpose education, advice, awareness and publicity activities to other interested parties to prevent the introduction or spread of the harmful organisms, or encourage their control; and

Undertake liaison and advocacy to promote effective integrated management

Service delivery

Taranaki Regional Council may undertake direct control of the harmful organisms listed in [Table 5](#), on KNEs as part of an agreed site-led response, and elsewhere as appropriate.

8.7. Actual or potential effects of implementation

Given its longstanding experience in pest management, Taranaki Regional Council is satisfied that the overall effects of the RPMP will be beneficial to the regional community. While Taranaki Regional Council is confident that a RPMP is an effective way of managing pests, there are some aspects of the implementation of the RPMP that may have real or perceived adverse effects.

8.17.1 Effects on Māori

It is hoped that pest animal and plant management under the RPMP will have a positive effect on the relationship of Māori with their culture and traditions, and their ancestral lands, waters, sites, wāhi tapu, and taonga, by contributing to the protection of taonga and mauri associated with indigenous biodiversity, landscapes, and waterways.

Positive results stemming from the RPMP can include improved quality of traditional food gathering sites (eg wetlands and estuaries), and improved availability of native plant resources for food, fibre, and the purposes of rongoā.

It is acknowledged that feral animals such as deer, pigs, and goats are valued as replacements for traditional hunting resources. However, none of these feral species are priorities for pest control under the RPMP, and therefore the effect of the RPMP on the regional availability of these hunting resources will be minimal.

8.27.2 Effects on the environment

This RPMP will enhance and protect the ecological environment including natural ecosystems and processes, soil health and water quality, by removing, reducing, or managing the pest species that threaten it. The use of control tools such as toxins or traps can negatively affect indigenous wildlife. Taranaki Regional Council actively participates in current research and training that aims to minimise the non-target effects of pest control, and readily adopts best practice methods for poisoning and trapping operations.

Enjoyment of the cultural environment will also be enhanced where pest management overlaps with amenity and recreational values. The economic environment will experience some benefit as a result of suppressing or eradicating pests that impact on primary productivity. In addition, the tourism industry (domestic and international) is expected to gain from this RPMP through enhancement of the natural areas utilised by visitors.

8.37.3 Effects on overseas marketing of New Zealand products

The control of pests in areas of high natural value (including Key Native Ecosystems), in conjunction with the *Taranaki Regional Council Biosecurity Strategy 2017–2037*, should increase the recreational and aesthetic values associated with these areas, which may have a positive impact on international tourism.

The provisions of this Plan do not replace other legislation or regulations relating to the use of toxins and impacts on Māori culture and traditions, and public health and safety. The Taranaki Regional Council shall monitor and report on any impacts arising through the use of toxins through systems and processes established under the relevant legislation. The Taranaki Regional Council will also routinely record and report any adverse effects arising from its direct control operations, including non-target kills.

The use of best practice methods when applying toxins and employment of the mixed method of control should mitigate any threat to the marketing of New Zealand products. Moreover the volume of exports may be improved through increased productivity by managing pests that affect agriculture, horticulture, and forestry.

9. Monitoring

9.1 Measuring what the objectives are achieving

The Taranaki Regional Council shall monitor the extent to which the objectives set out in Part Two of this Plan are being achieved by:

- (a) — annually mapping the implementation of the Self-help Possum Control Programme;
- (b) — monitoring possum population densities and trends, over time, in areas included in the Self-help Possum Control Programme;
- (c) — developing agreed collaborative monitoring, reporting and management programmes addressing possum control within and around the Egmont National Park;
- (d) — monitor, for each pest, the effectiveness of direct control undertaken by the Taranaki Regional Council;
- (e) — recording the number of public complaints pertaining to individual pests and instances of non-compliance with the plan rules; and
- (f) — recording the number of public enquiries in relation to individual pests, including requests for information.
- (g) — annually surveying at release sites and mapping the distribution of biological control agents.

9.2 Monitoring the management agency's performance

The Taranaki Regional Council is the management agency. As the management agency responsible for implementing the Plan, the Taranaki Regional Council will—

- (a) — prepare an operational plan within three months of the Plan being approved;
- (b) — review the operational plan, and amend it if needed;
- (c) — report on the operational plan each year, within five months after the end of each financial year; and
- (d) — maintain up-to-date databases of complaints, pest levels and densities, and responses from Regional Council and land owners and/or occupiers.

9.3 Monitoring plan effectiveness

Monitoring the effects of the Plan will ensure that it continues to achieve its purpose. It will also check that relevant circumstances have not changed to such an extent that the Plan requires review. A review may be needed if:

- (a) — the Act is changed, and a review is needed to ensure that the Plan is not inconsistent with the Act;
- (b) — other harmful organisms create, or have the potential to create, problems that can be resolved by including those organisms in the Plan;
- (c) — monitoring shows the problems from pests or other organisms to be controlled (as covered by the Plan) have changed significantly; or
- (d) — circumstances change so significantly that the Taranaki Regional Council believes a review is appropriate.

If the Plan does not need to be reviewed under such circumstances, it will be reviewed in line with s100D of the Act. Such a review may extend, amend, or revoke the Plan, or leave it unchanged.

The procedures to review the Plan will include officers of the Taranaki Regional Council—

- (a) — assessing the efficiency and effectiveness of the principal measures (specified for each pest and other organism (or pest group or organisms) to be controlled to achieve the objectives of the Plan;
- (b) — assessing the impact the pest or organism (covered by the Plan) has on the region, and any other harmful organisms that should be considered for inclusion in the Plan; and
- (c) — liaising with Crown agencies, territorial authorities, iwi authorities and key interest groups, on the effectiveness of the Plan.

9.4 Monitoring other effects of this Plan

The provisions of this Plan do not replace other legislation or regulations relating to the use of toxins, impacts on Maori culture and traditions, and public health and safety. Where appropriate, the Taranaki Regional Council shall monitor and report on any impacts arising through the use of toxins through systems and processes established under the Resource Management Act. The Taranaki Regional Council will also routinely record and report any adverse effects arising from its direct control operations, including non-target kills.

~~Agencies other than the Taranaki Regional Council are more likely to undertake monitoring and respond to any problems under the Health and Safety in Employment Act 1992, the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996, and the Agricultural Compounds and Veterinary Medicines Act 1997.~~

CONSULTATION VERSION

CONSULTATION VERSION

PART THREE: PROCEDURES

CONSULTATION VERSION

CONSULTATION VERSION

10.8. Powers conferred

10.18.1 Powers of authorised persons under Part 6 of the Act

The Principal Officer (Chief Executive) of the Taranaki Regional Council may appoint authorised persons to exercise the functions, powers, and duties under the Act in relation to a RPMP.

The Taranaki Regional Council will use those statutory powers of Part 6 of the Act as shown in **Table 3** below, where necessary, to help implement this Plan.

Table 3: Powers from Part 6 to be used

Administrative provisions	Biosecurity Act Reference
The appointment of authorised and accredited persons	Sections 103(3) and (7)
Delegation to authorised persons	Section 105
Power to require assistance	Section 106
Power of inspections and duties	Sections 109, 110 & 112
Power to record information	Section 113
General powers	Sections 114 & 114A
Use of dogs and devices	Section 115
Power to seize abandoned goods	Section 119
Power to intercept risk goods	Section 120
Power to examine organisms	Section 121
Power to give directions	Section 122
Power to act on default	Section 128
Liens	Section 129
Declaration of restricted areas place	Section 130
Declaration of controlled areas	Section 131
Options for cost recovery	Section 135
Failure to pay	Section 136

Note: The Taranaki Regional Council's standard operating procedures document sets out the procedures the ~~Taranaki Regional~~ Council will follow

when land owners and/or occupiers or other persons do not comply with the rules or other general duties.

10.28.2 Powers under other sections of the Act

A land occupier or any person in breach of a plan rule creates an offence under section 154N(19) of the Act, where the rule provides for this. The Taranaki Regional Council can seek prosecution under section 157(5) of the Act for those offences.

A Chief Technical Officer (employed under the State Sector Act 1988) may appoint authorised people to implement other biosecurity law considered necessary. One example is where restrictions on selling, propagating and distributing pests (under sections 52 and 53 of the Act) must be enforced. Another example is where owners and/or occupiers of land are asked for information (under section 43 of the Act).

10.38.3 Power to issue exemptions to plan rules

Any land occupier or other person may write to the Taranaki Regional Council to seek an exemption from any provision of a plan rule set out in Part Two of the RPMP. However, a rule may state that no exemptions will be considered, or it may limit the circumstances to which exemptions apply (eg, scientific purposes).

The requirements in section 78 of the Act must be met for a person to be granted an exemption. Taranaki Regional Council's operating procedures must also note those requirements in full. The requirements are:

- The council is satisfied that granting the exemption will not significantly prejudice the attainment of the plan's objectives; and
- The council is satisfied that 1 or more of the following applies:
 - The requirement has been substantially complied with and further compliance is unnecessary;
 - The action taken on, or provision made for, the matter to which the requirement relates is as effective as, or more effective than, compliance with the requirement;
 - The requirement is clearly unreasonable or inappropriate in the particular case;
 - Events have occurred that make the requirement unnecessary or inappropriate in the particular case.

The Taranaki Regional Council will keep and maintain a register that records the number and nature of exemptions granted (including any agreed

Management Plans or alternative pest management arrangements^{KR}. The public will be able to inspect this register during business hours.

9. Monitoring

9.1 Measuring what the objectives are achieving

The Taranaki Regional Council shall monitor the extent to which the objectives set out in Part Two of this Plan are being achieved by:

- (a) annually mapping the implementation of the Self-help Possum Control Programme;
- (b) monitoring possum population densities and trends, over time, in areas included in the Self-help Possum Control Programme;
- (c) developing agreed collaborative monitoring, reporting and management programmes addressing possum control within and around Egmont National Park;
- (d) monitor, for each pest, the effectiveness of direct control undertaken by the Taranaki Regional Council;
- (e) recording the number of public complaints pertaining to individual pests and instances of non-compliance with the plan rules; and
- (f) recording the number of public enquiries in relation to individual pests, including requests for information.
- (g) annually surveying at release sites and mapping the distribution of biological control agents.

9.2 Monitoring the management agency's performance

The Taranaki Regional Council is the management agency. As the management agency responsible for implementing the Plan, the Taranaki Regional Council will-

- (g) prepare an operational plan within three months of the Plan being approved;
- (h) review the operational plan, and amend it if needed;
- (i) report on the operational plan each year, within five months after the end of each financial year; and

- (j) maintain up-to-date databases of complaints, pest levels and densities, and correspondence from Regional Council and land owners and/or occupiers.

9.3 Monitoring plan effectiveness

Monitoring the effects of the Plan will ensure that it continues to achieve its purpose. It will also check that relevant circumstances have not changed to such an extent that the Plan requires review. A review may be needed if:

- (k) the Act is changed, and a review is needed to ensure that the Plan is not inconsistent with the Act;
- (l) other harmful organisms create, or have the potential to create, problems that can be resolved by including those organisms in the Plan;
- (m) monitoring shows the problems from pests or other organisms to be controlled (as covered by the Plan) have changed significantly; or
- (n) circumstances change so significantly that the Taranaki Regional Council believes a review is appropriate.

If the Plan does not need to be reviewed under such circumstances, it will be reviewed in line with s100D of the Act. Such a review may extend, amend, or revoke the Plan, or leave it unchanged.

The procedures to review the Plan will include officers of the Taranaki Regional Council-

- (a) assessing the efficiency and effectiveness of the principal measures specified for each pest and other organism (or pest group or organisms) to be controlled to achieve the objectives of the Plan;
- (b) assessing the impact the pest or organism (covered by the Plan) has on the region, and any other harmful organisms that should be considered for inclusion in the Plan; and
- (c) liaising with Crown agencies, territorial authorities, iwi authorities and key interest groups, on the effectiveness of the Plan.

9.4 Monitoring other effects of this Plan

The provisions of this Plan do not replace other legislation or regulations relating to the use of toxins, impacts on Maori culture and traditions, and public health and safety. Where appropriate, the Taranaki Regional Council shall monitor and report on any impacts arising through the use of toxins through

systems and processes established under the Resource Management Act⁸. The Taranaki Regional Council will also routinely record and report any adverse effects arising from its direct control operations, including non-target kills.

Agencies other than the Taranaki Regional Council are more likely to undertake monitoring and respond to any problems under the Health and Safety in Employment Act 1992, the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996, and the Agricultural Compounds and Veterinary Medicines Act 1997.

9.5 Plan Review

The Taranaki Regional Council may review the RPMP or any part of it, if it believes circumstances or management objectives have changed sufficiently. However, where the RPMP has been in force for ten years or more and the RPMP has not been reviewed within the last ten years, then the Taranaki Regional Council must review the RPMP. A review may also become necessary if the Taranaki Regional Council or the Environment Court considers the RPMP is inconsistent with any requirements of an operative National Policy Direction (NPD).

A Council can make minor amendments to the RPMP without needing a review. Any minor amendment:

- (i) Must not significantly affect any person's rights and obligations; and
- (ii) Must not be inconsistent with the NPD.

A review may result in no change to the RPMP, or may extend its duration.

⁸ Including the Resource Management (Exemption) Regulations 2017

11.10. Funding

10.1 Introduction

The Act requires that funding is thoroughly examined. For a Proposal, this includes the reason for, and source of, all funding. –

analysing the costs and benefits of the plan and any reasonable alternative measures;

noting how much any person will likely benefit from the plan;

noting how any person's actions or inactions may contribute to creating, continuing or making worse the problems that the plan proposes to resolve;

noting the reason for allocating costs; and

noting whether any unusual administrative problems or costs are expected in recovering the costs from any person who is required to pay.

10.2 Funding sources and reasons for funding

The Biosecurity Act 1993 and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 require that funding is sought from:

- people who have an interest in the Plan;
- those who benefit from the Plan; and
- those who contribute to the pest problem.

Funding must be sought in a way that reflects economic efficiency and equity. Those seeking funds should also target those funding the Plan and the costs of collecting funding.

In general, efficiency is best achieved by targeting costs to those closest to a particular work where those paying can act in respect of those works. If the person deciding has to pay for the results of their action or inaction, they may change their behaviour to minimise costs. Doing so would lead to the least-cost outcome for society. But if another person pays for those costs, the incentive to change behaviour is minimal. This may lead to a higher cost for society. Efficiency includes close targeting of costs to benefits and to those contributing to the problem (exacerbators). Equity is difficult to establish, particularly if a "public good" component exists. However, through the Plan development process, assumptions around efficiency, effectiveness and equity may be tested. Costs will be

recovered from land occupiers by the means and to the extent identified below.

Analysis of benefits and costs

A full description of the adverse effects of the pests identified in this Plan is contained in the companion CBA report. A summary of the benefits and costs are shown and summarised in Table 7 (Appendix 1).

11.1 Beneficiaries and exacerbators

The CBA report also includes an analysis of beneficiaries and exacerbators in relation to the management of pest animals and plants, including recommendations on who should pay for the proposed management approach. Table 9 (Appendix 3) shows a summary of the beneficiaries (those who benefit from controlling pests); and exacerbators (those who contribute to the pest problem) for the pests and other harmful organisms referred to in this Proposed Plan.

11.210.3 Anticipated costs to the Council of implementing the Plan

The anticipated costs to the Council of implementing the proposed RPMP reflect a similar level of pest management funding to previous years. The Taranaki Regional Council expects that the relative cost of pest management will be similar for the duration of the Plan.

The funding of the implementation of the proposed Plan is from a region-wide general rate set and assessed under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, and in determining this, the Taranaki Regional Council has had regard to those matters outlined in Section 100T of the Biosecurity Act.

11.2.1 Funding sources and reasons for funding

11.2.2 The Biosecurity Act 1993 and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 require that funding is sought from –

11.2.3 people who have an interest in the Plan;

11.2.4 those who benefit from the Plan; and

11.2.5 those who contribute to the pest problem.

11.2.6 Funding must be sought in a way that reflects economic efficiency and equity. Those seeking

~~funds should also target those funding the Plan and the costs of collecting funding.~~

~~11.2.7 In general, efficiency is best achieved by targeting costs to those closest to a particular work where those paying can act in respect of those works. If the person deciding has to pay for the results of their action or inaction, they may change their behaviour to minimise costs. Doing so would lead to the least cost outcome for society. But if another person pays for those costs, the incentive to change behaviour is minimal. This may lead to a higher cost for society. Efficiency includes close targeting of costs to benefits and to those contributing to the problem (exacerbators). Equity is difficult to establish, particularly if a "public good" component exists. However, through the Plan development process, assumptions around efficiency, effectiveness and equity may be tested. Costs will be recovered from land occupiers by the means and to the extent identified below.~~

~~11.2.8~~10.3.1 General rate and investment revenue

Private land occupiers will contribute to the programmes identified in this Plan through a

proportion of the general rate that is levied on every separately rateable property in the region under Section 33 of the Rating Powers Act 1988, and a proportion of the Taranaki Regional Council's investment revenue.

11.2.910.3.2 Recovery of direct costs

The Council will recover costs for a particular function or service under section 135 of the Act. In the event that the Council incurs costs arising from a land occupier's failure to comply with a notice of direction, the Council may:

- recover actual and reasonable costs associated with additional inspections for pest infestations; and
- recover actual and reasonable costs associated with undertaking the control of pest infestations.

The amount of money recovered from direct charges will vary from year-to-year depending on the number of cost recovery pest plant control operations undertaken, if any. No unusual administrative problems or costs are expected in recovering the costs from any of the persons who are required to pay.

Table 4 below sets out the indicative income and costs for the Plan, up until 2020/2021. The figures include the effect of inflation. Funding sources include direct charges (usually arising from enforcement action), and a proportion of the general rate.

The New Plymouth, Stratford and South Taranaki district councils collect general rates on behalf of the Taranaki Regional Council. The policies adopted by the Taranaki Regional Council in relation to rate remissions, postponements, and additional charges are those adopted by the respective district councils.

11.2.10.3.3 **Funding**
limitations

No unusual administrative problems or costs are expected in recovering the costs from any of the persons who are required to pay.

Table 4: Indicative costs and sources of funds (exclusive of GST)

Expenditure	2016/17 \$	2017/18 \$	2018/19 \$	2019/20 \$	2020/21 \$
Biosecurity pest animal and plant management planning, plans and strategy initiatives, and actions	2,049,707	1,806,794	1,829,842	2,050,486	1,922,269
Total expenditure	2,049,707	1,806,794	1,829,842	2,050,486	1,922,269
Income:					
Direct charges	108,250	110,116	112,104	114,297	116,631
Total income	108,250	110,116	112,104	114,297	116,631
Net cost of service	1,941,457	1,696,678	1,717,738	1,936,189	1,805,638
Funded by:					
General rates and investment revenue	1,941,457	1,696,678	1,717,738	1,936,189	1,805,638
Total Funding	1,941,457	1,696,678	1,717,738	1,936,189	1,805,638

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

CONSULTATION VERSION

12.11. Glossary

This section provides the meaning of words used in this Plan and in the amended Biosecurity Act 1993. When a word is followed by an asterisk (*), the meaning which follows is the meaning provided in section 4 [interpretation section] of the Act.

Users of this Plan are advised that they should refer to the Act (or other relevant legislation) to ensure that the definition included in this Plan is the current statutory definition. In the case of any inconsistency or amendment of the definition, the statutory definition prevails.

Act* means the Biosecurity Act 1993.

Adjacent means, for the purpose of this Plan, a property that is next to, or adjoining, another property.

Animal means any mammal, insect, bird or fish, including invertebrates, and any other living organism except a plant or a human.

Appropriate means as determined to be appropriate by the Taranaki Regional Council or its officers acting under delegated authority.

Authorised person* means a person for the time being appointed an authorised person under section 103 (Inspectors, authorised persons, and accredited persons) of the Act.

Beneficiary means the receiver of benefits accruing from the implementation of a pest management measure or this Plan.

Biological control means the introduction and establishment of living organisms, which will prey on, or adversely affect a pest.

Biological diversity (or biodiversity) means the variability among living organisms, and the ecological complexes of which they are a part, including diversity within species, between species, and of ecosystems.

Bovine tuberculosis means the state of being infected with *Mycobacterium bovis*. *Mycobacterium bovis* is an infectious, zoonotic, bacterial disease, characterised by the formation of tubercle lesions on affected animals.

Crown⁹

- (a) means her Majesty the Queen in right of New Zealand; and
- (b) includes all Ministers of the Crown and all departments; but

does not include:

- (c) an Office of Parliament;
- (d) a Crown entity; or
- (e) ~~ia~~ a State enterprise named in the First Schedule to the State-Owned Enterprises Act 1986.

Crown land means any land occupied or owned by the Crown, a Crown entity under the Crown Entities Act 2004, and a crown-owned enterprise under the State-Owned Enterprises Act 1986.

Destroy, in relation to rules that apply to sustained control pests, means an annual minimum 99% level of control on land requiring treatment.

Direct control means pest animal or plant control undertaken by or funded by the Taranaki Regional Council.

Distribute, in relation to pest [animals or](#) plants, means to transport, or in any way spread a pest [animal or](#) plant.

District council means a district council as defined in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002.

Effect¹⁰ includes:

any positive or adverse effect; and

any temporary or permanent effect; and

any past; present or future effect; and

any cumulative effect which arises over time or in combination with other effects—regardless of the scale, intensity, duration or frequency of the effect—and also includes:

any potential effect of high probability; and

any potential effect of low probability which has a high potential impact.

Endemic means a plant or animal native or restricted to a certain place, or, in the case of feral animal populations, means the presence of Bovine tuberculosis.

Environment includes:

ecosystems and their constituent parts, including people and their communities; and

all natural and physical resources; and

amenity values; and

the social, economic, aesthetic and cultural conditions which affect the matters stated in paragraphs (a) to (c) of this definition or which are affected by those matters.

⁹ *Public Finances Act 1989*

¹⁰ *Resource Management Act 1991*

Eradicate, in relation to an organism, means to totally clear the organism from New Zealand, or a region or part of a region.

Eradication means to reduce the infestation level of the subject that is present in New Zealand to zero levels in an area in the short to medium term.

Exacerbator means a person who contributes to the creation, continuance, or exacerbation of the problems proposed to be resolved by a pest or pathway management plan.

Exclusion means to prevent the establishment of the subject that is present in New Zealand but not yet established in an area.

Externality Impacts, in relation to pest management, are adverse and unintended effects imposed on others.

Feral means free-ranging, living in a wild state.

Good Neighbour Rule means a rule that seeks to manage the externality impacts arising from pests spilling over from one property to a neighbouring property that is free of, or being cleared, of that pest.

Habitat means the place or type of site where an organism or population naturally occurs.

Harmful organism means organisms that have not been declared 'pests' for the purposes of this Plan because, although they may have significant adverse effects, regulatory responses are not considered appropriate or necessary.

Indigenous means native to New Zealand.

Key Native Ecosystems refers to terrestrial sites (sites on land) identified by the Taranaki Regional Council to have regionally significant indigenous biodiversity values.

Management agency* means a management agency responsible for implementing a regional pest management plan.

Mana whenua means customary authority and title exercised by Iwi or hapu over the general environment within their tribal rohe.

Means of achievement means the general management options, tactics, or technical methods by which the Taranaki Regional Council or land occupiers will achieve an objective or objectives.

Mitigate means to reduce or moderate the severity of something.

Monitor, in respect of this Plan, means to measure and record parameters that indicate the levels of effectiveness of a certain pest management programme.

National Policy Direction (NPD), in respect of this Plan, means the currently operative National Policy Direction for Pest Management.

Notice of direction refers to a notice served by officers of the Taranaki Regional Council to note non-compliance with a plan rule and to identify and direct remedial action.

Objective means a statement of a desired, specific environmental outcome.

Occupier—*

in relation to any place physically occupied by any person, means that person; and

in relation to any other place, means the owner of the place; and

in relation to any place, includes any agent, employee, or other person acting or apparently acting in the general management or control of the place.

Occupied— has a corresponding meaning.

Operational plan means a plan prepared by the management agency under section 100B of the Act.

Organism —

does not include a human being or a genetic structure derived from a human being:

includes a micro-organism:

subject to paragraph (a), includes a genetic structure that is capable of replicating itself (whether that structure comprises all or only part of an entity, and whether it comprises all or only part of the total genetic structure of an entity):

includes an entity (other than a human being) declared by the Governor-General by Order in Council to be an organism for the purposes of the Act:

includes a reproductive cell or developmental stage of an organism:

includes any particle that is a prion.

Person* includes the Crown, a corporation sole, and a body of persons (whether corporate or unincorporated).

Pest* means an organism specified as a pest in a pest management plan.

Pesticide means a substance for destroying harmful pests.

Pest management plan and Plan* means a Plan made under Part V of the Act, for the exclusion, eradication or management of a particular pest or pests.

Plant means any plant, tree, shrub, herb, flower, nursery stock, culture, vegetable, or other vegetation; and also includes fruit, seed, spore and portion or product of any plant; and also includes all aquatic plants.

Principal officer* means:-

in relation to a regional council, its chief executive; and
in relation to a region, the chief executive of the region's regional council;

- and includes an acting chief executive.

Private land means any land which is for the time being held in fee simple by any person other than Her Majesty; and includes any Maori land.

Region¹¹, in relation to a regional council, means the region of the regional council as determined in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002.

Regional council means a regional council within the meaning of the Local Government Act 2002.

Road includes all bridges, culverts, and fords forming part of any road.

Rohe means the territory or boundary that defines the area within which a tangata whenua group claims traditional association and mana whenua.

Rongoā means traditional Māori medicine. Rongoā is a system of healing that was passed on orally. It comprised diverse practices and an emphasis on the spiritual dimension of health. Rongoā includes herbal remedies, physical therapies such as massage and manipulation, and spiritual healing.

Rule* means a rule in a regional pest management plan under Part 5 of the Act.

Sale includes bartering, offering for sale, exposing, or attempting to sell, or having in possession for sale, or sending or delivering for sale, causing or allowing to be sold, offered or displayed for sale, and includes any disposal whether for valuable consideration or not and 'Sell' has a corresponding meaning.

"**Site-led**" pest programme means a management programme for which the intermediate outcome for the programme is that the subject, or an organism being spread by the subject that is capable of causing damage to a place, is excluded or eradicated from that place; or is contained, reduced, or controlled within the place to an extent that protects the values of that place.

Subject means:-

in relation to a proposal for a pest management plan, means the organism or organisms proposed to be specified as a pest or pests under the plan; and

in relation to a pest management plan, means the pest to which the plan applies; and

in relation to a proposal for a pathway management plan, or to a pathway management plan, means the pathway or pathways to which the proposal for a plan, or to which the plan, applies; and

in relation to a small-scale management programme, means the unwanted organism specified in the programme.

Sustained control pest programme means a management programme for which the intermediate outcome for the programme is to provide for ongoing control of the subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, to reduce its impacts on values and spread to other properties.

Tangata whenua¹², in relation to a particular area, means the Iwi or hapu that holds mana whenua over that area.

Taonga means treasure, property: taonga are prized and protected as sacred possessions of the tribe. The term carries a deep spiritual meaning and taonga may be things that cannot be seen or touched. Included for example are te reo Māori (the Māori language), wāhi tapu, the air, waterways, fishing grounds and mountains.

Tapu means under spiritual protection or restriction.

Unwanted organism* means any organism that a chief technical officer believes is capable or potentially capable of causing unwanted harm to any natural and physical resources or human health, and

Includes—

- Any new organism, if the Authority [Environmental Risk Management Authority] has declined approval to import that organism; and
- Any organism specified in the Second Schedule of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996; but
- Does not include any organism approved for importation under the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996, unless—

The organism is an organism that has escaped from a containment facility; or

¹¹ Resource Management Act 1991

¹² Resource Management Act 1991

A chief technical officer, after consulting the Authority [Environmental Risk Management Authority] and taking into account any comments made by the Authority concerning the organism, believes that the organism is capable or potentially capable of causing unwanted harm to any natural and physical resources or human health.

Urban area means a city, town or urban settlement that comprises a built-up area of commercial, industrial, or residential buildings, including associated infrastructure and amenities. An urban area also includes low density 'lifestyle' residential areas, urban parkland and open spaces, usually within or associated with, built-up areas.

Wāhi tapu means places or things which are sacred or spiritually endowed. These are defined locally by tangata whenua of the Taranaki region.

Working day* means any day except:

a Saturday, a Sunday, Good Friday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Labour Day, the Sovereign's birthday and Waitangi Day; and

the day observed in the region of a regional council as the anniversary day of the province of which the region forms part; and

a day in the period commencing on the 20th day of December in any year and ending with the 15th day of January in the following year.

Appendices

CONSULTATION VERSION

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

CONSULTATION VERSION

Appendix 1: Summary of costs and benefits

Table 7: Types and analysis of costs and benefits across the region (over 50 years)

Pest/s	Costs of scenario	Benefits of scenario	Conclusion
Climbing spindleberry			
Preferred Management (Option 1): Eradication	\$88,967	\$3,723,884	Net benefit to the region: \$3,723,884 Additional non-monetised benefits associated with the protection of biodiversity values are also anticipated.
Alternatives considered (if any) Option 2: No regional intervention	\$3,724,631 No Council costs.	None	Not adopted
Giant reed			
Preferred Management (Option 1): Eradication	\$88,967	\$173,736	Net benefit to the region: \$84,769 Additional non-monetised benefits associated with the protection of biodiversity values are also anticipated.
Alternatives considered (if any) Option 2: No regional intervention	\$173,952 No Council costs.	None	Not adopted
Madeira (Mignonette) vine			
Preferred Management (Option 1): Eradication	\$131,144	\$10,954,185	Net benefit to the region: \$10,823,041 Additional non-monetised benefits associated with the protection of biodiversity values are also anticipated.
Alternatives considered (if any) Option 2: No regional intervention	\$10,954,230 No Council costs	None	Not adopted
Senegal tea			
Preferred Management (Option 1): Eradication	\$8,832	\$19,080	Net benefit to the region: \$10,248 Additional non-monetised benefits associated with the protection of biodiversity values are also anticipated.
Alternatives considered (if any) Option 2: No regional intervention	\$19,090 No Council costs	None	Not adopted
Possums			
Preferred Management (Option 1): Sustained-Control	Council costs: \$19,347,807 Compliance costs: \$5,010,212	\$37,093,807	Net benefit to the region: \$12,735,880 Additional non-monetised benefits associated with the protection of biodiversity values are also anticipated.
Alternatives considered (if any) Option 2: No regional intervention	\$131,430,629 No Council or compliance costs	None	Not adopted
Giant buttercup			
Preferred Management (Option 1): Sustained-Control			Good neighbour rules not beneficial for receptor dairying and sheep and beef land-uses only
Alternatives considered (if any) Option 2: No regional intervention			Not adopted
Giant gunnera			
Preferred Management (Option 1): Sustained-Control	Council costs: \$733,308 Compliance costs: \$1,503,064	50 years: \$2,823,717	Net benefit to the region: \$587,345 Additional non-monetised benefits associated with the protection of

Pest/s	Costs-of-scenario	Benefits-of-scenario	Conclusion
Alternatives-considered (if any) Option 2: No regional intervention	No Council or compliance costs.	None	biodiversity values are also anticipated. Not adopted
Gerse			
Preferred Management (Option 1): Sustained Control			Good neighbour rules not beneficial for receptor dairying, sheep and beef, hill country and forestry land uses only
Alternatives-considered (if any) Option 2: No regional intervention			Not adopted
Nodding, Plumeless & Variegated thistles			
Preferred Management (Option 1): Sustained Control			Good neighbour rules not beneficial for receptor dairying, sheep and beef and hill country land uses only
Alternatives-considered (if any) Option 2: No regional intervention			Not adopted
Old man's beard			
Preferred Management (Option 1): Sustained Control	Council costs: \$915,526 Compliance costs: \$4,264,010	\$8,305,816	Net benefit to the region: \$3,126,280 Additional non-monetised benefits associated with the protection of biodiversity values are also anticipated.
Alternatives-considered (if any) Option 2: No regional intervention	50 years: \$2,404,823 No Council costs	None	Not adopted
Pampas (Common and Purple)			
Preferred Management (Option 1): Sustained Control			Good neighbour rules not beneficial for receptor forestry and conservation land uses only
Alternatives-considered (if any) Option 2: No regional intervention			Not adopted
Wild broom			
Preferred Management (Option 1): Sustained Control			Good neighbour rules not beneficial for receptor dairying, sheep and beef, hill country and forestry land uses only
Alternatives-considered (if any) Option 2: No regional intervention			Not adopted
Wild ginger (Yellow and Kahili)			
Preferred Management (Option 1): Sustained Control	Council costs: \$368,827 Compliance costs: \$229,194	\$15,070,669	Net benefit to the region: \$14,472,606 Additional non-monetised benefits associated with the protection of biodiversity values are also anticipated.
Alternatives-considered (if any) Option 2: No regional intervention	\$15,146,746 No Council costs	None	Not adopted
Yellow ragwort			
Preferred Management (Option 1): Sustained Control	Council costs: \$1,025,002 Compliance costs: \$6,899,198	\$20,314,512	Net benefit to the region: \$12,390,312
Alternatives-considered (if any) Option 2: No regional intervention	\$23,899,426 No Council costs	None	Not adopted

For further information please refer to the report entitled *Pest Management Plan for Taranaki – Impact Assessments and Cost-Benefit Analyses*.

Appendix 2: Descriptions of other harmful organisms

Table 8: Descriptions of other harmful organisms

CONSULTATION VERSION

Appendix 3: Summary of Beneficiaries and Exacerbators

Table 9: Beneficiaries and Exacerbators

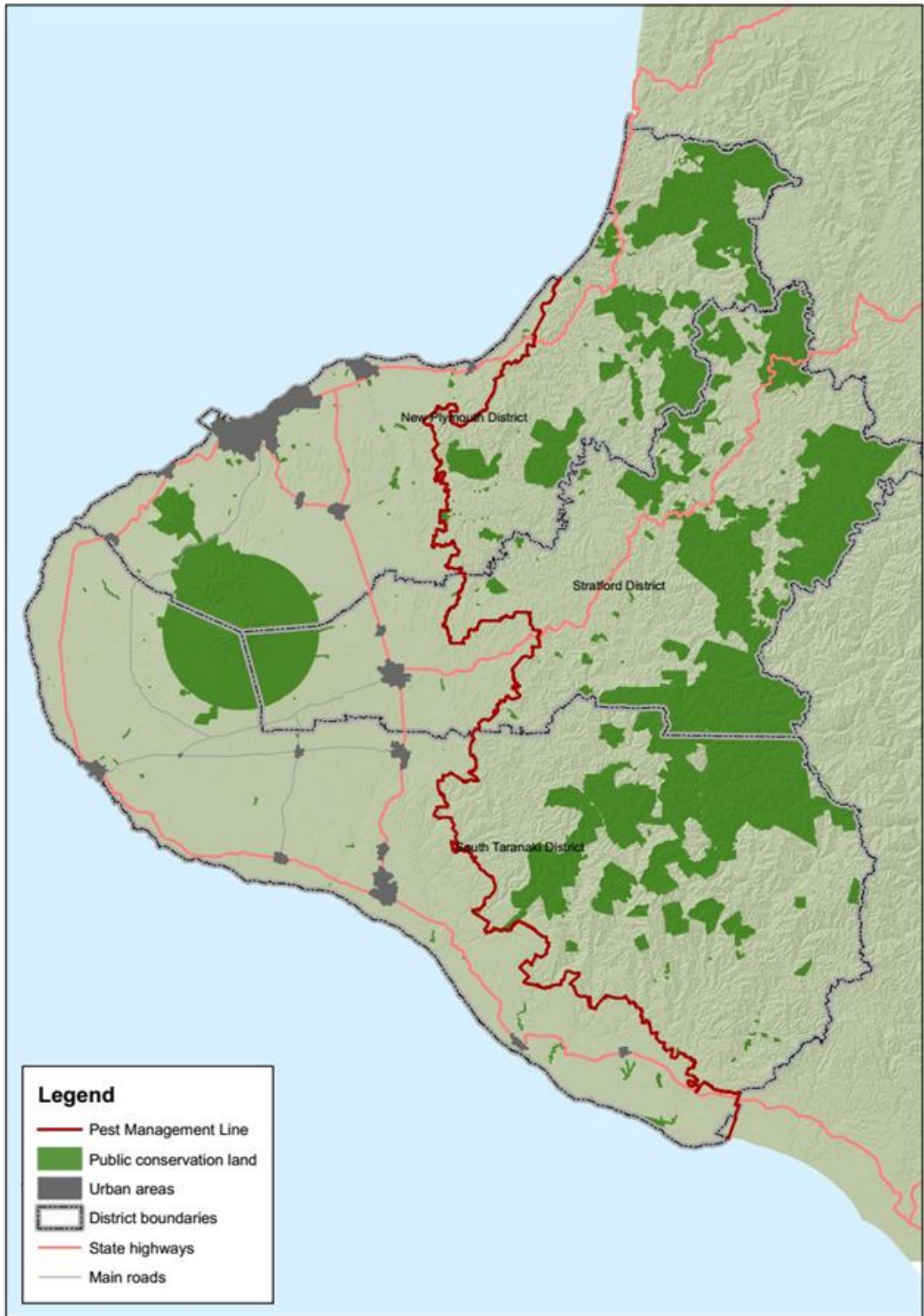
Pest/s	Beneficiaries	Exacerbators
Eradication		
Climbing spindleberry	<p>Forestry sector, which will benefit from the protection of their young trees during planting and re-planting phases.</p> <p>Rural owners/occupiers, who will benefit from their farm shelterbelts being protected from infestation.</p> <p>Regional community, who will benefit from the protection of indigenous biodiversity values.</p>	<p>Forestry sector, which does not control Climbing spindleberry on their sites or dispose of it incorrectly.</p> <p>Gardeners or those intentionally dumping or incorrectly disposing of Climbing spindleberry.</p>
Giant reed	<p>All land-occupiers, both Crown and private, who will benefit from the protection of economic values.</p> <p>Regional community, who will benefit from the protection of water quality, species diversity and threatened species.</p>	<p>All land-occupiers, both Crown and private, who do not control Giant reed infestations on their land or who intentionally or unknowingly spread the plant along pathways.</p> <p>Anyone who intentionally dumps or incorrectly disposes of Giant reed.</p>
Madeira (Mignonette) vine	<p>Regional community, who will benefit from the protection of native and plantation forests.</p>	<p>Gardeners or those intentionally dumping or incorrectly disposing of Madeira vine.</p>
Senegal tea	<p>All land-occupiers, both Crown and private, who will benefit from the protection of waterways and wetlands, and aquatic flora and fauna species.</p> <p>Regional community, who will benefit from the protection of water quality, species diversity and threatened species.</p>	<p>All land-occupiers, both Crown and private, who do not control Senegal tea infestations on their land or who intentionally or unknowingly spread the plant along pathways.</p> <p>Gardeners or those intentionally dumping or incorrectly disposing of Senegal tea.</p>
Sustained control		
Possums	<p>All land-occupiers, both Crown and private, who will benefit from the protection of dairy, forestry and horticulture economic production values.</p> <p>Regional community, who will benefit from the protection of environmental biodiversity, health, and social/ cultural values.</p>	<p>All land-occupiers, both Crown and private, who do not control Possum infestations on their land to below 10% Residual Trap Catch.</p>
Giant buttercup	<p>All land-occupiers in the dairy/ sheep and beef sector who will benefit from the protection of agricultural-pastoral production values and animal health.</p> <p>All other land-occupiers, both Crown and private, who will benefit from control of Giant buttercup.</p> <p>Regional community, who will benefit from the protection of regional and international economic values of pasture farmers, and of animal and human health.</p>	<p>All land-occupiers in the dairy/ sheep and beef sector who do not control Giant buttercup infestations on their land.</p> <p>Land-occupiers who intentionally dump or incorrectly dispose of Giant buttercup or who spread the weed along pathways through poor weed hygiene practices.</p> <p>Road-controlling authorities / hay contractors who do not control Giant buttercup or who spread the pest along pathways through poor weed hygiene practices.</p>
Giant gunnera	<p>All land-occupiers, both Crown and private, who will benefit from the protection of indigenous biodiversity and plantation forestry.</p> <p>Regional community, who will benefit from the protection of waterways and wetlands in respect of recreation and hazard risk values.</p>	<p>All land-occupiers who do not control Giant gunnera infestations on their land.</p> <p>Land-occupiers who intentionally dump or incorrectly dispose of Giant gunnera or who spread the weed along pathways through poor weed hygiene practices.</p>
Gorse	<p>All land-occupiers in the dairy/ sheep and beef sector who will benefit from the protection of agricultural production values.</p> <p>Other land-occupiers who will benefit from protection of waterways and lakes.</p>	<p>All land-occupiers in the dairy/ sheep and beef sector who do not control Gorse infestations on their land.</p> <p>All other land-occupiers who do not control Gorse infestations on their land.</p>

Pest/s	Beneficiaries	Exacerbators
	<p>Regional community, who will benefit from the protection of regional and international economic values of pasture farmers, species diversity, and social / cultural values.</p> <p>Plantation forestry sector that will benefit from the protection of production values.</p>	<p>Plantation forestry owners/ occupiers who do not control Gorse infestations on their land.</p>
Nodding, Plumeless & Variegated thistles	<p>All land occupiers in the dairy/ sheep and beef sector who will benefit from the protection of agricultural production and animal health values.</p> <p>Other land occupiers who will benefit from protection of arable production values and international trade.</p> <p>Regional community, who will benefit from the protection of social/ cultural values.</p>	<p>All land occupiers in the dairy/ sheep and beef sector who do not control Nodding, Plumeless or Variegated thistle infestations on their land.</p> <p>All other land occupiers who do not control Nodding, Plumeless or Variegated thistle infestations on their land.</p> <p>Anyone who intentionally dumps or incorrectly disposes of Nodding, Plumeless or Variegated thistles or who spreads the weed along pathways through poor weed hygiene practices.</p>
Old man's beard	<p>Regional community, who will benefit from the protection of indigenous biodiversity and social/ cultural values.</p> <p>Plantation forestry sector that will benefit from the protection of production values.</p> <p>Land occupiers who will benefit from protection of arable and amenity values.</p>	<p>All land occupiers who do not control Old man's beard on their land.</p> <p>Anyone who intentionally dumps or incorrectly disposes of Old man's beard.</p>
Pampas (Common and Purple)	<p>All land occupiers, both Crown and private, who will benefit from the protection of forestry and pastoral production and indigenous biodiversity values.</p> <p>Regional community, who will benefit from the protection of economic production, and biodiversity values.</p>	<p>All land occupiers who do not control flowering Pampas on their land.</p>
Wild broom	<p>All land occupiers, both Crown and private, who will benefit from the protection of forestry and agricultural production values.</p> <p>Regional community, who will benefit from the protection of environmental and social / cultural values.</p>	<p>All land occupiers who do not control Wild broom on their land.</p> <p>All forestry occupiers/owners who do not control Wild broom on their land.</p>
Wild ginger (Yellow and Kahili)	<p>All land occupiers, both Crown and private, who will benefit from the protection of indigenous biodiversity and plantation forestry.</p> <p>Regional community, who will benefit from the protection of access to recreation and cultural sites.</p>	<p>All land occupiers who do not control Wild ginger (Yellow and Kahili) on their land.</p> <p>Anyone who intentionally dumps or incorrectly disposes of Wild ginger (Yellow or Kahili).</p>
Yellow ragwort	<p>All land occupiers in the dairy/ sheep and beef sector who will benefit from the protection of agricultural pastoral production values and animal health.</p> <p>All other land occupiers, both Crown and private, who will benefit from the protection of social / cultural values.</p> <p>Regional community, who will benefit from the protection of regional and international economic values and of animal health.</p>	<p>All occupiers of intensively farmed land west of the Pest Management line who do not control Yellow ragwort on their land.</p> <p>All land occupiers (Crown and private) on land east of the Pest Management line who do not control Yellow ragwort on their land.</p>
Other unwanted organisms	<p>All land occupiers, both Crown and private, and the regional community, who will benefit from site-led protection of production, environmental, and social / cultural values from one or more of the pests included in the 'other unwanted organisms' list.</p>	<p>All land occupiers, both Crown and private, and the regional community, who do not control one or more of the 'other unwanted organisms' listed in this Plan on their land.</p> <p>Anyone who intentionally dumps or incorrectly disposes of a pest plant.</p>

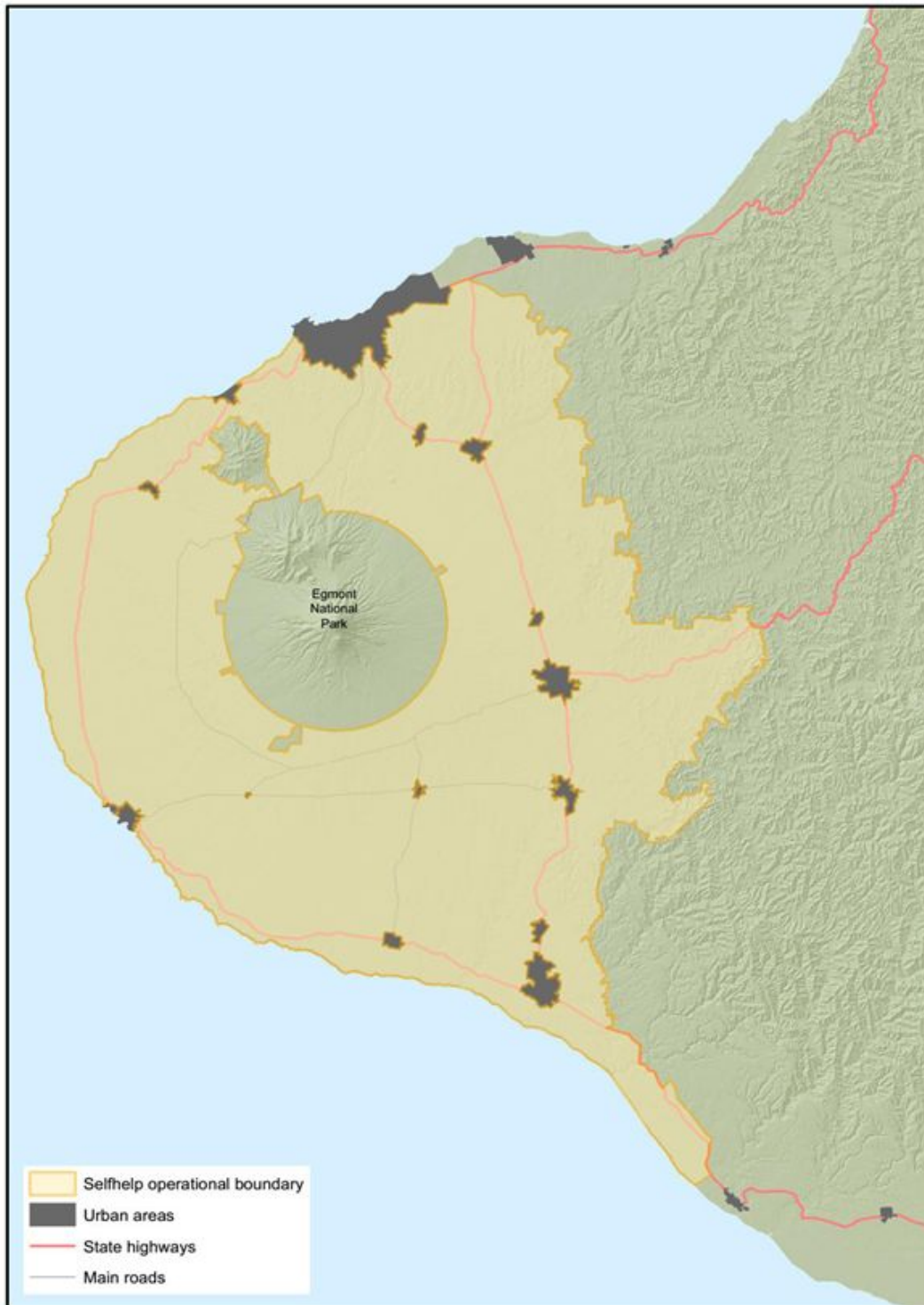
Appendix A: Pest Management Line

The Pest Management Line is used to demarcate that part of Taranaki that is predominantly intensive dairy farming land from that part of the region where other land uses predominate. It is based on the Land Use Capability database, which provides detail of land types across the whole country. The Pest Management Line is referred to in rules relating to Yellow ragwort.

CONSULTATION VERSION



Appendix B: Self-Help Possum Control Programme (as at May 2017)



NB: this map is indicative only. More properties may be added during the lifetime of this Plan with the agreement of land owners who join the Programme.

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

CONSULTATION VERSION

Appendix C: Plants listed in the National Pest Plant Accord List

The National Pest Plant Accord (NPPA) is designed to prevent the sale, distribution and propagation of a set list of pest plants (the Accord list) within New Zealand. If allowed to spread further, these pest plants could seriously damage the New Zealand economy and environment. The NPPA is a cooperative agreement between:

- MPI
- New Zealand Plant Producers Incorporated (NZPPI)
- unitary and regional councils
- Department of Conservation.

All plants on the Accord list are among the plants on the list of 'unwanted organisms' specified under the Biosecurity Act 1993. This means they cannot be distributed or sold in New Zealand. The NPPA is used alongside other pest management plans and strategies.

MPI consults with a group of key stakeholders and parties interested in the NPPA or the Accord list and the group is updated when the Accord list changes. Anyone interested in the NPPA and the Accord list can sign up.

It should be noted that the Accord List is current at the time of printing this Plan and will be altered in the future.

The full list, further information, and updates on the list can be obtained directly from Ministry of Primary Industries or by visiting their website on:

<http://www.mpi.govt.nz/protection-and-response/long-term-pest-management/national-pest-plant-accord>

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

CONSULTATION VERSION

Taranaki Regional Council Biosecurity Strategy

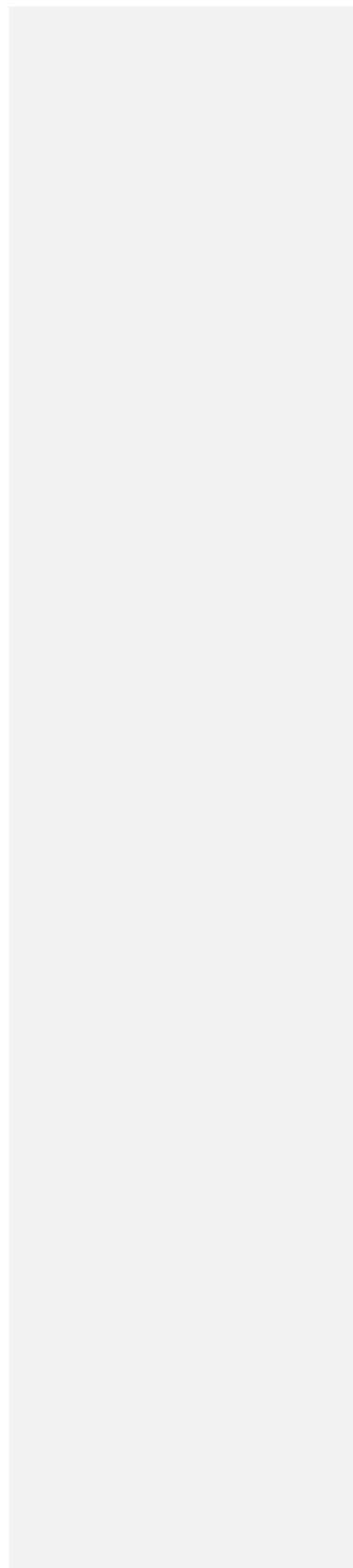
2017 – 2037

*As reported back to the Hearing
Committee in response to
submissions*

Taranaki Regional Council
Private Bag 713
Stratford

17 October 2017

Document number: 1908587



At a glance

Our vision

Taranaki has a high performing, integrated system for managing the risks and impacts of pests and other harmful organisms to the economy, environment and human health.

Agencies, community groups and individuals work cooperatively, taking an integrated, efficient and cost effective approach that is based on sound science and a social mandate to undertake that work.

Together we are making a significant contribution to protecting our region, people, economy and natural resources by preventing the introduction or establishment of new pests and by reducing the damage caused by pests and other harmful organisms introduced in the past.

(refer section 3)

Five priorities

We will achieve the vision by implementing the following strategic priorities for action:

Pathways and exclusion	Eradication	Sustained control	Working with others	Regional leadership
Description Undertake risk assessments, surveillance and exclusion programmes to prevent the establishment of new invasive (and harmful) species to Taranaki or the exacerbation of existing problems	For invasive species not yet established in the region, increase the focus on reducing the infestation level of invasive species to zero levels in Taranaki in the short to medium term to prevent their establishment	Implement regulatory response, including application of good neighbour rules, that provide for the ongoing control of 'pests' under the RPMP to reduce their impacts and spread to other properties	Facilitate and support the efforts of others in the community contributing to pest outcomes through community and site led programmes that exclude, eradicate, contain, reduce or control invasive species to protect a site's values	On the region's behalf, coordinate and lead regional responses through biosecurity planning, biological control, research, advocacy and liaison, and other assistance
Key actions (over life of the Strategy)				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prepare risk assessments and plans for harmful organisms that are likely to have significant impacts and are not yet present in the region Monitor high risk pathways to ensure the early detection of harmful organisms that are likely to have significant impacts on the region Support national pathway initiatives to reduce the potential spread of harmful organisms and their impacts 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify any new infestations of 'Eradication Programme' pests Undertake direct control of known infestations of 'Eradication Programme' pests 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Monitor and enforce compliance with RPMP rules for 'Sustained Control Programme' pests As part of the Self-help Possum Control Programme, maintain possum populations at very low levels Expand Old Man's Beard Programme, to support land occupiers undertaking control adjacent to the Kaupokonui and Waingongoro rivers 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Expand Self-help Possum Control Programme to support community driven initiatives, including landscape predator control As part of an urban pest project, expand support for district councils and urban land occupiers to control predators Work with and support land occupiers and community groups undertaking pest control to protect regionally-significant biodiversity values 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Undertake biosecurity planning, including development and review of regional pest management plans Contribute to and facilitate biological control and research for harmful organisms established and widespread in the Taranaki region Provide advice and information to avoid, remedy or mitigate the spread of harmful organisms and their impacts Undertake advocacy and liaison to support government or industry-led pest initiatives

(refer section 4)

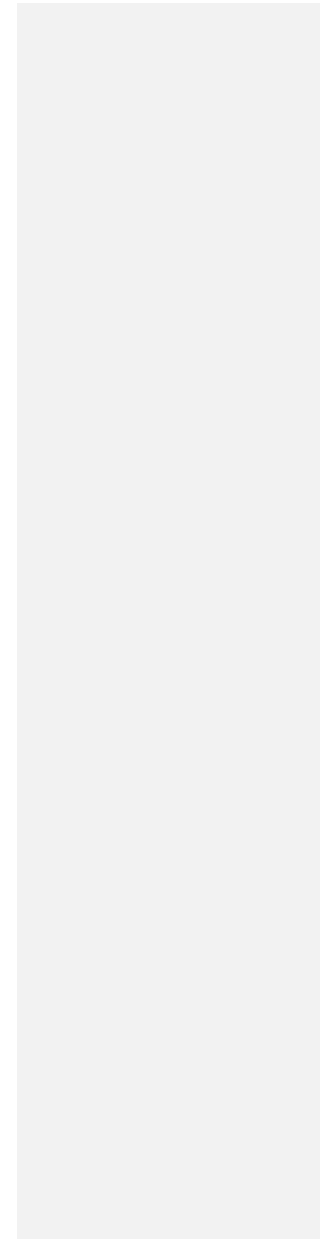
(refer sections 4 to 8)

Outcomes

Key outcomes delivered by the Strategy by 2037 that contribute to the vision are:

- To aim to have no new harmful organisms established in the region (noting that achieving this outcome is largely dependent upon the actions of others)
- Climbing spindleberry, Giant reed, Madeira vine and Senegal tea eradicated from the region
- Wide spread pests and weeds having regionally significant impacts are being managed to an appropriate level that, at the very least, reduces adverse impacts on neighbours
- Across the ring plain (over 32% of the region), possums and predators are being maintained at very low levels to protect remnant indigenous ecosystems and wildlife
- Biosecurity policy in the region is informed by strong science and robust information.

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK)



A note to readers

This version of the *Taranaki Regional Council Biosecurity Strategy 2017 – 2037* is that which has been prepared to identify changes, additions, alterations or amendments made in response to submissions received on the Strategy and on the review of the *Regional Pest Management Plan for Taranaki*.

The changes to the version of the Biosecurity Strategy publicly notified on ---- are shown in track change. That is, words to be deleted are shown with a single line through the relevant words and are followed by the number of the submitter requesting the deletion. Additions, alterations or other amendments are shown in red text, again followed by the number of the submitter requesting the additions, alteration or other amendment.

A list of submitters and their submission number is contained in the Report on Submissions document dated October 2017. Further or alternative changes to those indicated in this document may be made before the Biosecurity Strategy is made operative.

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

Table of contents

Contents

At a glance	i
A note to readers	iii
Table of contents	v
1. Introduction	1
1.1 Title	1
1.2 Purpose	1
1.3 Scope and application	1
1.4 Structure	2
2. Background	3
2.1 Biosecurity – a layered defence	3
2.2 Pest management in Taranaki	3
2.2.1 Biosecurity issues of significance	6
2.2.2 Pest infestation curve model	6
2.3 Council's biosecurity framework	7
2.3.1 Biosecurity Act 1993	7
2.3.2 National Policy Direction for Pest Management	7
2.3.3 Regional pest management plan	7
2.3.4 Regional pathway management plan	8
2.3.5 Small-scale management programme	8
2.3.6 Local Government Act 2002	8
2.3.7 Other Council strategies and plans	9
2.4 Wider biosecurity framework outside Council	10
2.4.1 Ministry for Primary Industries	10
2.4.2 Department of Conservation	10
2.4.3 Territorial local authorities	10
2.4.4 New Zealand Transport Authority	11
2.4.5 KiwiRail	11
2.4.6 Others	11
2.5 Overview of statutory roles and responsibilities for biosecurity management in Taranaki	12
3. Taranaki vision and priorities for biosecurity	13
3.1 A vision for biosecurity in Taranaki (WRC), (FF), (TM), (FG)	13
3.2 Biosecurity principles	14
3.3 Biosecurity priorities	14
4. Pathways and exclusion (WRC), (FF), (DOC), (TM)	15
4.1 What we want to achieve	15

4.2	What we will do.....	15
4.2.1	Risk assessments and contingency planning	16
4.2.2	Pathway surveillance	17
4.2.3	Incursion response.....	18
4.2.4	Support national pathway initiatives	19
4.3	Pathway and exclusion targets (key performance indicators)	21
5.	Eradication (MH), (EW), (FF), (DOC), (TM), (RFB).....	23
5.1	What we want to achieve.....	23
5.2	What we will do.....	23
5.2.1	Surveillance and monitoring of Eradication Programme pests.....	24
5.2.2	Direct control of Eradication Programme pests	25
5.3	Eradication targets (key performance indicators)	26
6.	Sustained control	27
6.1	What we want to achieve.....	27
6.2	What we want to do	27
6.2.1	Compliance monitoring and inspections.....	28
6.2.2	Enforcement action	29
6.3	Sustained Control targets (key performance indicators)	30
7.	Working with others (community and site led initiatives) (MF) (PF), (TM).....	31
7.1	What we want to achieve.....	31
7.2	What we will do.....	31
7.2.1	Self-help Possum Control Programme.....	32
7.2.2	Landscape predator control on the ring plain	34
7.2.3	Urban projects.....	35
7.2.4	Old Man's Beard Programme –Waingongoro	36
7.2.5	Community and site-led biodiversity programmes	37
7.2.6	Taranaki Mounga Project (TMP).....	39
7.2.7	Other support and assistance services.....	41
7.3	Community and site-led targets (key performance indicators)	42
8.	Other leadership responses.....	43
8.1	What we want to achieve.....	43
8.2	What we will do.....	43
8.2.1	Biosecurity planning	44
8.2.2	Biological control and research	45
8.2.3	Provision of advice and education.....	47
8.2.4	Advocacy and liaison.....	48
8.2.5	Yellow Bristle Grass Action Group (FF)	49
8.3	Leadership targets (key performance indicators).....	50
9.	Strategy monitoring and review.....	51
	Definitions and acronyms	53
	References.....	57

Appendix 1: Summary of the means for achieving individual pest management objectives..... 59
 Appendix 2: Description of other harmful organisms for which Council biosecurity programmes and actions apply (MH), (WRC), (FF), (MF), (PF), (DOC) 61

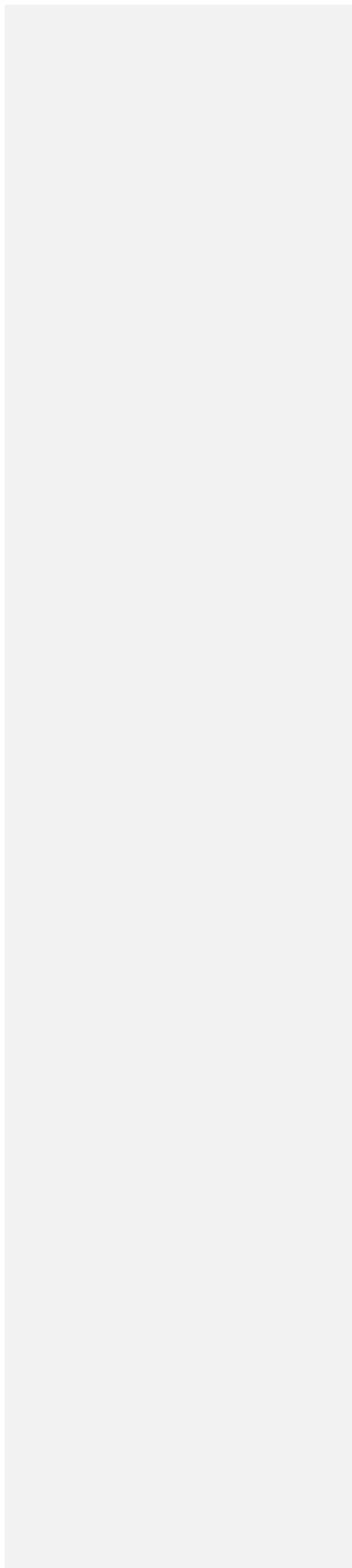
List of figures

Figure 1: The biosecurity continuum..... 1
 Figure 2: The Taranaki region 2
 Figure 3: Pest infestation curve 6
 Figure 4: Legislative and planning framework contributing to the Biosecurity Strategy..... 9
 Figure 5: Planning, implementation, monitoring and review of the Biosecurity Strategy 51

List of tables

Table 1: Taranaki Regional Council’s place in biosecurity management..... 12
 Table 2: RPMP rules for Sustained Control Programme pests in Taranaki 27
 Table 3: Summary of regulatory and non regulatory management responses for harmful organisms s in Taranaki 59
 Table 4: Other harmful organisms in Taranaki (not listed in the RPMP) for which Council biosecurity programmes and actions apply 61

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK)



1. Introduction

1.1 Title

This document is entitled the *Taranaki Regional Council Biosecurity Strategy 2017-2037* (the Strategy). It has been prepared by the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council).

The Strategy is a **non statutory** document that complements and supports the *Regional Pest Management Plan for Taranaki* (the RPMP).

1.2 Purpose

The purpose of this Strategy is to set out the Council's strategic direction and framework relating to its biosecurity responsibilities for the next 20 years. In particular, the Strategy:

- sets out the Council's leadership responsibilities, vision and priorities for biosecurity in the Taranaki region, and
- outlines and integrates, across all things biosecurity, the non-regulatory and regulatory programmes and activities that the Council will either lead or participate in.

1.3 Scope and application

Biosecurity is defined as "...the exclusion, eradication or effective management of risks posed by pests and diseases to the economy, environment and human health"¹

Biosecurity encompasses a broad suite of activities – from pre-border to pest management – with many national and local agencies having very separate roles and responsibilities (refer Figure 1). It is also addressed under a plethora of legislation – most noticeably the Biosecurity Act 1993 (BSA). However, as noted in sections 2.2 and 2.3, other legislation applies and other agencies also have a role.

The Strategy addresses the Council's biosecurity roles and responsibilities (and not those of other agencies).

Unless the context relates otherwise, for the purposes of this Strategy 'biosecurity' refers to the management of all harmful organisms and not just those legally defined as 'pests' in a RPMP. The BSA definition of a pest only relates to "...an organism specified as a pest in a pest management plan".

The Strategy sets out the Council's strategic directions and priorities for pest management over the next 20 years, including mandatory and discretionary programmes and activities. On occasion the Council will be the lead agency; on other occasions, the Council may have a supporting role where it is contributing to the programmes and activities of other agencies.

The Strategy does not contain rules. Rules relating to pest management are set out in the RPMP.

For further information on the pest review please refer to <https://www.trc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/Plans-policies/PestPlanReview/PMfactsheet1.pdf> and <https://www.trc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/Plans-policies/PestPlanReview/PMfactsheet2.pdf>.

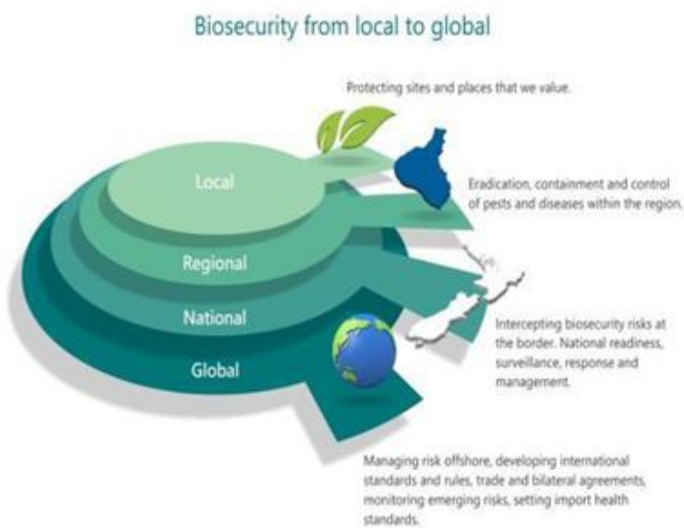


Figure 1: The biosecurity continuum

¹ Biosecurity Strategy for New Zealand, 2003.

The Strategy applies to the Taranaki region as shown on SO Plan 13043 deposited with the Chief Surveyor of the Taranaki Land District (refer Figure 2) The region covers 723,610 hectares on the North Island's west coast. The boundaries of the region conform to those of water catchments and extend from the Mohakatino catchment in the north to the Waitotara catchment in the south and inland to, but not including the Whanganui catchment.



Figure 2: The Taranaki region

1.4 Structure

The Strategy has nine sections.

Section 1 introduces the Strategy, including its purpose, scope, and structure.

Section 2 sets the scene in relation to pest management in Taranaki, including the risks from pests and other harmful organisms, the Council's legislative mandate to act, plus the legislative roles and responsibilities of other key players in the region.

Section 3 sets out a vision, principles and priorities for managing biosecurity risks in Taranaki. Five priority areas are identified to give effect to that vision and principles, these are: pathways; eradication; sustained control; working with others; and leadership.

Section 4 sets out the suite of pathway and exclusion programmes, actions and targets to managing the risk of invasive species being introduced to and spreading across the region.

Section 5 sets out the suite of programmes, actions and targets for eradication programmes to prevent invasive species already present in the region from becoming established.

Section 6 sets out the suite of regulatory programmes, actions and targets relating to managing the externality impacts of established 'pests' to be managed via Sustained Control Programmes.

Section 7 sets out the suite of regulatory and non regulatory community and site-led programmes, actions and targets where the Council is largely working with others to achieve common pest management outcomes.

Section 8 sets out other programmes, actions and targets (not already addressed) relating to the Council's other 'leadership' responsibilities for biosecurity.

Section 9 outlines the monitoring and review provisions of the Strategy.

A definition of terms and acronyms used in the Strategy are presented at the back of the Strategy.

2. Background

2.1 Biosecurity – a layered defence

Taranaki is but a small part of New Zealand's wider biosecurity system. It involves many players, each with their own roles and responsibilities.

New Zealand's biosecurity system is widely acknowledged as being one of the world's best. It is made up of three broad areas of activity: pre-border, at the border, and post-border. This Council's roles and responsibilities are confined to the latter area – the post-border. For an overview of New Zealand's biosecurity system please refer to <https://www.trc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/Plans-policies/PestPlanReview/PMfactsheet5.pdf>.

Pre-border

Pre-border activities result in the vast majority of biosecurity risks being managed offshore as exporting countries take action to ensure their export products meet our biosecurity import requirements. The Ministry for Primary Industries is charged with managing risks offshore, developing international standards and rules, trade and bilateral agreements, monitoring emerging risks, and setting import health standards.

At the border

The Ministry for Primary Industries is also charged with intercepting biosecurity risks at the border. Activities include inspections at airports, seaports, mail centres and along the coastline for ensuring compliance with rules and for overseeing national readiness, surveillance, responses and management of biosecurity risks at the border.

Post-border

There are two aims here: to reduce the likelihood of harmful pests or diseases from establishing in New Zealand, and to reduce or contain the harm caused by those that have.

Activities include monitoring and surveillance activities, and controlling weeds and animal pests. Many participants are involved in this part of the system. They include not just the Council but also central government, industry, iwi, community groups, district councils, and the public.

2.2 Pest management in Taranaki

Over the last 180 years, the introduction of economically important plants and animals has helped to shape Taranaki's landscape, people and economy. Sixty percent of the region is now covered by exotic grasses with introduced cattle, sheep and other animals underpinning the local economy. However, over that time, Taranaki's farmed and natural landscapes have also been under constant pressure from a wide range of largely exotic plants and animals that because of their biological characteristics or impacts are generally recognised to be 'pests'.

'Legacy' pests refer to harmful organisms that are widespread and historically have been a problem for many years, particularly in relation to impacts on agricultural production. In Taranaki, legacy pests include harmful organisms such as Ragwort, Old man's beard, possums, goats and wasps. However, there are many more harmful species, not yet in the regions that also have the potential to arrive and exacerbate existing pest problems, e.g. Velvetleaf, Didymo.

'Pest' impacts and the significance of those impacts will vary according to the species. However, typically their impacts can be grouped around the following themes:

- **Economic:** Productivity in our land-based industries is compromised by a wide range of harmful organisms. These harmful organisms cost the country billions of dollars in lost revenue and control costs. For example, pastoral weeds are conservatively estimated to cost the New Zealand economy \$1.2 billion per annum in lost animal production and control costs. The total direct economic cost of vertebrate pests to the primary sector is estimated at about \$1 billion per year, but with multipliers included could be as high as \$3.3 billion (1.96% of GDP).² Examples of harmful organisms already present in Taranaki having significant economic impacts would include Ragwort, thistles, rabbits and possums.
- **Biodiversity:** Weeds pose a threat to one-third of all New Zealand nationally threatened plant species. There are more than 300 weeds of conservation concern in New Zealand. Possums, stoats, rats and cats are among some of the threats facing Taranaki's native plants, birds,

² Royal Society of New Zealand, 2014.

reptiles and bats. The long term costs of loss of native biodiversity from invasive vertebrate, invertebrate, freshwater, marine and micro-organism species are difficult to monetarised but are significant nonetheless.

- **Natural resource (soil and water):** Aquatic weeds and pest fish in Taranaki rivers and lakes can destabilise aquatic habitats, and modify water flow with negative consequences for drainage, irrigation, power generation, and recreational activities. In the marine environment, invasive species such as *Undaria* and *Grateloupia* displace native species and modify coastal habitats. Invasive marine species also pose threats to aquaculture, commercial fishing and other maritime industries, including recreational pastimes.
- **Amenity (recreation and lifestyle):** Invasive ants such as Argentine ants or fire ants can have a very significant impact on lifestyle. Wasps and aquatic weeds such as *Egeria*, *Lagarosiphon* and Hornwort are examples of locally established pests already reducing recreational experiences in the region.

- **Human health:** Some pests can directly impact on human health, e.g. poisonous weeds such as Hemlock, attacks by wasps or magpies causing injury, or bites from exotic spiders and ants. Other pests may have indirect impacts on human health by being a vector for diseases.
- **Animal health and welfare:** Some animal pests may be a vector for diseases that impact on animal health and well-being, e.g. Bovine tuberculosis, while some weeds may be poisonous to livestock. Foot-and-Mouth Disease is one of the biggest biosecurity threats facing New Zealand.³
- **Social and cultural wellbeing:** Includes impacts on wahi tapu sites but also includes potential impacts on biodiversity (e.g. mahinga kai species), natural resources, amenity and human health values etc.

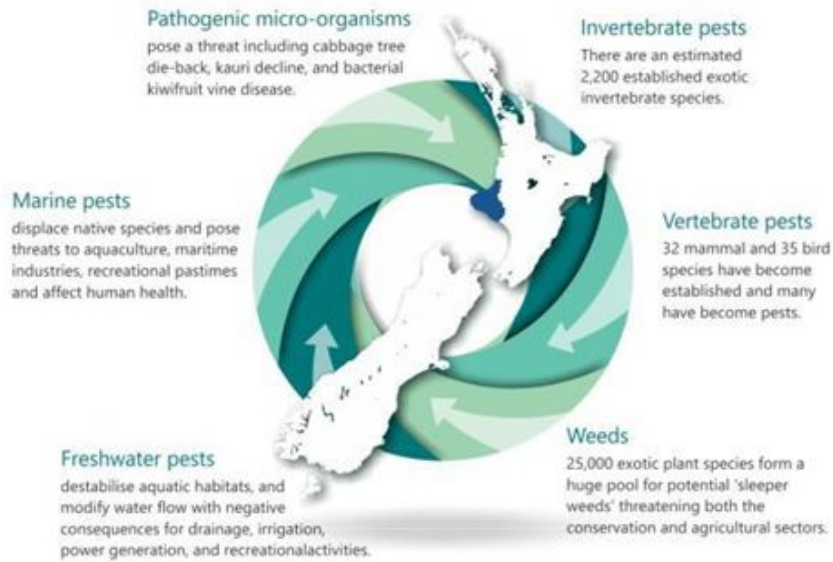
Controlling invasive species is an important part of protecting the region's natural environment and productive capacity of land. It is not something that agencies such as the Council can or should be tackling on their own. It is something all of us must take responsibility for.



Pest management in Taranaki – a responsibility that we all share. Council officers talking to local farmers about possum control.

³ The Ministry of Primary Industries is the lead Government agency for border control and preventing the introduction of diseases such as Foot and Mouth Disease to New Zealand.

Biosecurity and pest management are crucial to New Zealand's environmental and economic wellbeing



2.2.1 Biosecurity issues of significance

For the purposes of this Strategy, biosecurity issues of regional significance to Taranaki are:

- *Managing existing threats:* Invasive and harmful organisms threaten our economy and environment, despite investing heavily in biosecurity and pest management systems.
- *Looking to the future:* More emphasis needs to be given to surveillance and monitoring to increase the chances of successful eradication of new incursions when a species' distribution is still limited; and to prevent the recovery of existing pests after control has been applied.
- *Building partnerships and knowledge:* More emphasis needs to be given to aligning and supporting the management efforts across the biosecurity system. This recognises that harmful organisms are managed across New Zealand and the region by many organisations and responsibilities.

- *Addressing priorities:* Pest management systems need to be dynamic, responsive and adaptable. Resources for managing harmful organisms are finite, requiring a 'future focus' in pest management that prioritises prevention, early intervention, and pathway management over ongoing management of established, widespread invasive species.

2.2.2 Pest infestation curve model

The pest infestation curve model (Figure 3) demonstrates basic pest population dynamics and is widely used by agencies to help determine the most appropriate approach to managing invasive species. Generally, the lower a harmful organism is situated on the curve, the more cost effective it will be to control, and eradication may be feasible. The higher a harmful organism is on the curve, the more difficult and costly it will be to control, although there may be benefit in controlling the species in specific areas or sites where it is not yet established, or to protect particular values.

As a species moves through the continuum, the management approach should respond accordingly, from concerted initial efforts to prevent its establishment or spread, to strategically focused efforts on a site-led basis to protect particular values or sites.

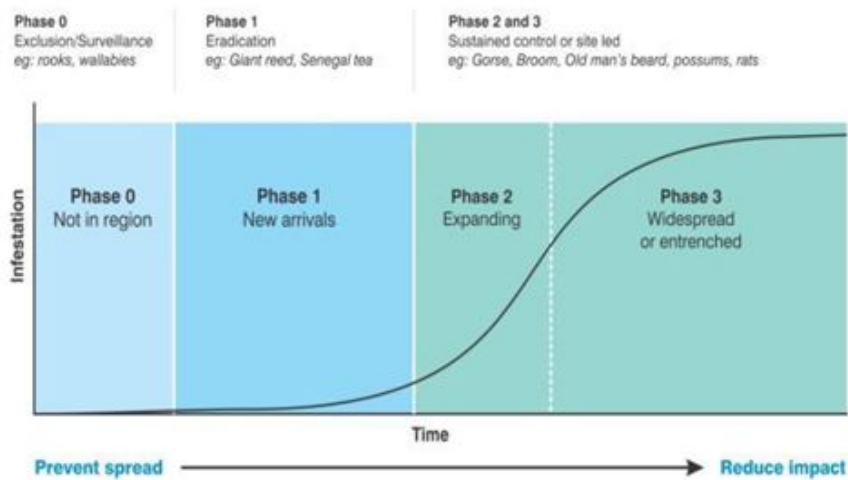


Figure 3: Pest infestation curve

2.3 Council's biosecurity framework

Regional pest management in the Taranaki region sits within the wider biosecurity framework. The Council works closely with the community and other key agencies (refer section 2.4 below) to manage biosecurity threats.

Set out below are the legislation and policy instruments that underpin or authorise the Council's biosecurity related programmes and activities.

2.3.1 Biosecurity Act 1993

The Biosecurity Act 1993 (BSA) provides a mandate and a set of powers and tools for pest control that aims to protect a broad suite of values including agricultural and environmental.

Under section 12B of the BSA regional councils provide "...leadership in activities that prevent, reduce, or eliminate adverse effects from harmful organisms that are present in New Zealand (pest management) in their region".

The ways in which a regional council provides leadership include—

- (a) promoting the alignment of pest management in the region
- (b) facilitating the development and alignment of regional pest management plans and regional pathway management plans in the region
- (c) promoting public support for pest management, and
- (d) facilitating communication and co-operation among those involved in pest management to enhance effectiveness, efficiency, and equity of programmes (section 12B(2) of the BSA).

Regional councils are not necessarily required under the BSA to carry out pest management for their region. Any involvement is at their discretion. However, the imposition of any rules or access to the regulatory powers [Part 6] of the Act is undertaken subject to the preparation of a regional pest management plan (refer section 2.2.3 below), regional pathway management plan (refer section 2.2.4 below) or small scale management programme (refer section 2.2.5 below).

The tools and powers available to regional councils under the BSA are also available to government agencies/Ministers, i.e. national pest and pathway management plans.

2.3.2 National Policy Direction for Pest Management

The *National Policy Direction for Pest Management* (NPD) was promulgated on 17 August 2015 and has the effect of regulation.

The stated purpose of the NPD is to ensure that activities under Part 5 of the BSA [Pest Management] provide the best use of available resources for New Zealand's best interests, and align with each other to help achieve the purpose of Part 5.

The NPD provides direction to regional councils on the setting of good neighbour rules in regional pest management plans (refer section 2.2.3 below) plus directions on the setting of objectives, programme descriptions, the analysis of benefits and costs, funding allocations, and timing of inconsistency determinations.

Pursuant to sections 71(a)(i) and 91(a)(i) of the BSA any proposed regional pest or pathway management plan must not be inconsistent with the NPD.

2.3.3 Regional pest management plan

Under the BSA, the imposition of any rules for pest management must be subject to the preparation of a national or regional pest management plan. Consequently the Council has prepared a regional pest management plan (RPMP) entitled *Pest Management Plan for Taranaki 2017*.

The purpose of the RPMP is to provide the regulatory framework for efficient and effective management or eradication of 18 animal and plant pest species in the Taranaki region so as to:

- minimise the actual or potential adverse or unintended effects associated with those organisms, and
- maximise the effectiveness of individual pest management action by way of a regionally coordinated approach.

The RPMP identifies which organisms are classified as pests and will be managed on a regional basis. There are many organisms in the Taranaki region considered undesirable or a nuisance. However, the BSA definition of a pest only relates to "...an organism specified as a pest in a pest management plan".

Only in a pest management plan is it possible to include a rule for pest management. The RPMP, when operative, will empower the Council to exercise the relevant service delivery, advisory, enforcement and funding provisions available under the BSA. The RPMP also identifies the costs and funding sources for administering and implementing the Plan.

The RPMP review process involves the preparation of a **proposed** plan, which provides an opportunity for the regional community and other affected parties to have input into determining appropriate pest management programmes and funding levels for the next ten years.

For further information on the RPMP please refer to <https://www.trc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/Plans-policies/PestPlanReview/PMfactsheet3.pdf>



The Plan is the Council's 'rulebook' for pest management in the region. Under the BSA, rules have the effect of regulation. Both this Strategy and the Plan should be read together.

2.3.4 Regional pathway management plan

In 2012 an Amendment to the BSA introduced national and regional pathway management plans. These plans provide a statutory mechanism for developing rules to prevent harmful organisms from being transported into new or different areas. Regional pathway management plans may apply to a region or number of regions.

Pathway management plans are a new and untried initiative and statutory mechanism, e.g. at the time of adopting this Strategy the *Fiordland Pathway Management Plan* had just been developed - the first of its kind in the country.

In the future the use of BSA powers to manage pest pathways instead of individual organisms may become more prevalent. In the meantime, through this Strategy Council, will adopt a number of regulatory and non-regulatory methods that manage pathways.

2.3.5 Small-scale management programme

Subject to an organism being an 'unwanted organism' and the Council preparing a public notice, the Council can immediately access the Part 6 powers of the BSA and undertake direct control of an organism without needing to prepare or review a pest or pathway management plan.

A small scale management response is subject to the pre-requisites of section 100v of the BSA, which requires the Council to be satisfied that:

- (a) a declared 'unwanted organism'⁴ is present and, without action, could cause serious impacts
- (b) the organism can be eradicated or effectively controlled within 3 years
- (c) the programme is not inconsistent with the NPD
- (d) any process requirements in the NPD for declaring the programme were complied with
- (e) the taking of the measures, including any compensation, costs less than an amount prescribed by Order in Council,⁵ and
- (f) the taking of the measures is unlikely to result in significant monetary loss to any person (other than a person who failed to comply with biosecurity law and contributed to the presence or spread of the organism).

2.3.6 Local Government Act 2002

The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) sets out the statutory purpose of local government and the role of local authorities. It also provides, in the form of Long Term Plans (LTPs), the framework for the direction and priorities of each local authority.

Through LTPs councils secure funding for non-regulatory (operational) activities (with specific measures subject to the work programming / budgeting and community consultation process).

⁴ Refer to MPI's register of unwanted organisms on the website <https://www.mpi.govt.nz/protection-and-response/finding-and-reporting-pests-and-diseases/registers-and-lists/>.

⁵ Pursuant to the Biosecurity (Small Scale Organism Management) Order 1993, the maximum amount for the purposes of section 100v(2)(e) of the BSA is \$500,000.

As noted earlier, community decisions on its priorities and resourcing for biosecurity works and the nature and extent of such measures remains, of necessity, a matter for regional council/community to determine under the LGA processes. While the RPMP sets out the regulatory framework for pest management, a large number of non regulatory programmes and activities are actually authorised under the LTP.

2.3.7 Other Council strategies and plans

Regional councils also have responsibilities under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) to sustainably manage the natural and physical resources of the region, including the Coastal Marine Area.

The focus of the RMA is on managing adverse effects on the environment through regional policy statements, regional and district plans, and resource consents. The RMA, along with regional policies and

plans, can be used to manage activities so that they do not create or exacerbate biosecurity risk, e.g. coastal discharges and disposition activities spreading marine pests.

The BSA cannot over-ride any controls imposed under the RMA, for example, bypassing resource consent requirements. RMA strategies and plans such as the *Regional Policy Statement for Taranaki*, *Regional Coastal Plan for Taranaki*, and the *Regional Fresh Water Plan for Taranaki* may include provisions that impact on and/or regulate pest management activities, e.g. discharges of pesticides, insecticides, herbicides, and piscicides.

Finally, the Council has prepared the *Biodiversity Strategy for Taranaki*. This non-statutory strategy outlines, amongst other things, non-regulatory and regulatory pest management actions and programmes that the Council will either lead or participate in to achieve its biodiversity outcomes.

Figure 4 below shows the principal statutes, strategies and plans underpinning the Council's biosecurity roles and responsibilities, including this Strategy.

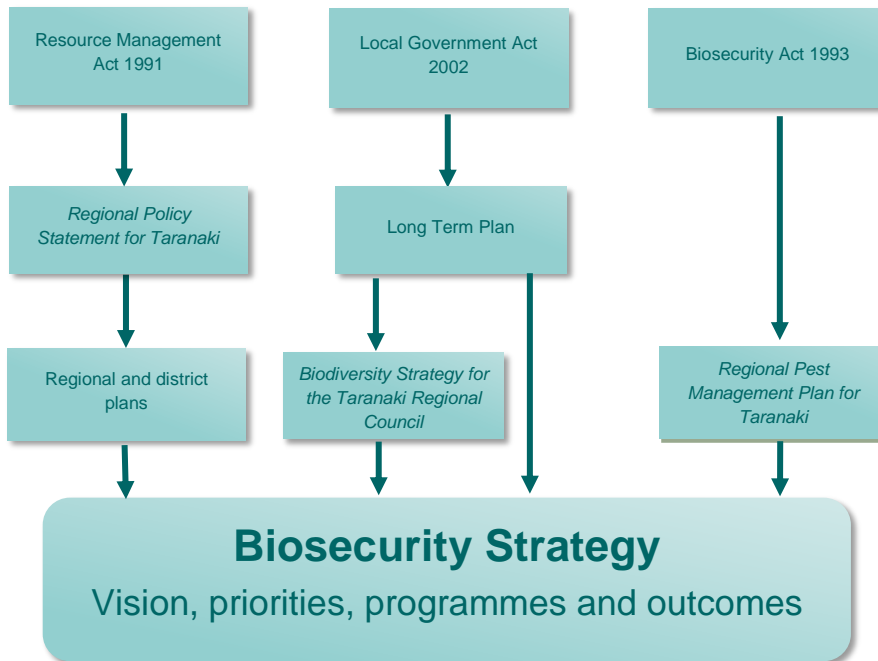


Figure 4: Legislative and planning framework contributing to the Biosecurity Strategy

2.4 Wider biosecurity framework outside Council

Other agencies and groups (in addition to regional councils) also have statutory roles and obligations in relation to biosecurity. As part of this Strategy, the Council is seeking not to duplicate the work of other agencies, but rather identify activities and programmes to work cooperatively, provide support and add value where appropriate.

The key agencies/groups and their roles are outlined briefly below. These roles are identifiable from the functions listed in legislation or from the programmes that agencies implement.

2.4.1 Ministry for Primary Industries

The Ministry for Primary Industries (MPI) is the Government department charged with leadership of New Zealand's biosecurity system.

MPI's responsibilities include certain pre and post border roles that are important to prevent the introduction of new species to New Zealand. MPI also has a lead role administering the BSA and undertaking pest and disease surveillance.

National policy instruments and policies prepared and/or administered by MPI include:

- *National Policy Direction for Pest Management 2015*: New policy instrument under the BSA to ensure that activities under Part 5 of the BSA (including RPMPs) are aligned and making the best use of available resources. Directions address common terminology, setting of good neighbour rules, setting of objectives, and the development of cost benefit analysis and determining funding allocations.
- *Biosecurity 2025 Direction Statement*: Non statutory strategy setting out high level actions for promoting biosecurity outcomes across New Zealand
- *Pest Management National Plan of Action 2010*: Non statutory strategy setting out high level recommendations to improve pest management in New Zealand.

MPI-led programmes identified and of relevance to this Strategy include the National Biosecurity Capacity Network, the Marine High-Risk Site Surveillance Programme, the Invasive Ants Surveillance Programme, the National Pest Plant Accord, the National Pest Pet Accord, National Interest Pest Response, and

Freshwater Pests Partnership Programme (refer sections 4 to 8 below).

2.4.2 Department of Conservation

The Department of Conservation (DOC) is funded and empowered, in its own right, to manage pests and other harmful organisms on the public conservation estate.

DOC is the principal central government agency involved in the conservation of biodiversity. Its role is broad and multifaceted operating under a number of different statutes, including the Conservation Act 1987, the National Parks Act 1980, the Wildlife Act 1953 and the Reserves Act 1977.

DOC's statutory responsibilities can be grouped as follows:

- management of the public conservation estate. In Taranaki, DOC is responsible for 146,973 hectares of Crown land (or 21% of the region), including Egmont National Park.
- freshwater fisheries, including management of pest freshwater fish under the Noxious Fish (Freshwater Fish) Regulations 1983
- promotion of conservation off the public conservation estate through funding and advocacy.

DOC is required to control pests on land that they occupy or administer in accordance with any good neighbour rules set out in the RPMP.

2.4.3 Territorial local authorities

There are three territorial local authorities (district councils) in Taranaki - New Plymouth District Council, Stratford District Council (excluding parts of the district that lie in the Whanganui catchment), and South Taranaki District Council.

Each territorial authority manages a number of council-owned reserves and undertakes direct management of harmful organisms impacting on the values within parks, reserves and other council administered lands.

Territorial authorities are also road controlling authorities in their district. With respect to roads, territorial authorities are jointly responsible for 3,504 kilometres of local roads⁶ in the Taranaki region and are required to control pests on land that they occupy or administer in accordance with any RPMP rules.

⁶ Taranaki Regional Council, 2015(c).

2.4.4 New Zealand Transport Authority

The New Zealand Transport Authority (NZTA) is the Government agency responsible for managing 391 kilometres of state highways⁷ in the Taranaki region. The land on which state highways lie, including those parts of road, roadway or road margin extending to adjacent property boundaries, accounts for approximately 1,278 hectares in the Taranaki region.

NZTA is required to control pests on land that they occupy or administer in accordance with any RPMP rules.

2.4.5 KiwiRail

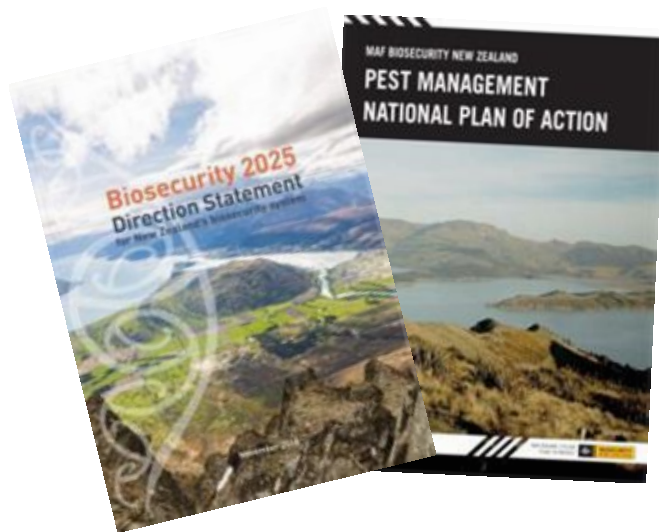
KiwiRail is the Crown agent responsible for managing New Zealand's railway infrastructure. There is approximately 214 kilometres of railway line in the Taranaki region accounting for 763 hectares of railway land.⁸

KiwiRail is required to control pests on land that they occupy or administer in accordance with any RPMP rules.

2.4.6 Others

Everyone has responsibilities for pest management. At the individual level, many people manage their land to keep it free of weeds and pests, particularly where they are the direct beneficiary of that work. Private land occupiers are required to control pests on land that they occupy or administer in accordance with any RPMP rules.

At the industry level, others involved in the wider biosecurity system include industries such as OSPRI and Kiwifruit Vine Health, which have prepared and are implementing national pest management plans under the BSA. Other examples include the Plant Nurseries Association involvement in the National Pest Plant Accord, Port Taranaki's involvement in marine pest surveillance and management programmes, and the many non-governmental organisations or community groups undertaking pest management for environmental protection.



National biosecurity strategy and plan.

⁷ Taranaki Regional Council, 2015(c).

⁸ Taranaki Regional Council, 2015(c).

2.5 Overview of statutory roles and responsibilities for biosecurity management in Taranaki

Table 1 below provides a summary of respective roles and responsibilities for biosecurity – across the system and across environment types. Lead statutory responsibilities in Table 1 are highlighted in bold.

Table 1: Taranaki Regional Council's place in biosecurity management

Pre-border	At the border	Post border (pest management)	
MPI [Biosecurity – import standards]	MPI [Biosecurity – surveillance & incursion response]	MPI [Fisheries management] DOC [Marine reserves] Port Taranaki/shipping & fishing industries <i>Regional councils</i> [BSA plans & RMA coastal plans]	Marine
		DOC – [Freshwater fish and whitebait management] MPI [Fisheries management] River/lake bed owner <i>Regional councils</i> [BSA plans]	Freshwater
		DOC [Wildlife protection, species recovery, mainland islands, pest control]	Crown land
		Regional councils MPI Occupiers Territorial authorities - parks and reserves Road controlling authorities (NZTA and TLAs) DOC [Wild animal control] KiwiRail Industry and other sector groups, e.g. quarries & plant nurseries etc	Private land

3. Taranaki vision and priorities for biosecurity

Having regard to Taranaki's biosecurity issues of significance, this section sets out the vision, principles and priorities underpinning the Council's biosecurity programmes and activities.

3.1 A vision for biosecurity in Taranaki (WRC), (FF), (TM), (FG)

The Council's vision for biosecurity in the Taranaki region involves three inter-related outcomes:

Building pest resilience for Taranaki⁹

Taranaki has a high performing, integrated system for managing the risks and impacts of pests and other harmful organisms to the economy, environment, cultural and human health.

Agencies, tangata whenua, community groups and individuals work cooperatively, taking an integrated, efficient and cost effective approach that is based on sound science and a social mandate to undertake that work.

Together we are making a significant contribution to protecting our region, people, economy and natural resources by preventing the introduction or establishment of new pests and by reducing the damage caused by pests and other harmful organisms introduced in the past.



A vision for biosecurity – protecting our region, our people, our economy and our unique natural resources.

⁹ Vision to be confirmed following targeted and public consultation on this Strategy and the 'Proposed Pest Management Plan for Taranaki'.

3.2 Biosecurity principles

Set out below are key principles critical to the success of any Council biosecurity activity, regardless of scope and scale:¹⁰

- 1 **Aligned to outcomes and social mandate**
Biosecurity/pest management is the means to achieve or contribute to a range of social, economic and environmental outcomes – it is not an end in itself. Biosecurity activities are prioritised based upon who has a social mandate through legislation and policy instruments to undertake that work, and to a level that is commensurate with that mandate.
- 2 **Adaptive**
Biosecurity systems identify and respond to emerging changes in risk or management opportunities at all levels and in a timely way. New Zealand (and Taranaki) faces an increasing total pest management burden with growing complexity and uncertainty. Adaptation and continuous assessment and improvement are necessary at all levels to deal with new and emerging pest issues and minimise both control costs and impacts¹¹ by:
 - preventing the spread of harmful organisms, especially by human activity
 - early detection and intervention to control harmful organisms.
- 3 **Effective and efficient**
Biosecurity/pest management demands are greater than can be addressed by available capacity and resources. Those involved in pest management therefore need to use the most cost-effective pest management approaches; identify priorities; avoid inappropriate trade-offs and perverse outcomes; and use robust decision-making processes to ensure the best use of available resources.
- 4 **Strong relationships**
Pest management is everyone's business and cannot succeed without a broad base of public support and participation. Co-operation is critical to success and depends on trust and a sense that relationships are valued and responsibilities are shared equitably. As far as possible, decisions and planning must be consistent at local, regional and national levels to ensure resources target

¹⁰ As adapted from the 'Pest Management National Plan of Action'.

¹¹ For example a Department of Conservation study suggests that 'late site-led weed control costs alone may be 40 times more costly than early control.

priorities for biosecurity/pest management identified at each level. Where the activities contribute to common goals, alignment can help all parties better achieve their respective goals, including iwi who are partners with the Crown through Te Tiriti o Waitangi and kaitiaki (guardians) of Taranaki's taonga.

3.3 Biosecurity priorities

For the purposes of this Strategy, the Council has arranged its biosecurity programmes and activities into five priority areas, namely:

- 1 Pathways and exclusion – risk assessments, surveillance and exclusion programmes to prevent the establishment of new invasive (and harmful) species to Taranaki or the exacerbation of existing problems
- 2 Eradication – responses to reduce the infestation level of invasive species to zero levels in Taranaki in the short to medium term to prevent their establishment. Studies¹² show that late control for newly naturalised plants is on average 40 times more expensive than earlier control
- 3 Sustained control – regulatory response, including application of good neighbour rules, that provide for the ongoing control of 'pests' under the RPMP to reduce their impacts and spread to other properties
- 4 Working with others – community and site led programmes to exclude, eradicate, contain, reduce or control invasive species to protect a site's values¹³
- 5 Other leadership responses including biosecurity planning, biological control, research, advocacy and liaison, and other assistance.

Sections 4 – 8 of the Strategy identify the suite of programmes, activities and targets for these priority areas. The proposed programmes and activities add value and/or contribute to the Council's vision for biosecurity in the region.

¹² Harris, S and Timmins, S.M, 2009.

¹³ Site-led work, for the purposes of this Strategy, involves weed and animal pest control work to protect regionally significant biodiversity values.

4. Pathways and exclusion (WRC), (FF), (DOC), (TM)

The concept underpinning the pathway approach in pest management is to prevent harmful organisms from reaching a destination in the first place rather than responding after the species has arrived, then, becomes established, and becomes a problem. However, even with 'established' problems in the region there is still an opportunity to modify behaviours and practices to avoid exacerbating problems in other parts of the region.

MPI is responsible for avoiding the introduction or establishment of organisms not yet present in New Zealand and to manage risks inter-regionally where national values are at risk. However, for species already present in New Zealand, responsibility for pathway management is generally dependant on the regions or the affected industry assuming responsibility. Therefore the Council's focus will be on managing pathways for harmful organisms present in New Zealand but not yet established in Taranaki and, as appropriate, support measures to reduce the spread of other harmful organisms already in the region.

In Taranaki, 'high risk' pathways for the accidental or deliberate spread of harmful organisms include:

- visitors to the region accidentally introducing fragments of aquatic weeds via 'dirty' equipment and gear
- people deliberately releasing aquatic weeds when cleaning their aquariums and fish ponds
- invasive weeds and seeds transported via machinery, livestock and fodder or in contaminated stock feed, crop and pasture seeds (e.g. Velvetleaf), and other material (e.g. garden waste)
- agricultural and other cartage contractors of machinery, stock, and equipment, who travel between the central North Island regions ^(WRC)
- nursery, landscaping and gardening industries and the accidental introduction and spread of invasive ants, reptiles and weeds
- intentional release of wild animals (such as wallabies, deer and pigs) and pest fish for hunting and fishing purposes
- intentional release/escape of pets into the wild, e.g. lorikeets, red-eared slider turtle
- accidental import of harmful organisms in and around Port Taranaki through ballast water discharges, biofouling of boat hulls, or as 'stowaways' where they secrete themselves in vessels and goods, e.g. Undaria.



Rook control at Eltham. Council responds to any sightings and takes control action to prevent their establishment in the region.

4.1 What we want to achieve

Avoid the introduction or establishment of harmful organisms present in New Zealand but not yet present in Taranaki, and reduce the spread of other harmful organisms already in the region over the duration of this Strategy.

4.2 What we will do

To achieve the pathway and exclusion objective, the Council will:

1. Undertake risk assessments and contingency planning for harmful organisms not yet present in the region
2. Undertake surveillance of high risk pathways to ensure the early detection of harmful organisms in the region
3. In the event surveillance identifies the presence of new harmful organisms to the region, consider the appropriate incursion response
4. Support national pathway initiatives to change people's behaviours and reduce the potential spread of harmful organisms and their impacts.

4.2.1 Risk assessments and contingency planning

Action 1: Undertake risk assessments and contingency planning for harmful organisms not yet present in the region			
Risk assessment and contingency planning activities		Status	Lead responsibility
1.	Prepare <i>Risk Assessment Inventory</i> of potential invasive plants and animals present in New Zealand but not yet present or established in Taranaki and which are likely to have regionally significant adverse and unintended impacts	Proposed	Policy / Environment Services
2.	Maintain a process for adding to or deleting from the list of potential invasive plants and animals present in New Zealand but not yet present or established in Taranaki according to the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> species established in adjacent or nearby regions or on known pathways significance and severity of likely impacts should the species become established in the region likely public benefits exceed private (individual) benefits of control Council is best placed to manage the pest. 	Proposed	Environment Services
3.	Annually review and update Risk Assessment Inventory	Proposed	Environment Services
4.	Maintain <i>Fresh water biosecurity partnership programme for Taranaki</i>	Active	Environment Services

Explanation

The most effective form of pest management is to avoid a problem becoming a problem in the first place. The first step in this process is to undertake forward planning to clearly identify potential and likely threats so as to ensure systems and processes are in place to promote early detection and action. The Council will therefore undertake risk assessments and prepare a *Risk Assessment Inventory* of potential invasive plants and animals present in New Zealand but not yet present or established in Taranaki, for which there is a high risk they may spread to this region, and which would have regionally significant adverse and unintended impacts.¹⁴

The purpose of risk assessments are to inform and support the Council's regional surveillance, incursion response and social marketing activities by:

- increasing public awareness of the risks posed by the introduction of new weeds and pest animals to Taranaki
- promoting social responsibility to avoid practices or actions that may contribute to the spread of these species
- providing an objective, evidence-based foundation for policy development and determining the best allocation of resources to particular species or locations, including the targeting of key pathways and developing a contingency response such as the *Regional Didymo Action Plan for Taranaki*.

Pest risk assessments are a desktop exercise synthesising information from a range of existing sources on a candidate species, including:

- description, taxonomy and general biology
- history of introduction and spread in New Zealand
- current and potential distribution
- current and potential pathways
- current and potential costs and benefits
- management options, including current control practices, feasibility of eradication, and legislative management responses.

Examples of harmful organisms not yet present in Taranaki and capable of causing serious adverse and unintended impacts on people, the environment and the economy include alligator weed, didymo, Chilean needle grass, and wallabies.

¹⁴ Noting that MPI are responsible for border security and managing risks posed by organisms not yet present in New Zealand.

4.2.2 Pathway surveillance

Action 2: Undertake surveillance of high risk pathways to ensure the early detection of harmful organism in the region		
Pathway surveillance activities	Status	Lead responsibility
5. Annual monitoring of lakes with high recreational use, in the summer period, to detect presence of any new aquatic weed species	Active	Science Services
6. Annual monitoring of rivers with high recreational use, in the summer period, to detect presence of didymo	Active	Science Services
7. Support MPI's <i>Marine High – Risk Site Surveillance Programme</i> at Port Taranaki to detect high risk invasive marine species	Active	MPI / Science Services
8. Liaise with and support MPI's <i>Invasive Ants Surveillance Programme</i> at Port Taranaki	Active	MPI / Environment Services
8A. <u>Cooperate with other biosecurity management agencies such as DOC on matters of surveillance and exclusion of harmful organisms not present or established in the region.</u>	Active	Environment Services (DOC)
9. Annual monitoring of commercial outlets (nurseries and pet shops) to support implementation of the <i>National Pest Plant Accord</i> and <i>National Pest Pet Biosecurity Accord</i>	Active	Environment Services
10. Provide public hotline and respond to any public reporting of potential pests, including provision of a weed identification service	Active	Environment Services

Explanation

The Council already undertakes a lot of monitoring and surveillance. However, its systems are geared towards species already widespread and well known. At the time of writing, Council surveillance for new or uncommon species was heavily dependant upon passive surveillance, which largely relies on members of the public alerting the Council. This reduces the chances of early detection and response.

Through this Strategy, the Council is seeking to better coordinate and be more proactive in relation to surveillance of potential pathways for new pests into the region. In particular, the Council will focus its efforts on the most likely entry points for new problems recognising that the introduction of invasive species can be accidental or deliberate. This includes Port Taranaki, which is a major pathway for potential pests into the region with ships and goods coming from overseas or from other parts of New Zealand.

Key pathways targeted for surveillance are:

- **Lakes:** Council will annually monitor lakes with high recreational use – Lake Rotorangi, Lake Rotomanu, Lake Ratapiko, Lake Opuake and Lake Rotokare –to detect presence of any new aquatic weed species.
- **Rivers:** Council will annually monitor high recreational use rivers – Waiwhakaiho, Manganui, Patea, Waingongoro, Hangatahua (Stony) and Kaupokonui rivers and Kapuni and Mangaoraka streams – to detect presence of didymo.
- **Port:** Council will support and assist MPI's Marine High-Risk Site Surveillance Programme and Invasive Ants Surveillance Programme.¹⁵
- **Commercial outlets:** Council is a signatory to the *National Pest Plant Accord* and *National Pest Pet Biosecurity Accord* and, in accordance with the accords, will inspect all plant nurseries and pest stores annually (refer section 4.2.4 for further information).

Passive or general surveillance, which relies on public reportings or enquiries of unusual or unknown organisms, will remain the cornerstone of biosecurity within Taranaki. The Council provides a free public hotline for such reportings and will respond to any public reporting of potential pests either by liaising with MPI, investigating itself, or through the provision of a weed identification service. The Council may also identify and respond to reports of unusual or unknown organisms identified through its other programmes responsibilities (e.g. in association with farm visits, freshwater and coastal monitoring programmes).

¹⁵ MPI's marine programme is undertaken annually at 11 major ports and marinas around the country, including Port Taranaki. The surveillance is designed to detect the presence of exotic and potentially invasive marine species not yet present in New Zealand. On average, a new marine species arrives in New Zealand every year and any one of these could become a pest. Refer <https://www.mpi.govt.nz/protection-and-response/finding-and-reporting-pests-and-diseases/surveillance-programmes/>.

4.2.3 Incursion response

Action 3: In the event surveillance identifies the presence of new harmful organisms to the region, consider the appropriate incursion response			
Incursion response activities		Status	Lead responsibility
11.	Undertake a feasibility study and make a determination on Council undertaking an incursion response	Active	Policy Environment Services
12.	Where appropriate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> undertaking section 100v small scale management action, or with the permission of the land occupier, undertake direct control of harmful organism 	Active	Environment Services
13.	If appropriate, consider the preparation of a Pathway Plan for Taranaki to impose pathway rules relating to the spread of new pests or invasive species	Active	Policy
14.	Review the <i>Pest Management Plan of Taranaki</i> to include new species and/or rules relating to the control of species now present in Taranaki.	Active	Policy
15.	Liaise and, as appropriate, support MPI-led eradication responses including the <i>National Interest Pest Response</i> and the <i>National Biosecurity Capability Network</i>	Active	Environment Services

Explanation

On the detection of a new harmful organism in Taranaki (including but not confined to those species identified in the *Risk Assessment Inventory* of potential invasive plants and animals), the Council will undertake a feasibility study as part of its consideration and determination on the appropriate management response. The management responses available to Council range from 'Do nothing' (e.g. it is technically infeasible to meet a control objective such as eradication, other agencies have the mandate and/or are better placed to lead the management response, or the costs would outweigh the benefits) to undertaking an incursion response.

In the event that an incursion response is considered appropriate, the immediate courses of action available to the Council are:

- section 100v small-scale management responses – subject to an organism being an unwanted organism and the Council preparing a public notice, the Council can immediately access the Part 6 powers of the BSA and undertake direct control of an organism (without needing to prepare or review a pest/pathway plan)
- undertake immediate control of the organism where Council has the permission of the land occupier. In such circumstances it would not be necessary to access the Part VI powers of the BSA, however, preparation of a pest or pathway management plan may still be necessary if the incursion response is significant and/or long term.

In addition to the above, but subject to a much longer timeframe, the Council could seek to access Part 6 powers under the BSA by:

- undertaking and preparing pathway plans, which provide a statutory mechanism for developing rules to prevent harmful organisms from being transported into new or different areas, and/or
- amending the RPMP to identify new species for which an eradication (or sustained control) objective is appropriate for Taranaki. Refer to Section 8.2.1 for further information on biosecurity planning.

The MPI-led *National Interest Pest Responses* aim to eradicate 11 selected established pests from New Zealand. These pests were selected for national response because of their potential to have a significant impact on our economic, environmental, social and cultural values and include: [Salvinia](#); Water hyacinth; [Johnson grass](#); Cape Tulip; [Pyp grass](#); [Phragmites](#); Hydrilla; [White bryony](#); and [Manchurian wild rice](#).¹⁶ None of these species are currently present in Taranaki but, in the event that infestations were identified, Council would liaise directly with MPI to ensure the infestations are eradicated from the region.

In addition to the above the Council is part of the *National Biosecurity Capability Network* that would provide field support to MPI and AsureQuality in the event of a biosecurity outbreak such as Foot and Mouth Disease.¹⁷

¹⁶ Refer <http://www.biosecurity.govt.nz/pests/surv-mgmt/mgmt/prog/nipr> for further information.

¹⁷ Refer <https://www.asurequality.com/our-services/pest-and-disease-management-solutions/national-biosecurity-capability-network-nbcn/> for further information.

4.2.4 Support national pathway initiatives

Action 4: Support national pathway initiatives to change people's behaviours and reduce the potential spread of harmful organisms and their impacts		
Other pathway activities	Status	Lead responsibility
16. Provide advisory, inspectorial and compliance services to enforce sections 52 and 53 relating to prohibitions on the sale, distribution, release and propagation of 'unwanted organisms' and 'pests'	Active	Environment Services
17. Undertake and provide advisory, educational and monitoring services to support MPI's <i>National Pest Plant Accord</i>	Active	Environment Services
18. Undertake and provide advisory, educational and monitoring services to support MPI's <i>National Pest Pet Biosecurity Accord</i>	Proposed	Environment Services
19. Undertake and provide advisory and educational services to support MPI's <i>Freshwater Pests Partnership Programme</i>	Active	MPI, DOC, Environment Services
20. Consider supporting any other national initiatives that contribute to pathway objectives set out in this section of the Strategy.	Active	Environment Services

Explanation

MPI is the lead agency for a number of national pathway initiatives. DOC is the lead agency for pest fish. As appropriate, the Council will provide advisory, inspectorial and compliance services within the region to support national pathway initiatives, including:

- National Pest Plant Accord:** This Accord is a MPI-led agreement between the Nursery and Garden Industry Association, regional councils, and other government departments with biosecurity responsibilities to regulate the propagation, distribution and sale of 150 high-risk plant species listed in the Accord that have been declared 'unwanted organisms'.¹⁸ In accordance with its commitments under the Accord, the Council:

 - undertakes routine *surveillance and inspections* of plant nurseries and retail outlets
 - provides *advice and information* on the species listed in the Accord list
 - undertakes *compliance* activities to enforce sections 52 and 53 of the BSA – prohibiting the sale, release or propagation of plant species contained on the Accord list
 - participates in the development of identification and information packages in support of the Accord and consider recommendations on particular species to be included in the Accord list.
- National Pest Pet Biosecurity Accord:** This Accord is a new MPI-led agreement between the Pet Industry Association of New Zealand, the New Zealand Companion Animal Council, regional councils, and other government departments with biosecurity responsibilities to regulate the breeding, distribution and sale of pet species listed in the Accord that are already present in New



Council officer inspecting a nursery to ensure harmful plants are not being spread via the garden retail trade.

¹⁸ The full list of species on the National Pest Plant Accord is available on MPI's website (<http://www.biosecurity.govt.nz/pests/surveillance/mgmt/mgmt/prog/nppa/list>).

Zealand and present an unacceptable biosecurity risk.¹⁹ In accordance with its commitments under the Accord, the Council:

- undertakes routine *surveillance and inspections* of pet shops and other outlets
 - provides *advice and information* to members of the public and commercial interests in relation to the species listed in the Accord list to reduce the frequency of risky public behaviour such as pet releases into the wild, and to promote the responsible management of risk species by the pet industry
 - undertakes *compliance* activities to enforce sections 52 and 53 of the BSA – prohibiting the sale, release or breeding of pest pet species contained on the Accord list
 - actively participate in the development of identification and information packages in support of the Accord and consider recommendations on particular species to be included in the Accord list.
- *Freshwater Pests Partnership Programme*: This MPI-led Programme, which is a partnership between MPI, DOC, Fish and Game New Zealand, regional councils, affected industry, and specific Maori entities, aims to slow the spread of freshwater pests throughout New Zealand and, in particular, maintain the North Island free of didymo for as long as possible. Council's responsibilities under the Programme include:
 - participate in MPI's *Check, Clean, Dry communications programme*²⁰ – maintain signs and install new ones at appropriate places, undertake community outreach (at events, school visits, liaison with local businesses (such as sports stores) and clubs. MPI supplies each region with annual funding to hire advocates to spread the 'Check, Clean, Dry' message at waterways and events
 - prepare and maintain *regional response preparedness plans* – in the event didymo is discovered in the Regions' waterways, it is imperative for Council to be prepared and be able to act early to limit adverse effects (e.g. through a similar process to managing a civil defence emergency response)
 - undertake *didymo surveillance and monitoring in high risk waterways* – carried out as part of the Council's regional river and water way water quality and sampling programme (refer section 4.2.2 above).

Refer to sections 8.2.3 and 8.2.4 for further information on awareness campaigns at the local/community level and advocacy and liaison activities.



An example of a young colony of didymo. To date no didymo has been found in the region.

¹⁹ Accidental or deliberate release of pets (often as they 'out-grow' their owners) such as fish, reptiles and amphibians, or newly imported animals that may become pest issues in the future. Refer to MPI's website <http://www.mpi.govt.nz/protection-and-response/finding-and-reporting-pests-and-diseases/keeping-watch/stopping-pets-becoming-pests/> for further information.

²⁰ Refer to MPI's website (<http://www.mpi.govt.nz/funding-and-programmes/other-programmes/campaigns/check-clean-dry/>) for further information.

4.3 Pathway and exclusion targets (key performance indicators)

Targets	Measures
No new harmful organism species established in the region ²¹	Number of incursion and other management responses
All public reports of suspected new harmful organisms are responded to within 5 days	Number of public enquiries (and other measures of increased public awareness)
	Number of identified actions being implemented (where applicable)

²¹ Note, the introduction or establishment of new harmful organisms to Taranaki - from overseas or other parts of New Zealand - is largely outside the control of the Council. Achieving the target is largely dependent upon the actions of others including MPI and the actions of industries and individuals outside the region. Accordingly this target is aspirational. As far as is practicable, the Council will monitor the effectiveness of its pathway and exclusion programmes by monitoring the number of detections and incursions by new harmful organisms in the region.



Port Taranaki surveillance programmes check to ensure there are no new potentially invasive species coming from overseas or from other parts of the country via shipping or risk goods. On average, a new marine species arrives in New Zealand every year and any one of these could become a pest.

5. Eradication (MH), (EW), (FF), (DOC), (TM), (RFB)

The concept underpinning regional eradication programmes is to prevent invasive species, not yet established in Taranaki, from becoming established and imposing significant impacts on the region. The intention is to remove all individuals of these pests from the region, and eliminate the possibility of any further reproduction or propagation within the region.

Eradication is only possible if the infestation is found when the populations are very small and their distribution is limited, and where control is technically feasible.

Statutory instruments available to the Council for achieving eradication objective are pest management plans and small scale management programmes. In relation to the RPMP, ~~four~~ five species have been identified as 'pests' for which the Council will undertake eradication programmes. They are:

- Climbing spindleberry
- Giant Reed
- Madeira (Mignonette) vine
- Moth plant (RFB)
- Senegal tea.

In accordance with the RPMP, and in recognition of the wider public benefits (rather than individual benefits) of eradicating these species, the Council assumes responsibility for the control of these species rather than relying on the land occupier. Through their inclusion as a 'pest' in the RPMP, Council can access Part 6 regulatory powers under the BSA, including entry onto land to undertake works.

5.1 What we want to achieve

Reduce known infestation levels of Climbing spindleberry, Giant reed, Madeira vine, Moth plant and Senegal tea to zero levels in the Taranaki region, by 2037, and avoid regionally significant impacts on the environment, economy and people.

5.2 What we will do

To achieve the eradication objective, the Council will:

1. Undertake surveillance and monitoring to identify infestations of 'Eradication Programme' pests and ensure the effectiveness of eradication measures
2. Undertake direct control of known infestations of 'Eradication Programme' pests.

For a fuller description of the pests and the eradication programmes, please refer to the RPMP.



Climbing spindleberry



Giant reed



Madeira vine



Moth plant



Senegal tea

Five plant species – Climbing spindleberry, Giant reed, Madeira vine, Moth plant (RFB) and Senegal tea – to be eradicated in Taranaki by 2037.

5.2.1 Surveillance and monitoring of Eradication Programme pests

Action 1: Undertake surveillance and monitoring to identify infestations of 'Eradication Programme' pests and ensure the effectiveness of eradication measures			
Surveillance and monitoring activities		Status	Lead responsibility
21.	Prepare and maintain eradication plans for all sites with known infestations of Climbing spindleberry, Giant reed, Madeira vine, Moth plant and Senegal tea	Active	Environment Services
22.	Monitor the location and extent of known infestations of Eradication Programme pests	Active	Environment Services
23.	Re-inspect the effectiveness of direct control activities for Eradication Programme pests	Active	Environment Services
24.	Respond to any reportings of previously unknown or new infestations of Eradication Programme pests	Active	Environment Services
25.	Annual monitoring of commercial plant nurseries and retail outlets to ban the propagation, sale and distribution of Climbing spindleberry, Giant reed, Madeira vine, Moth plant and Senegal tea	Active	Environment Services
26.	Provide public hotline and respond to any public reporting of Climbing spindleberry, Giant reed, Madeira vine, Moth plant and Senegal tea infestations	Active	Environment Services

Explanation

The successful eradication of pests that are present in very low numbers within the Taranaki region relies on effective surveillance and monitoring. Over time the Council has been gathering information on the location of species that have been identified in the RPMP as 'Eradication Programme' pests – these being Climbing spindleberry, Giant reed, Madeira vine, [Moth plant](#) and Senegal tea. The Council maintains a database identifying known infestations. However, inevitably, more infestations are likely to be identified over time because the infestations are new or not previously known about.

Key surveillance and monitoring activities for Climbing spindleberry, Giant reed, Madeira vine, [Moth plant](#) and Senegal tea are:

- *Eradication plans*: Council will prepare and maintain site-specific plans setting out the programme to destroy known infestations of Eradication Programme pests, including location, methods, timing, resources and control techniques
- *Property inspections*: annually inspect and monitor properties with known infestations of Eradication Programme pests to establish the extent of any infestations and to identify any remedial action that needs to be undertaken
- *Commercial outlets*: annually inspect all plant nurseries and retail outlets to prohibit the propagation, sale and distribution of Eradication Programme pests
- *Education*: promote public reportings by undertaking a public awareness campaign and providing information to individuals or the community to assist them to identify Eradication Programme pests and encourage public reportings of any infestations to the Council.

Through this Strategy, passive or general surveillance will continue to have an important role. However, the Council will seek to be more proactive in relation to surveillance by annually promoting public awareness and encourage the reporting of any suspected infestations. Council respond to any public reporting of previously unknown or new infestations of Climbing spindleberry, Giant reed, Madeira vine, [Moth plant \(RFB\)](#) and Senegal tea, responding to all public complaints on the plant within five days of receipt

5.2.2 Direct control of Eradication Programme pests

Action 2: Undertake direct control of known infestations of Eradication Programme pests			
Direct control (eradication) activities		Status	Lead responsibility
27.	As soon as practicable, undertake initial direct control of known infestations of Climbing spindleberry, Giant reed, Madeira vine, Moth plant and Senegal tea	Active	Environment Services
28.	Annually monitor known sites and undertake further direct control for any re- infestations	Active	Environment Services
29.	Where appropriate, undertake direct control of other harmful organism not yet established or widespread in the region	Active	Environment Services

Explanation

In accordance with the RPMP, responsibility for the control of Climbing spindleberry, Giant reed, Madeira vine, [Moth plant](#) (RFB) and Senegal tea lies with the Council (rather than the land occupiers). This is based upon eradication being considered a technically feasible objective for Taranaki and in recognition that this Council is best placed to undertake that control given the wider public good of achieving that objective.

Eradication generally requires repeat treatments to successfully address subsequent re-infestations. To achieve the objective for eradication programmes, the Council will prepare eradication plans for known infestation sites AND:

- undertake direct control to eradicate known (as at 1 July 2017), and any new infestations of Climbing spindleberry, Giant reed, Madeira vine, [Moth plant](#) and Senegal tea that are discovered over the duration of the Strategy
- annually inspect sites with known infestations and re-treat any re- infestations of Climbing spindleberry, Giant reed, Madeira vine, [Moth plant](#) and Senegal tea.

In addition to the above, Council will consider undertaking the direct control of other harmful organism not yet established or widespread in the region. They include any of the incursion responses identified in section 4.2.3 above for 'new' species but, subject to suitable partnership arrangements may also include localised eradication operations with affected land occupiers for any new weed incursion such as Boneseed ~~and Moth plant~~, with DOC for pest fish such as gambusia, and Port Taranaki and DOC for marine pests such as *Undaria* and *Grateloupia*. The objective of such operations is to prevent the spread of small localised infestations to other areas where they would then have much larger adverse effects.

For further information on Eradication Programme pests please refer to the relevant sections of the RPMP.



In the past, Council has worked with the Port Taranaki and DOC to remove Undaria from the Port. Undaria is spread by fragments on infested boats and mooring.

5.3 Eradication targets (key performance indicators)

Targets	Measures
Direct control of 100% of known infestation sites (as at 1 July 2017) of Climbing spindleberry, Giant reed, Madeira vine, Moth plant and Senegal tea	Number of known sites controlled Proportion of known sites controlled
All public reports in relation to the suspected presence of Climbing spindleberry, Giant reed, Madeira vine, Moth plant (RFB) and Senegal tea are responded to within 5 days	Proportion of sites requiring re-treatment Number of direct control measures Number of new infestations identified and being actively managed Number of public enquiries (and other measures of increased public awareness) Number of identified actions being implemented (where applicable)

6. Sustained control

The concept underpinning regional sustained control programmes is that, for harmful organisms already established and having significant impacts across the region, regulatory intervention in the form of rules is necessary to support and coordinate the individual actions of land occupiers to protect agricultural production and/or environmental values.

Sustained control programmes involve the Council providing a suite of inspectorial, compliance monitoring and enforcement activities for 'legacy' pests identified in the RPMP and for which land occupiers are required to undertake control. In relation to the RPMP, 14 species (refer Table 2) are declared to be 'pests' in the Taranaki region for which rules are set out in the RPMP. Their inclusion as a 'pest' in the RPMP, allows Council to set rules and access the Part 6 powers of the BSA to enforce those rules.

The RPMP contains two types of rules:

- **Good neighbour rules (GNR):** these apply to all land occupiers - both Crown and private. Section 2 of the BSA defines good neighbour rule as "... a rule to which the following apply:

- it applies to an occupier of land and to a pest or pest agent that is present on the land; and*
- it seeks to manage the spread of a pest that would cause costs to occupiers of adjacent land; and*
- it is identified in a regional pest management plan as a good neighbour rule; and*
- it complies with the directions in the national policy direction relating to the setting of good neighbour rules."*

For further information on good neighbour rules please refer to <https://www.trc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/Plans-policies/PestPlanReview/PMfactsheet4.pdf>.

- **General rules:** these apply to private land occupiers only (excludes the Crown)²² and apply to pest species for which the community has determined that additional control requirements are appropriate to maximise the effectiveness of individual pest actions across the region.

Table 2: RPMP rules for Sustained Control Programme pests in Taranaki

Pest species	Good neighbour rule	General rule
Brush-tail Possums	GNR	General
Common and purple pampas (FF, DOC, WRC)	GNR	-
Giant buttercup	GNR	-
Giant gunnera	GNR	General
Gorse	GNR	-
Nodding, Plumeless & Variegated thistles	GNR	-
Old man's beard	GNR	General
Wild broom	GNR	-
Yellow and Kahili ginger	GNR	General
Yellow ragwort	GNR	General

6.1 What we want to achieve

Manage Sustained Control Programme pests in Taranaki to a level that minimises their adverse externality impacts on neighbouring production and or environmental values over the duration of the Strategy.

6.2 What we want to do

To achieve the Sustained Control objective the Council will:

1. Undertake compliance monitoring and inspections to ascertain compliance with RPMP rules to control 'Sustained Control Programme' pests
2. Enforce compliance with RPMP rules for 'Sustained Control Programme' pests.

For a fuller description of the pests and the sustained control programmes, please refer to the RPMP.

²² Under section 69(5) of the BSA, the Crown (e.g. DOC) is only liable to meet costs and obligations relating to good neighbour rules.

6.2.1 Compliance monitoring and inspections

Action 1: Undertake compliance monitoring and inspections to ascertain compliance with RPMP rules to control 'Sustained Control Programme' pests		
Compliance monitoring and inspection activities	Status	Lead responsibility
30. Undertake inspections of properties in the Self-help Possum Control Programme to ensure possum numbers are being maintained below 10% residual trap catch (RTC)	Active	Environment Services
31. At least two times a year inspect Category C properties to ensure land occupiers are complying with general and or good neighbour rules relating to pest plants.	Active	Environment Services
32. Annually inspect roadside margins, quarries and other gravel producers to ensure land occupiers are complying with RPMP rules relating to pest plants	Active	Environment Services
33. Annually inspect plant nurseries and retail outlets to ensure no pest plants are being propagated, sold or offered for sale.	Active	Environment Services
34. Respond to any public complaint relating to Sustained Control pests following the identification of a problem either by the public or by an Authorised Person of the Council	Active	Environment Services
35. Maintain record of the number of public complaints pertaining to individual pest species, instances of non-compliance with the RPMP rules, and the Council's response	Active	Environment Services

Explanation

The responsibility for control of 14 Sustained Control pests lies with the land occupier who must meet the requirements set out in the rules of the RPMP. These rules may apply to part of the property (e.g. boundary situations) or the whole property, or part of the region (e.g. rural areas) or the whole region.

The Council's compliance monitoring and inspection activities include:

- *Self-help Possum Control Programme:* Council will annually inspect properties in the Programme to ensure possum numbers are being maintained below 10% residual trap catch (RTC). This will involve randomly selecting and representatively monitoring possum prone habitat across the more than 4,000 properties in the Programme (in 2015/2016, this involved almost 1,500 trap catch, wax tag and chew-bite inspections)
- *Category C properties:* this refers to an inspection category assigned to properties identified through recent inspections as having failed to comply with RPMP rules for pest plants and for which regular effective control is required. Council will inspect Category C properties at least twice a year to ensure pest plants are being effectively managed (as at 30 June 2016, there were 186 Category C properties)
- *Roadside verges and rail corridors:* this involves visual drive-by inspections to ensure compliance with RPMP rules for pest plants. All state highways and rural roads are inspected and advice provided to the administrative agency (the New Zealand Transport Agency and the district councils respectively) directing them to undertake any necessary pest plant control work
- *Plant nurseries, retail outlets quarries and other gravel producers:* Council will annually inspect all plant nurseries, plant retail outlets, quarries and gravel producers. As part of this programme, Council will also be seeking to work with affected industries to develop biosecurity hygiene and monitoring programmes to assist them with meeting their BSA and RPMP requirements
- *Response to public complaints:* The Council will respond to any public complaint relating to Sustained Control pests following the identification of a problem either by the public or by an Authorised Person of the Council as they go out and about in the region. All complaints received will be responded to within five days and, where appropriate, advice given or enforcement action taken.



Ragwort was once a much larger problem in the region and on many dairy farms. Through the inspection and compliance regime most 'problems' are now of a localised nature.

The Council records and takes action in response to any public complaint received in relation to pests and other harmful organisms. Responding to public complaints is an integral part of the Council's inspectorial and enforcement activities.

6.2.2 Enforcement action

Action 2: Enforce compliance with RPMP rules to control 'Sustained Control Programme' pests			
Enforcement activities		Status	Lead responsibility
36.	As appropriate, issue Notices of Direction to identify remedial action that must be undertaken by the occupier to ensure compliance with any RPMP rule	Active	Environment Services
37.	As appropriate, undertake default action under section 128 of the BSA to manage or destroy 'Sustained Control Programme' pests to the required level	Active	Environment Services
38.	As appropriate, prosecute the occupier to enforce compliance with RPMP rules	Active	Environment Services
39.	Consider, on a case-by-case basis, granting and recording exemptions to compliance with any RPMP rule in accordance with section 78 of the BSA	Active	Environment Services
40.	Maintain record of the exemptions to rules, including relevant conditions	Active	Environment Services

Explanation

To ensure adverse externality impacts for the 124 Sustain Control programme pests on neighbours are being properly managed, the Council will undertake the appropriate enforcement response for non-compliance with RPMP rules.

Instances of non-compliance are initially identified through inspections and compliance monitoring (refer section 6.2.1). At that time a Notice of Direction will be served under section 122 of the BSA identifying remedial action that must be undertaken by the occupier. In instances of continued non-compliance, the Council will consider further enforcement action. Depending upon the individual circumstances of the case, the Council may undertake one or both enforcement options:

- undertake default action under section 128 of the BSA. Default action involves the Council undertaking the works or measures specified in a Notice of Direction and recovering the costs and expenses of that work from the occupier to whom the Notice was given, or
- prosecute the occupier under section 154N of the BSA.

Under section 78 of the BSA, the Council may, upon the written request of an occupier, exempt any person from any requirement in any RPMP rule. Before granting an exemption, the Council will be satisfied that that the granting of the exemption will not significantly prejudice the attainment of the objectives of the RPMP AND that:

- the requirements have been substantially complied with and that further compliance is unnecessary,
- the action taken or provision made in respect of the matter to which the requirement relates is as effective or more effective than actual compliance with the requirement,
- the prescribed requirements are clearly unreasonable or inappropriate in the particular case, or
- events have occurred that make the prescribed requirements unreasonable or inappropriate in the particular case.

On receipt of any request, the Council will advise that person within 10 working days of its decision whether to exempt him or her from any requirement in any RPMP rule. Any exemption may be subject to conditions ensuring that:

- measures are taken to minimise any adverse and unintended effects of the pest plant; or
- any beneficial effects associated with the pest are safeguarded or enhanced.



Council staff annually inspect road and railway corridors when they are out and about in the region..

6.3 Sustained Control targets (key performance indicators)

Targets	Measures
<p>Reduce the densities of Sustained Control Programme pests where they are having impacts on adjacent agricultural production and or environmental values</p> <p>All public reports in relation to infestations of Sustained Control Programme pests are responded to within 5 days</p>	<p>Number of Category C properties and inspections</p> <p>Number of plant nurseries and retail outlets inspected</p> <p>Number of other property inspections</p> <p>Number of public complaints/enquiries</p> <p>Number of enforcement actions</p> <p>Number of exemptions</p>



7. Working with others (community and site led initiatives) (MF) (PF), (TM)

Not all biosecurity responses require a species-led approach. The impacts of most harmful organisms differ from property to property, from place to place, and from land use to land use, according to the significance of their impacts on the values associated with any particular site or place (e.g. production weeds such as gorse are not a significant biodiversity problem). In most cases, given finite resources and differing priorities, a site-led approach is the most appropriate course of action, i.e. the harmful organism does not have to be managed everywhere but only in those places or sites where it is capable of having a particularly significant adverse effect on certain values associated with a site or place.

The concept underpinning site-led responses is that for certain sites and places, Council support is appropriate to protect values of regional significance and because there is a public benefit. In such cases, the Council will work with others to protect those values by providing a suite of advisory, extension, direct control, and other assistance to work with and support others to deliver biosecurity outcomes.

Council support may vary significantly in scale. The Self-help Possum Control Programme is landscape in scale, specific to possums, and involves rules (refer section 6.2 above). The Council is also investigating expanding upon this Programme to address not only possums but other predators. However, most other site led/community initiatives are smaller in scale and rely on voluntary actions of people to take pest management action on a plethora of 'legacy' pests such as possums, feral goats, mustelids, and Woolly nightshade to achieve biodiversity and/or public amenity outcomes.



Possums are one of New Zealand's worst pests due to the extent and severity of damage they cause to both production and biodiversity values and as a vector for Tb.

7.1 What we want to achieve

Working with and supporting others to contain, reduce or control harmful organisms within an area or site to an extent that protects the regionally and locally important values of the area or site over the duration of the Strategy.

7.2 What we will do

To achieve the 'working with others' objective, the Council will:

1. Support rural land occupiers as part of the Taranaki Self-help Possum Control Programme to maintain possum populations within acceptable limits (10% RTC) on land already included in the Programme
2. Investigate and trial expanding the Self-help Possum Control Programme to target other pests
3. Support district councils and urban land occupiers to control possums and other pest predators (rats, feral cats, mustelids) (MF, PF, TM) as part of an urban halo project, including the New Plymouth Urban Pest Control Programme
4. Undertake initial control of Old man's beard along the Kaupokonui and Waingongoro and Patea rivers and support rural land occupiers to undertake the on-going control of the plant
5. Support Taranaki Mounga Project and (TM) other parties to control any harmful organism capable of causing:
 - damage to a site or place with regional or locally significant biodiversity values
 - significant impacts on public amenity values (particularly threats to children's health and safety).

Formatted: Font color: Red

7.2.1 Self-help Possum Control Programme

Action 1: Support rural land occupiers as part of the Self-help Possum Control Programme to maintain possum populations within acceptable limits (10% RTC) on land already included in the Programme.

Self-help Possum Control Programme activities		Status	Lead responsibility
41.	Undertake initial control of possums on rateable land included in the Self-help Possum Control Programme and reduce possum populations to at least a 5% RTC	Active	Environment Services
42.	Provide ongoing advisory and extension support to private land occupiers to ensure possums are maintained below a 10% RTC	Active	Environment Services
43.	Undertake monitoring of possum density levels and trends in at least 15% of properties in the Self-help Possum Control Programme by 30 June every year to ensure compliance with RPMP rules and the effectiveness of the programme	Active	Environment Services
44.	Enforce, if appropriate, RPMP rules in instances of non compliance	Active	Environment Services
45.	Continue to cooperate with Crown agencies where their land is contained inside or adjacent to areas in the Self-help Possum Control Programme	Active	Environment Services

Explanation

The Taranaki Self-help Possum Control Programme is the single largest biosecurity programme carried out by the Council, both in terms of area covered and cost. The Council spends approximately \$1.4 million per annum on implementing the Programme, which covers all initial and maintenance operations scheduled for that year. As at 30 June 2016, the Programme covers over 4,000 properties covering 240,200 hectares – 32% of the region.

Through the Self-help Possum Control Programme most rateable rural land on the ring plain and coastal terraces in the region is under programmed possum control. Once initial control on the eligible rateable land has been completed by the Council, rules apply requiring the land occupier to maintain possum numbers below 10% RTC.

The sustained suppression of possum populations requires coordination at a regional scale. The benefits of that control accrue to a wider community than just the affected land occupiers hence the partnership approach.

Implementation of the Self-help Possum Control Programme involves three parts:

- *Land occupier engagement:* Given the application of RPMP rules after initial control, new areas are included in the Programme only following Council consultation with affected land occupiers that confirms at least 75% of private land occupiers, covering at least 75% of the land area targeted, support being included in the Programme.
- *Initial possum control:* This involves the Council undertaking the initial control of possums on properties to be included in the Programme and reducing possum population levels in that area to a very low level of at least a 5% RTC.²³
- *Possum control maintenance:* Following the Council undertaking initial possum control, the land occupier is responsible for



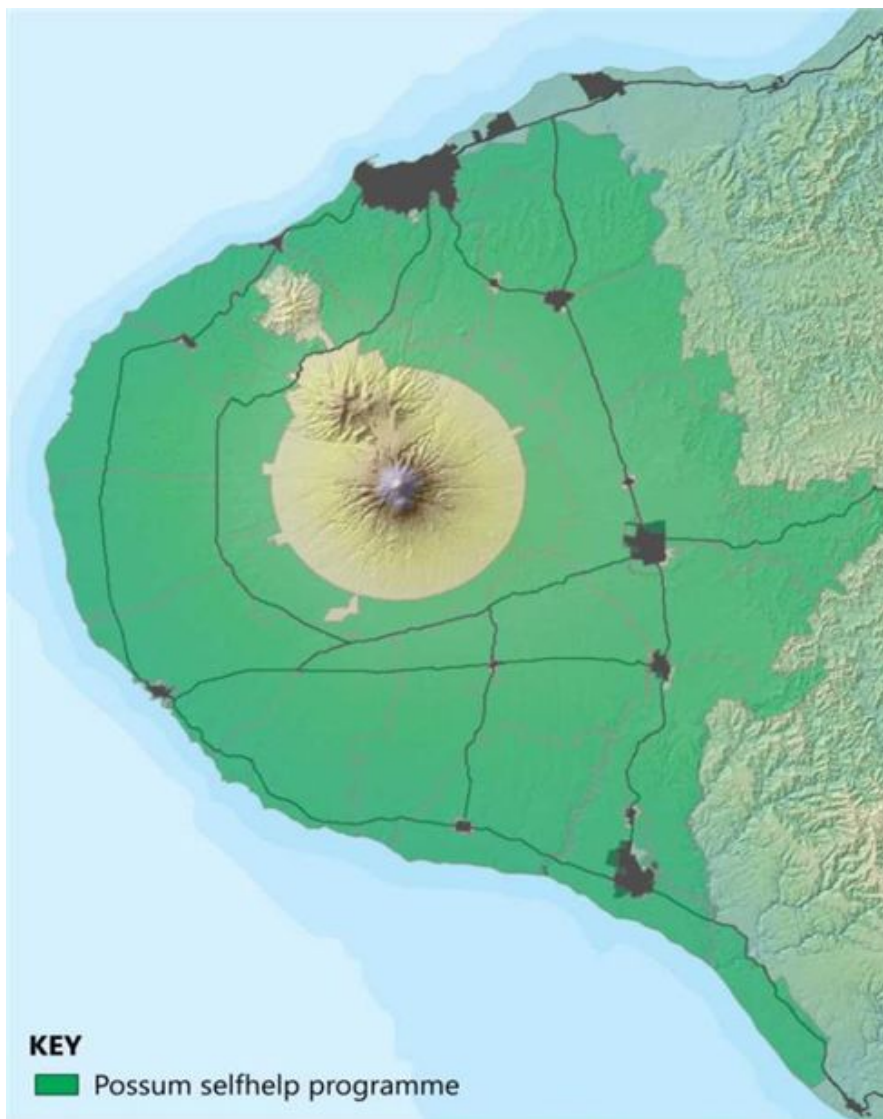
Regular property-specific advice and assistance is provided to all occupiers in the Self-help Possum Control Programme.

²³ Over time the Self-help Possum Control Programme has been incrementally increased to cover rural areas of the ring plain and much of the coastal terraces (refer map overleaf). *It has also been recently extended into urban areas in collaboration with New Plymouth District Council. The Council. However, the Programme has probably now reached its full extent based upon the cost effectiveness of possum control having regard to topography, vegetation cover and the relative benefits and costs of sustained control will continue to support the Programme and look at ways to expand it further in collaboration with projects such as Predator Free 2050 Limited and Taranaki Mounga Project Limited, among others.* ^{WRC}

controlling possums below a 10% RTC in accordance with RPMP rules (refer section 6.2.2 above).

The Council will support land occupiers' possum control maintenance through an advisory, inspectorial and enforcement service and the provision of possum control products, materials and equipment at cost. As appropriate, the Council may in limited circumstances undertake further possum control where the sustainability or effectiveness of the Programme is threatened or where an added level of possum control is needed to protect Key Native Ecosystems (refer sections 7.2.4 and 7.2.5 of this Strategy).

The map below shows the geographic extent of the Self-help Possum Control programme.



By June 2016, the Self-help Possum Control Programme covered approximately 32% of the region.

7.2.2 Landscape predator control on the ring plain

Action 2: Investigate and trial expanding the Self-help Possum Control Programme to target other pests			
Landscape predator control activities		Status	Lead responsibility
46.	Investigate public and private interest in landscape predator control to reduce possums, rats, mustelid <u>and feral cat (MF) (PF)</u> populations on the ring plain	Proposed	Environment Services
47.	Subject to public and private support, develop with other potential partners a landscape predator control programme based upon the Self-help Possum Control Programme	Proposed	Environment Services
48.	If appropriate, consider the inclusion of predator control rules as part of a review of the RPMP	Proposed	Policy

Explanation

In 2016, the Government has recently announced *Predator Free New Zealand 2050*, The Predator Free 2050 programme which aims to rid New Zealand of possums, rats and stoats by 2050. Through the programme the Government is seeking to support²⁴ large-scale collaborative predator control projects.

Through the Self-help Possum Control Programme most rateable rural land on the ring plain and coastal terraces in the region is under programmed possum control. Through this Strategy, it is proposed that Council investigate Government and local interest/support in expanding that programme across rural and urban areas to control other predators such as rats, and mustelids, and feral cats (MF), (PF). The predator control would seek to support and complement other significant biodiversity initiatives such as the Taranaki Mounga project and the urban pest control currently being undertaken in the New Plymouth urban area (refer section 7.2.3 below). In so doing native flora and fauna species would have a much greater level of protection – from the mountain to the sea – covering almost 275,000 hectares on the Taranaki Ring Plain and Mount Taranaki.

Any proposal would seek to incrementally establish landscape predator control across properties already doing possum control.²⁵ It would build on the Self-help Possum Control Programme and involve the following component parts:

- *Land occupier engagement:* Given the proposed application of RPMP rules after initial control, new areas are included in the Programme only following Council consultation with affected land occupiers that confirms at least 75% of private land occupiers, covering at least 75% of the land area targeted, support being included in the Programme.
- *Initial predator control:* This involves the Council undertaking the initial control of possums, rats, mustelids and feral cats (MF), (PF) on rural and urban properties to be included in the Programme and reducing predator population levels in that area to very low levels.
- *Predator control maintenance:* Following the Council undertaking initial predator control, the land occupier would be responsible for controlling possums, rats, feral cats and mustelids in accordance with RPMP rules (note the imposition of any new rules is subject to a review or variation to the RPMP in accordance with the BSA).

The Council will support land occupiers' predator control maintenance through an advisory, inspectorial and enforcement service and the provision of control products, materials and equipment at cost. As appropriate, the Council may in limited circumstances undertake further predator control where the sustainability or effectiveness of the Programme is threatened or where an added level of possum control is needed to protect Key Native Ecosystems (refer sections 7.2.4 and 7.2.5 of this Strategy).

²⁴ Funding will be allocated to initiatives on the basis of attracting \$2 from other sources (including the private sector, philanthropists and local government) for every \$1 of Crown funding

²⁵ This would involve including 10,000 – 20,000 hectares into the Programme with the aim of it eventually covering the area currently covered by the Self-help Possum Control Programme. This would ensure the programme is affordable by spreading resourcing requirements over a longer period of time.

7.2.3 Urban projects

Action 3: Support the district councils and urban land occupiers to control possums **and other predators** as part of an urban halo project, including the New Plymouth Urban Possum Control Programme

Urban halo activities		Status	Lead responsibility
49.	In conjunction with the New Plymouth District Council, establish a network to undertake integrated possum and other predator control across parks, reserves, walkways and adjacent participating properties in the New Plymouth urban area	Active	Environment Services
50.	Undertake initial possum control on participating private properties in the New Plymouth Urban Possum Control Programme	Active	Environment Services
51.	Provide ongoing advisory and extension support to the district council and participating private land occupiers to ensure possums are maintained at low levels	Active	Environment Services
52.	Undertake monitoring to determine the outcomes of possum control on indicator (bird) species levels and trends within the Urban Programme	Active	Environment Services
53.	Consider request from district councils to establish and support new halo projects in other urban areas	Proposed	Environment Services

Explanation

Urban projects refer to pest control carried out along city parks, reserves, walkways and adjacent properties to protect and enhance biodiversity values in the city. They are an opportunity to improve biodiversity within the urban landscape.

At the time of writing this Strategy, the Council has applied the concept only to the New Plymouth urban area, however, the concept has wider application. The New Plymouth Urban Possum Control Programme was set up in 2015 and involves this Council, New Plymouth District Council and willing land occupiers establishing an integrated pest control network along city parks, reserves, walkways and adjacent properties to deliver sustained possum **and other predator** (MF), (PF) control across much of the city. District councils, as managers of parks and reserves, undertake significant possum and pest control work. Through urban projects there is an opportunity to broaden the area under sustained control by including nearby and adjacent private land to broaden and maximise the biodiversity outcomes possible in an urban setting.

The Programme involves:

- Targeted assistance to establish integrated possum **and other predator** control in parks, reserves, walkways and participating adjacent properties **with**in the urban areas bordering the Waiwhakaiho River and the Te Henui and Huatoki streams
- Land occupier participation is voluntary. Under the programme, the Council commissioned contractors to work with residents to choose a safe and efficient control method for their property. There are signs in key places to advise the public of the programme, control methods and any precautions they need to take.
- The Council met all of the costs of the initial possum control on private properties and now supports residents in the programme to maintain possum **and other predator** control.
- Subsequent monitoring has revealed a significant reduction in possum numbers (e.g. the possum 'bite rate' on a line of wax tags in the Waiwhakaiho catchment reduced from 7.5% to 2.1% after urban control took place.)

The New Plymouth Urban Possum Control Programme contributes to a vision where, from the mountain to the sea, there is effective and sustained possum control that is contributing to biodiversity outcomes. It complements the work being done further up in the catchment by farmers in the Self-help Possum Control Programme, and by DOC inside the Egmont National Park.

As previously noted the concept has wider application and the Council will consider developing similar type programmes in other urban areas upon expression of interest from the relevant district council. The extent and form of any Council assistance will be determined on a case-by-case basis taking into account the outcomes sought, the resources required, the fair and equitable allocation of costs, degree of public support, and the anticipated regional benefits.

7.2.4 Old Man's Beard Programme – ~~Kaupokonui and Waingongoro~~

Action 4: Undertake initial control of Old man's beard along the ~~Kaupokonui and Waingongoro Rivers~~ and support rural land occupiers to undertake the on-going control of the plant

Kaupokonui-Waingongoro Old Man's Beard Programme activities		Status	Lead responsibility
54.	Undertake initial control of Old Man's Beard on rateable land adjacent to the Kaupokonui Stream	Active	Environment Services
55.	Undertake initial control of Old Man's Beard on rateable land adjacent to the Waingongoro River	Active	Environment Services
56.	Provide ongoing advisory and extension support to private land occupiers to ensure they are complying with RPMP rules relating to the control of Old Man's Beard	Active	Environment Services
57.	Undertake compliance monitoring and, where necessary, enforce, RPMP rules in instances of non compliance	Active	Environment Services
58.	Consider at the next review of the RPMP, applying the 'Self-help' concept to the Patea River currently excluded from the RPMP rules for Old Man's Beard.	Proposed	Policy

Explanation

In previous pest management strategies, rules applied requiring the control of Old man's beard in all areas except for within 50 metres of three of the region's rivers; the Kaupokonui, the Patea and the Waingongoro. In these catchments the plant was considered too widespread in these areas for landowners to effectively control. However, in recent times the Council has implemented ~~and completed, initial control in the Kaupokonui Stream catchment and Waingongoro Old Man's Beard Programme. Land occupiers are now responsible for ongoing control in this area, (F&G)~~

The ~~Kaupokonui and~~ Waingongoro Old Man's Beard Programme seeks to emulate the success of the Council's Self-help Possum Control Programme ~~and the programme in the Kaupokonui River~~, by incrementally undertaking an intensive initial control operation along the ~~Kaupokonui Stream and the~~ Waingongoro River and thereafter supporting land occupiers in the on-going control of the plant.

The programme represents a significant step in reducing infestations of Old man's beard in the region and involves the following component parts:

- *Aerial surveillance and field monitoring* to identify infestations of Old man's beard along the ~~Kaupokonui Stream and~~ Waingongoro River
- *Land occupier support*: Given the application of RPMP rules, all affected landowners were approached, given information on the programme and invited to sign up to an agreement. The affected landowners included the South Taranaki District Council which has some riparian reserves through Kaponga. Ninety percent of affected landowners signed up to the programme
- *Initial weed control*: This involved the Council funding the direct control of Old man's beard (to achieve a 95% reduction).
- *Ongoing maintenance*: Following the Council undertaking initial weed control, the land occupier is responsible for controlling Old man's beard in accordance with RPMP rules (refer section 6.2.2).

The Council will support land occupiers' weed control maintenance through an advisory, inspection and enforcement service and the provision of control products, materials and equipment at cost. As appropriate, the Council may in limited circumstances undertake retreatment where the sustainability or effectiveness of the Programme is threatened or where an added level of weed control is needed to protect Key Native Ecosystems (refer sections 7.2.4 and 7.2.5 of this Strategy).

Old Man's Beard is currently identified as a Sustained Control Programme pest in the Proposed RPMP. The Proposed RPMP now includes rules that require the control of Old man's beard across Taranaki (including the ~~Kaupokonui and~~ Waingongoro ~~Rivers~~) with the exception of the mid to lower reaches of the Patea River. Over the life of this Strategy, and in association with reviews of the RPMP, the Council may consider extending the 'Self-help' concept to target the Patea River.

Formatted: Font color: Red

7.2.5 Community and site-led biodiversity programmes

Action 5(a): Support other parties, including land occupiers, community groups, QEII, district councils, and Department of Conservation, to control any harmful organism that is capable of causing damage to a site or place with regional or locally significant biodiversity values			
Biodiversity Programme activities		Status	Lead responsibility
59.	Consider on a case-by-case basis supporting or undertaking appropriate control of harmful plants and or animals having impacts on the regionally significant values associated with privately-owned Key Native Ecosystems	Active	Environment Services
60.	Consider on a case-by-case basis supporting community groups to undertaking appropriate control of harmful plants and or animals having impacts on the regionally significant values associated with privately-owned Key Native Ecosystems	Active	Environment Services
61.	Provide ongoing advisory and extension support to private land occupiers to ensure possums are maintained appropriate levels	Active	Environment Services
62.	Consider on a case-by-case basis supporting DOC to undertake appropriate control of harmful plants and or animals where there will be mutually significant benefits to co-ordinating our respective programmes, including possum control in and around the Egmont National Park	Active	Environment Services

Explanation

The Council has prepared the *Taranaki Regional Council Biodiversity Strategy*. As part of that mandate, the Council assesses and identifies sites that contain biodiversity values of regional significance (Key Native Ecosystems) and applies a targeted non regulatory approach to prioritise the protection of these sites. Through that approach, biodiversity plans are prepared and all harmful plants and animals, irrespective of their 'pest' status, are controlled to a level that protects the biodiversity values of the KNE.

There are thousands of invasive plant and animal species already widespread in the region that is capable of having significant adverse effects. The cost of managing these species everywhere, irrespective of the values being affected, or the severity of those effects, would be disproportionate to the benefits. Through a site-led approach the Council is seeking to focus its efforts and resources to where it can make the greatest 'public good' gains. In particular, the Council is seeking to focus on supporting the work being undertaken by individuals and community groups to protect indigenous biodiversity values that are particularly threatened or rare in the region, [and/or to groups that have already made significant conservation gains, to safeguard those gains.](#) (PF)

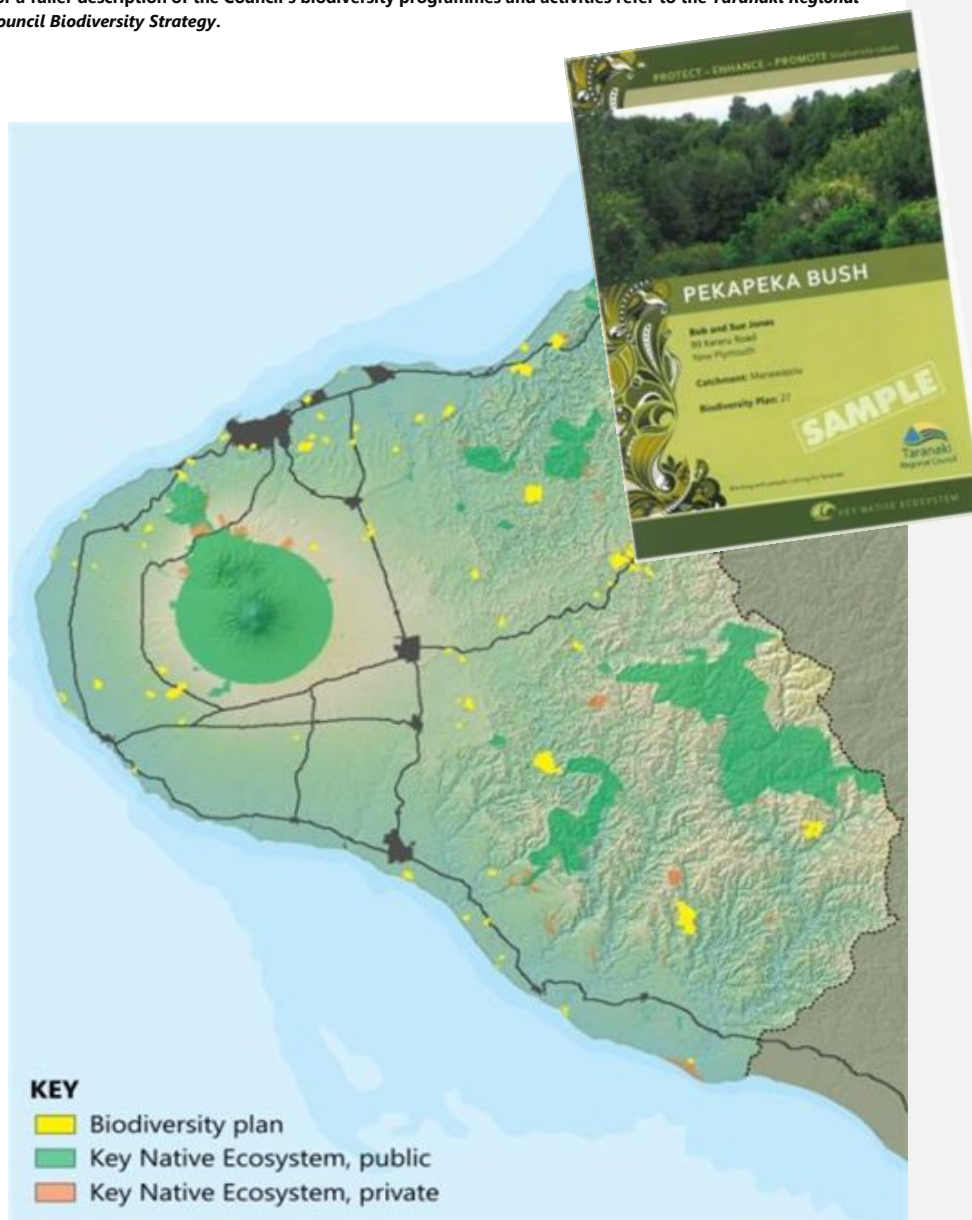


Waikirikiri Lagoon restoration project. Council works with a wide variety of partners to protect values associated with Key Native Ecosystems such as Waikirikiri Lagoon.

Specific management measures that Council will implement include:

- **Key Native Ecosystems programme:** This programme involves Council working with individuals and community groups to protect designated terrestrial sites and places that are regionally significant for their biodiversity values. Council support may be in the form of site-specific pest management advice and information, the provision of pesticides and equipment, or undertaking the direct control itself.
- **Self-help Possum Control Programme:** This Programme involves coordinated sustained possum control that contributes to protecting privately-owned remnant forests and wetlands over most of the ring plain and coastal terraces. Refer section 7.2.1 for further information.
- **Integrated pest management:** The Department of Conservation is separately empowered and resourced to manage the public conservation estate. However, on occasion there will be significant benefits in undertaking and co-ordinating our respective programmes, e.g. possum [and other predator](#) control in and around the Egmont National Park.

For a fuller description of the Council's biodiversity programmes and activities refer to the *Taranaki Regional Council Biodiversity Strategy*.



As at 30 June 2016, there are 218 Key Native Ecosystems of which 172 sites are privately owned. At the time of writing this Strategy 101 sites have biodiversity plans (in yellow) and are being actively managed by land occupiers with Council support to address any pest and weed threats.

7.2.6 Taranaki Mounga Project (TMP, DOC)

Action 5(b): Supporting biodiversity outcomes from the Taranaki Mounga Project

Biodiversity Programme activities		Status	Lead responsibility
62a	Subject to public and private support, develop with other potential partners a landscape predator control programme based upon the Self-help Possum Control Programme to align with and support biodiversity outcomes from Taranaki Mounga Project	Proposed	Environment Services
62b	Promote control of possums, rats, mustelids, feral cats and, in particular, feral goats on private land adjacent to the Egmont National Park	Proposed	Environment Services
62c	Provide technical advice, best practice control methods and information on safe disposal methods of pests and other harmful organisms on the Council's website and through the preparation and distribution of pamphlets and other educational material	Proposed	Environment Services
62d	Subject to an agreed management plan, coordinate with and support DOC/Taranaki Mounga Project by undertaking possum control on private land adjacent to the Egmont National Park (TMP)	Active	Environment Services
62e	Undertake or support direct control of harmful organisms, including weeds, possums, rats, mustelids, feral cats and feral goats on Key Native Ecosystems with land management plans, on private land adjacent to the Egmont National Park (TMP, DOC)	Proposed	Environment Services

Explanation

Taranaki Mounga is an ambitious conservation project to secure the mountain, ranges and islands of Taranaki from pests, restore and revitalise wildlife, and transform the ecological resilience of the area. It is a collaborative partnership between DOC, Iwi of Taranaki, NEXT Foundation and founding sponsors Shell New Zealand, TSB Community Trust, Jasmine Social Investments and Landcare Research.

The project extends from the Ngā Motu / Sugar Loaf islands offshore from New Plymouth to the peaks of Kaitake, Pouakai and Mt Taranaki itself, and over the 34,000 hectares of Egmont National Park. Taranaki Mounga is aiming to work with groups including the Council, farmers and environmental groups like Wild for Taranaki to create an area or 'halo' around the mountain to protect the perimeter of the Park against reinvasion from harmful species such as possums, predators and goats.

Subject to suitable funding arrangements, the Council will support Taranaki Mounga by:-

- Self-help Possum Control Programme: Continuing its This Programme involves of coordinated sustained possum control that contributes to protecting privately-owned remnant forests and wetlands adjacent to Egmont National Park. Refer section 7.2.1 for further information.
- Landscape predator control: Investigatinge incrementally the extensioning of the Self-help Possum Control Programme to include predator control offer rats, stoats and feral cats to enhance biodiversity values across the ring plain including increase protection for whio, kiwi and other species on the Mounga
- Taranaki Mounga Project: Assisting with Taranaki Mounga project with- education and extension programmes relating to feral goats on private land adjacent to the Mounga
- Key Native Ecosystems adjacent to the Mounga. This involves Council working with individuals and community groups to protect designated terrestrial sites and places that are regionally significant for their biodiversity values. Council support may be in the form of site-specific pest management advice and information, the provision of pesticides and equipment, or undertaking the direct control itself.



The Council is seeking to work with Taranaki Mounga to restore and revitalise wildlife on Mount Taranaki and adjacent areas.

Provide property planning services and undertake direct control on privately owned

•Returning North Island robin/tōtōuwai to the national park in autumn 2017

•Install a 1000ha ground-based rat control block to re-introduce the robins (and eventually other bird species) into the park

—•Investigate potential translocations of kaka, kakariki and seabirds back onto the mounga

—•Complete a baseline survey on bat distribution and abundance

—•Undertake planning for a seabird colony enclosure, seabird translocation and island pest management
Specific management measures that Council will implement include:

- Key Native Ecosystems adjacent to the Mounga. This involves Council working with individuals and community groups to protect designated terrestrial sites and places that are regionally significant for their biodiversity values. Council support may be in the form of site specific pest management advice and information, the provision of pesticides and equipment, or undertaking the direct control itself.

7.2.67.2.7 Other support and assistance services

Action 5(c): Support other parties to control any harmful organism that is capable of causing significant impacts on public amenity values (particularly threats to children's health and safety)

Amenity Programme activities		Status	Lead responsibility
63.	As time and resources permit, undertake direct control of wasps and magpies where they pose a particular threat to children's health and safety	Active	Environment Services
64.	Assistance with funding applications, or provision of 'seeding' funds	Active	Environment Services
65.	Assistance with or provision of project implementation expertise	Active	Environment Services
66.	Provision of written resources that provide direction and training on pest management, site manipulation and habitat restoration	Active	Environment Services
67.	Preparation of site (or species) management plans (e.g. for soil conservations pests such as goats and rabbits)	Active	Environment Services
68.	Provision of materials, such as traps, bait stations and bait (e.g. in association with site led biodiversity projects for control of possums, mustelids, feral cats, rats and deer)	Active	Environment Services
69.	Promote the removal of environmental pest plants through a 'swap a plant' scheme in conjunction with public awareness campaigns	Proposed	Environment Services

Explanation

On a case-by-case basis, and as time and resources permit, Council will provide other support and assistance to land occupiers, schools, community groups, and district councils to facilitate the control of harmful organisms causing significant impacts on public amenity values, including:

- provision of material or undertaking direct control for harmful organisms that pose a threat to children's health and safety, e.g. wasps and magpies
- preparation of site (or species) management plans to manage pest threats to riparian and soil conservation values, e.g. possums, goats and hares
- assistance to community groups with funding applications to control harmful organisms
- assistance with or provision of project implementation expertise (e.g. contacting other landowners in the project area, or organising and coordination of control events)
- provision of written resources that provide direction and training on pest management, site manipulation and habitat restoration
- provision of materials, such as traps, bait stations and bait (e.g. in association with site-led biodiversity projects for control of possums, mustelids, feral cats, rats and deer)
- 'swap a plant' scheme in conjunction with a public awareness campaign to promote the removal and destruction of environmental pests (e.g. Giant gunnera, Old man's beard and Wild Ginger) by the Council 'swapping' an environmentally acceptable alternative species for the pest.

The level of Council involvement will be project dependent. In its considerations as to what action (and level of support) is necessary, appropriate, and cost effective, the Council will have regard to the following matters:

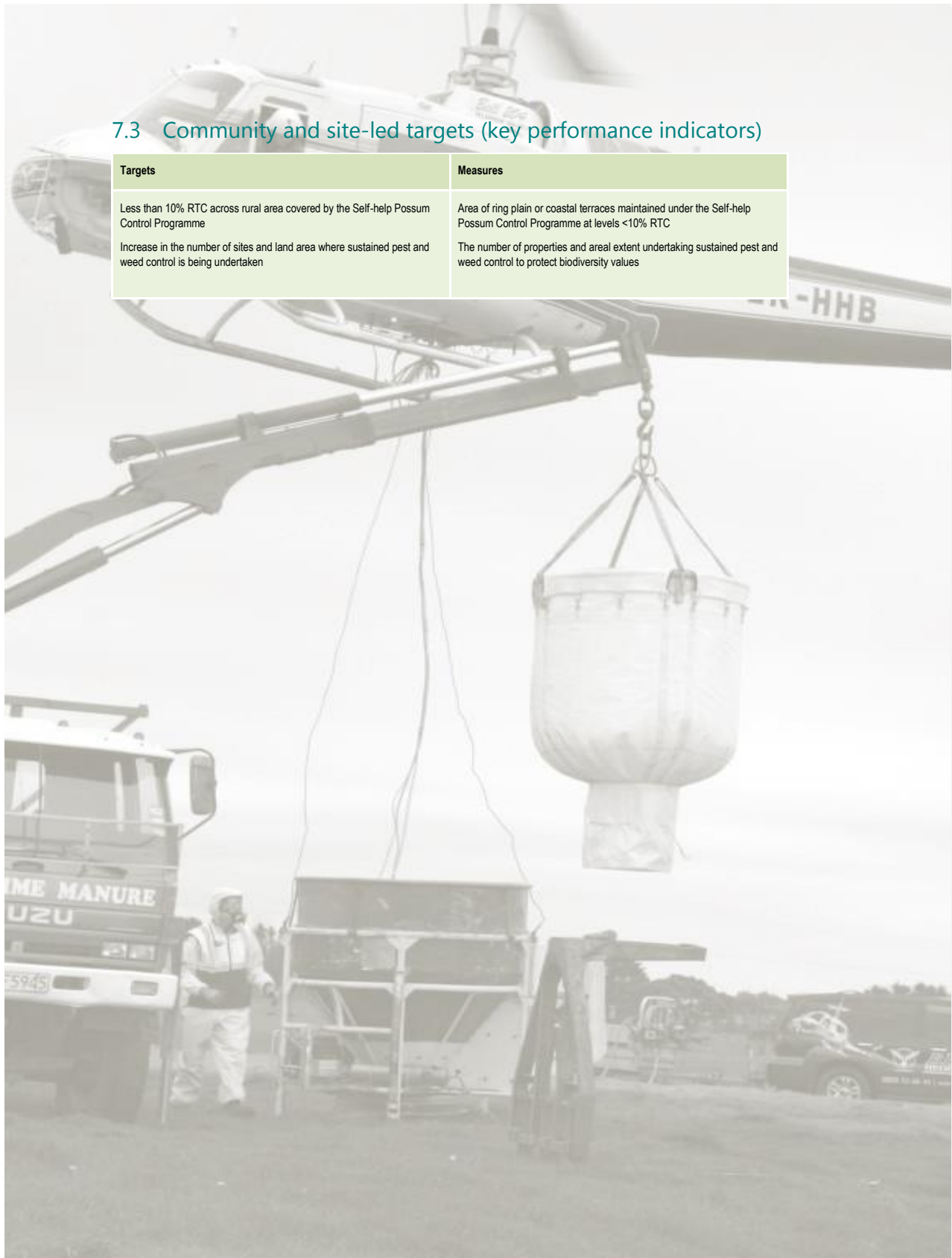
- an occupier has endeavoured to achieve effective pest control but has failed despite his or her best efforts
- control undertaken by the Council will be as effective or more effective than the control undertaken by the occupier, or
- an occupier is neither the beneficiary of the control nor an exacerbator of the problem.



Officers demonstrating pest control techniques at a public

7.3 Community and site-led targets (key performance indicators)

Targets	Measures
Less than 10% RTC across rural area covered by the Self-help Possum Control Programme	Area of ring plain or coastal terraces maintained under the Self-help Possum Control Programme at levels <10% RTC
Increase in the number of sites and land area where sustained pest and weed control is being undertaken	The number of properties and areal extent undertaking sustained pest and weed control to protect biodiversity values



8. Other leadership responses

Section Eight sets out other activities undertaken by the Council to give effect to its leadership responsibilities under section 12B of the BSA. The ways in which the Council provides leadership in the region include:

- (a) promoting the alignment of pest management in the region
- (b) facilitating the development and alignment of regional pest management plans and pathway management plans in the region
- (c) promoting public support for pest management
- (d) facilitating communication and co-operation among those involved in pest management to enhance effectiveness, efficiency, and equity of programmes (section 12B(2) of the BSA).

The suite of leadership activities undertaken pursuant to sections 12B and 13 of the BSA, not already covered by sections 4 to 7 of this Strategy, include:

- 1 biosecurity planning – development and or consideration of strategies and plans addressing pests and pathways
- 2 biological control – biological control research and action to reduce the infestation levels of legacy pests in Taranaki in the long term
- 3 advice and information – non regulatory response to promote and empower others to undertake effective control of ‘pests’ to reduce their impacts and spread to other properties
- 4 advocacy and liaison – support programmes and activities of others to promote more effective pest management.

8.1 What we want to achieve

Provide leadership on biosecurity matters for Taranaki, where there is a public good to the region, and where such activities prevent, reduce or eliminate adverse effects from harmful organisms that are present in New Zealand.

8.2 What we will do

To achieve the leadership objective the Council will:

1. Undertake biosecurity planning, including facilitating the development and alignment of regional pest management plans and regional pathway plans
2. Contribute to and facilitate biological control and research for harmful organisms established and widespread in the Taranaki region to reduce or mitigate their impact
3. Provide advice and information, to avoid, remedy or mitigate the spread of harmful organisms, their impacts, and to reduce the infestation levels of legacy pests in Taranaki in the long term
4. Undertake advocacy and liaison to support government or industry-led initiatives to change peoples’ behaviours and:
 - reduce the potential spread of pests and diseases not yet present or established in the region
 - avoid or mitigate adverse effects on third parties caused by the dispersal of pests already present or established in the region.

8.2.1 Biosecurity planning

Action 1: Undertake biosecurity planning, including facilitating the development and alignment of regional pest management plans and regional pathway plans			
Biosecurity planning activities		Status	Lead responsibility
70.	Prepare pest management plan that delivers efficient and effective management of the Council's pest management functions	Active	Policy
71.	Prepare operational plan and update relevant standard operating procedures.	Active	Policy
72.	Undertake ten-yearly review of <i>Pest Management Plan for Taranaki</i> in 2027	Active	Policy
73.	Undertake five-yearly interim review of pest management plan	Active	Policy
74.	Consider preparing and making other pest management plans, strategies, pathway management plans, including those prepared by other parties.	Active	Policy
75.	Consider section 100v and other responses	Active	Policy / Environment Services
76.	Through advocacy and liaison provide policy input into legislation, strategies and other plans that are relevant to biosecurity in the Taranaki region	Active	Policy

Explanation

Biosecurity planning is the preparation, adoption and maintenance comprehensive and publicly considered policies, plans and strategies that will deliver to the Taranaki community, efficient and effective management of the Council's biosecurity functions under sections 12B and 13 of the BSA.

Under section 12B of the BSA, Council is responsible for facilitating the development and alignment of regional pest management plans and regional pathway management plans in the region.

Regional councils are not necessarily required under the BSA to prepare a pest management plan but, on behalf of its local community, the Council has determined to prepare a Proposed RPMP. The RPMP provides the regulatory framework for efficient and effective management or eradication of specified animal and plant organisms in the Taranaki region. The RPMP identifies which organisms are classified as 'pests' and will be managed on a regional basis. Only in a pest management plan is it possible to have a rule under the BSA for pest management.

The RPMP, when operative, will empower the Council to exercise the relevant service delivery, advisory, enforcement and funding provisions available under the BSA. After five years an interim review is required with a full review to be carried out after 10 years (i.e. 2027).

The effectiveness of the Council's biosecurity strategies and plans will be reviewed every five and ten years.

In accordance with section 13 of the BSA, the Council will also consider RPMP proposals prepared by other parties for the Taranaki region.

Council will also consider other policy responses that support our biosecurity vision and priorities, including preparation and input into other policy instruments such as national legislation, national and regional pest/pathway management plans, and small-scale management responses.



The Plan is the Council's 'rulebook' for pest management in the region. Both this Strategy and the Plan should be read together.

8.2.2 Biological control and research

Action 2: Undertake biological control and research, where appropriate, for harmful organisms established and widespread in the Taranaki region to reduce or mitigate their impacts			
Biological control and research activities		Status	Lead responsibility
77.	Release, propagate and re-distribute appropriate biological control agents, managing release sites, collecting data and training field staff.	Active	Environment Services
78.	Regularly monitor the effectiveness of released biological control agents. Where biological control agents have successfully been propagated and have become established, consideration will be given to their further distribution	Active	Environment Services
79.	Provide financial and logistical support in relation to research for additional biological control agents as identified by the regional collective	Active	Environment Services

Explanation

Biological control agents include predators, parasites, or diseases that directly kill the organism or reduce their health and ability to propagate or breed.

The effectiveness of biological control has historically been fraught with unanticipated negative effects and lack of success (e.g. mustelid control of rabbits). However, biocontrol has made significant advances in New Zealand in the last 10-20 years, with many new agents approved, successfully released and now doing the job intended. In particular, advances in biocontrol agent testing has minimised non-target effects and increased confidence in the use of biocontrol (e.g. use of Rabbit Haemorrhagic Disease (RHD) to control rabbits).

Biocontrol is especially useful for widespread species where other means of suppressing their populations over a wide area are costly or ineffective (e.g. wasp control). Due to the ecology of most biocontrol agents and their hosts, the biocontrol only reduces infestations (i.e. it will not eradicate the pest).

The ideal ecological result is to create equilibrium between the populations of the pest and the biocontrol agent where the pest density is maintained to acceptable low levels. This will substantially reduce the adverse effects of the pest. There may still be an ongoing cost of maintaining control in the form of monitoring, but the cost of control is much less than using other control methods for the same result. Currently, the Council undertakes biological control programmes for the following weeds:

Target species	Biological control agents
Blackberry	Blackberry rust
Californian thistles	Green thistle beetles
Giant Buttercup	Buttercup fungus
Gorse	Seed weevil, soft shoot and hard shoot moths, spider mite, thrips- European and Portuguese, pod moths
Mist Flower	Mist flower fungus
Nodding Thistle	Crown weevil, gall fly and receptacle weevil
Old Man's Beard	Leaf fungus, leaf miner, sawfly Pink Ragwort
Ragwort	Cinnabar moth, ragwort flea beetle
Scotch Thistle	Gall fly
<i>Tradescantia</i>	Stem, leaf and tip beetles
Woolly nightshade	Lace bugs
Wild broom	Gall mite, psyllids, seed beetles

The Council remains committed to exploring opportunities for appropriate biocontrol agents, and will participate, as appropriate, in the national search for new and improved biocontrol agents. This may include financial and logistical support in relation to research for additional biological control agents. Should other suitable biological control agents

be developed during the duration of the Strategy, the Council may undertake to release, propagate and re-distribute those agents.

In addition to biological control, the Council may consider supporting research initiatives (directly or in-kind contributions) to assist with the refinement of current pest control methods and practices, (e.g. baits and bait application rates).



Council officer inspecting the effectiveness of Buddleia leaf weevil biological control release site at Lake Mangamahoe.

8.2.3 Provision of advice and education

Action 3: Provide advice and information, to reduce the infestation levels of legacy pests in Taranaki in the long term			
Advice and education activities		Status	Lead responsibility
80.	Respond to public requests for information or enquiries in relation to the identification of harmful organisms, their impacts, and appropriate control options	Active	Environment Services
81.	In conjunction with property visits, provide property specific advice on the control of pests and other harmful organisms, including specific measures to prevent the introduction and spread of invasive species when undertaking property inspections and other pest management activities	Active	Environment Services
82.	Promote awareness of how to identify unwanted organisms and how to report detections	Active	Environment Services
83.	Provide technical advice, best practice control methods and information on safe disposal methods of pests on the Council's website and through the preparation and distribution of pamphlets and other educational material. The provision of advice is not restricted to species within the RPMP but extends to species recognised as having a detrimental impact on production, human health or environmental values	Active	Environment Services
84.	Undertake, on request, talks and presentations to interested community groups to increase awareness and capacity on effective pest control techniques and methodologies, including weed hygiene (e.g. botanical societies, horticultural groups and gardening clubs, fishing clubs, water-user groups, hunting groups/clubs, tangata whenua representatives)	Active	Environment Services
85.	Annually undertake a public awareness campaign in the media to assist the community to identify Eradication Programme pests and encourage public reportings of any infestations to the Council	Active	Environment Services
86.	As appropriate, organise timely and relevant media and publicity programmes to highlight other pest management issues, including new threats or report on success stories	Active	Environment Services
87.	Annually participate in MPI's <i>Check, Clean, Dry communications programme</i>	Active	Environment Services
88.	Provide public hotline and respond to any public reporting of potential pests, including provision of a weed identification service	Active	Environment Services

Explanation

The purpose of advisory, education and social marketing activities is to promote general awareness and understanding of the issues and the risks that introduced organisms pose to a place or area and to encourage people to change behaviours or take specific actions to avoid, mitigate or remedy pest management impacts.

The provision of technical advice and information allows occupiers to make informed decisions and can lead to more self-responsibility for pest management.



Public requests may relate to the identification of plants, information on their control or assistance in calibrating spray equipment and such like

8.2.4 Advocacy and liaison

Action 4: Undertake advocacy and liaison to minimise the effects of cross boundary issues and promote complementary, efficient and effective pest management in Taranaki.			
Advocacy and liaison activities		Status	Lead responsibility
89.	Have regard to relevant strategies and plans and promote alignment where appropriate in policy development and the implementation of Council biosecurity programmes and activities	Active	Policy / Environment Services
90.	Liaise with MPI: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> on national biosecurity matters marine surveillance and incursion responses 	Active	Policy / Environment Services
91.	Liaise with adjacent regional councils and DOC	Active	Policy / Environment Services
92.	Prepare submissions and undertake other advocacy on pest management and cross boundary issues of interest to this region	Active	Policy

Explanation

The aim of advocacy and liaison is to promote the purpose of this Strategy by minimising the effects of cross-boundary issues and promoting complementary, efficient and effective pest management.

Harmful organisms (and their impacts) are not constrained by administrative and catchment boundaries. The actions elsewhere in the country or by other parties, including neighbouring regions, Government agencies, including MPI and DOC, and sector groups, may directly or indirectly impact on effective pest management in this region. The Council aims to minimise adverse cross-boundary pest management issues by promoting complementary, and efficient and effective pest management and working collaboratively with neighbouring regions and other agencies with pest management responsibilities.

The Council will undertake the following advocacy and liaison activities:

- pursuant to section 71(a) of the BSA, have regard to any national or regional pest management plan concerning the same organism, any regulation, or any regional policy statement, or regional plan prepared under the Resource Management Act and not be inconsistent with them or their intent
- liaise, as appropriate, with MPI over pest management issues best dealt with or co-ordinated at the national level. In particular, the Council will participate in the National Pest Plant Accord and the National Pest Pet Accord, which involves regional councils collectively enforcing a national ban on the sale, propagation and distribution of a list of recognised harmful plants and pets, which have been declared 'unwanted organisms' (refer section 4.2.4 above)
- in conjunction with other regional councils, work with MPI (as the lead agency) in relation to potential marine biosecurity issues which may affect the Taranaki region (refer section 4.2.4 above)
- liaise, as appropriate, with Horizons and Waikato regional councils and DOC on cross-boundary issues pertaining to pest and pathway management
- liaise, as appropriate, with other regional councils on matters of pest management which are relevant to more than one region, including representation on Bio-Managers, New Zealand Biosecurity Institute, Bionet plus appropriate communication and consultation and consideration of potential inter-regional pathway plans and any existing and new Memoranda of Understanding between this Council and neighbouring councils
- liaise and work with rail and road controlling authorities to address pest dispersal through transport corridors. advocate and encourage other authorities involved with pest management issues to adopt policies, practices or measures which will avoid, mitigate or remedy adverse effects associated with pests
- make submissions with regard to documents prepared by other authorities in relation to pest management, [including to Government in support of any initiatives to provide councils with additional powers to manage feral cats and to support the development of national cat management legislation. \(PF\).](#)

Coordination with other pest management plans will be achieved through consultation and communication between the Council and other persons or organisations proposing and implementing plans.

8.2.5 Yellow Bristle Grass Action Group (FF)

Action 4: Undertake and contribute to advocacy, liaison and research to minimise the spread of Yellow Bristle grass (YBG) in Taranaki.

Advocacy, liaison, and research activities		Status	Lead responsibility
92a	Subject to stakeholder interest, establish bi-annual Taranaki Yellow Bristle Grass Action Group to coordinate, undertake public awareness, and review actions against Yellow bristle grass with a particular focus on YBG distribution in the eastern hill country.	Proposed	Environment Services
92b	Work closely with NZTA, district councils and Federated Farmers to develop and implement a set of best practice guidelines for farmers, roading authorities and roading contractors.	Proposed	Environment Services
92c	Through the Regional Transport Committee liaise with road controlling authorities in Taranaki (TLAs and NZTA) for the development and implementation of road construction and maintenance contracts that promote weed hygiene practices for Yellow bristle grass and other harmful plants along state highways and local roads.	Proposed	Environment Services
92d	Assist with the development, review and dissemination of national guidelines for managing Yellow bristle grass.	Active	Environment Services
92e	Provide on-going technical advice, best practice control methods and information for managing Yellow bristle grass on the Council's website, social media and through the preparation and distribution of pamphlets and other educational material.	Active	Environment Services
92f	In conjunction with Council property visits, promote farmer awareness and provide property specific advice on the control of Yellow bristle grass.	Proposed	Environment Services
92i	Undertake monitoring of Yellow bristle grass infestations to assess baseline information and dispersal trends, particularly into the eastern hill country.	Proposed	Environment Services
92j	Contribute funding to national or sector research on options and methods for managing spread of Yellow bristle grass.	Active	Environment Services

Explanation

The control of Yellow bristle grass to prevent its further spread in Taranaki is of particular concern to the farming community. Its spread is particularly noticeable on road reserves where it poses a threat to adjacent agricultural production value, particularly dairying. Infestations risk spreading to Taranaki's eastern hill country, where it would be much harder to manage. Control of the plant is difficult (due to the limited effectiveness of herbicides) and can exacerbate the problem (e.g. by resulting in bare land that is then re-infested).

The application of rules on land occupiers to destroy the Yellow bristle grass, given the current limited effectiveness of herbicides, is not considered appropriate. Accordingly Council will be seeking to work with interested parties to initiate actions to limit the pathway spread of the weed, and promote practices and behaviours to better control the plant. This will involve a suite of advocacy, liaison, and research activities.

In working with others the Council will investigate stakeholder interest in participating on a Taranaki Yellow Bristle Grass Action Group, which will coordinate regional responses to:

- Coordination and review of actions against Yellow bristle grass (with a particular focus on YBG distribution in the eastern hill country) including:
 - Cleaning of mowing equipment;
 - Changing mowing frequency;
 - Reducing spread during harvest;
 - Roadside spraying and mowing protocols;
 - Replacement species for vegetation of bare land;
 - Identifying 'no go' control areas; restrictions on grazing; and
 - Taking hay from long acre and road verge areas;
- Education and public awareness programmes to identify the problem and provide information to assist the farming community to promote practices that reduce the spread of YBG; and
- Ongoing research into pest characteristics, effective pest control techniques, and methodologies.

8.3 Leadership targets (key performance indicators)

Targets	Measures
Regional pest management plan is in place in accordance with statutory requirements	Operative pest management plan is in place Active participation in national or regional groups Number of biosecurity related submissions prepared

Council officer working with Tiaki Te Mauri O Parininihi Trust in the Parininihi/Whitecliffs area.



9. Strategy monitoring and review

This Strategy is a non-statutory document (i.e. not a formal statutory plan or policy under the BSA) to guide Council's biosecurity programmes and actions.

The Biosecurity Strategy can be implemented using existing resources (staff time and operational budgets). The Strategy builds on many existing programmes and activities. However, some new focus and activities are proposed – largely in association with pathway and eradication programmes – which will require additional resourcing. This will largely be achieved by shifting resources within existing programmes (for example the Council's initial control operations in the Self-help Possum Control Programme are now large completed and the programme is now in a maintenance phase). Future decisions on the overall level of resourcing will be made by the Council during the preparation of its annual plan and Long Term Plan.

The Council will monitor the implementation and effectiveness of the Strategy by:

- (a) for exclusion and eradication programmes, surveying and mapping the presence and distribution of known infestations
- (b) for sustained control programmes, recording the number of public complaints pertaining to individual pests and instances of non-compliance with RPMP rules
- (c) for community and site-led programmes, recording the direct control and other forms of assistance to support the efforts of others to control unwanted organisms
- (d) for other 'leadership' responses, maintaining a record of liaison and advocacy undertaken plus other response activities, including the release and distribution of biological control agents.

Progress on implementing targets in the Strategy will be annually monitored and reported on through the annual planning process under the Local Government Act (Figure 5). A more comprehensive review will also be undertaken after ten years, and in conjunction with the review of the RPMP to ensure the Strategy continues to be relevant, effective and efficient.

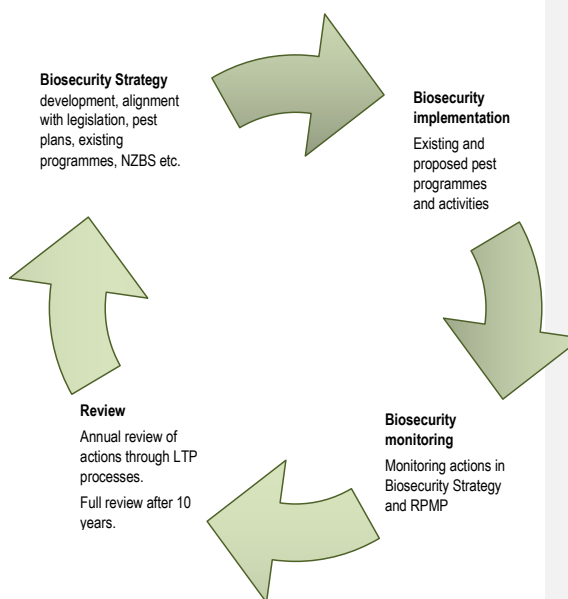


Figure 5: Planning, implementation, monitoring and review of the Biosecurity Strategy



Council environment officer setting up leg-hold trap.

Definitions and acronyms

This section provides the meaning of words used in this Strategy. When a word is followed by an asterisk (*), the meaning which follows is the meaning provided in section 4 [interpretation section] of the Biosecurity Act 1993 or *National Policy Direction for Pest Management 2015*.

Authorised person* A person appointed an authorised person under Section 103 of the Act.

Animal means any mammal, insect, bird or fish, including invertebrates, and any living organism except a plant or human.

Appropriate means as determined to be appropriate by the Taranaki Regional Council or its officers acting under delegated authority.

Biological control means the introduction and establishment of living organisms, which will prey on, or adversely affect a pest.

Biological diversity (or biodiversity) means the variability among living organisms, and the ecological complexes of which they are a part, including diversity within species, between species, and of ecosystems.

BSA means the Biosecurity Act 1993.

Chief Technical Officer* means a person appointed a chief technical officer under Section 101 of the Act.

Crown²⁶

- (a) means her Majesty the Queen in right of New Zealand; and
- (b) includes all Ministers of the Crown and all departments; but
- (c) does not include:
 - (i) an Office of Parliament;
 - (ii) a Crown entity; or
 - (iii) a state enterprise named in the First Schedule to the State-Owned Enterprises Act 1986.

Crown land refers to land vested in the Crown and administered by a Minister, and includes all land forming part of any national park, any reserve within the meaning of the Reserves Act 1977, and all unoccupied lands of the Crown.

Direct control means pest control undertaken by or funded by the Taranaki Regional Council.

District council means a district council constituted under Part 1A of the Local Government Act 2002.

DOC refers to the Department of Conservation.

Effect* includes any positive or adverse effect, temporary or permanent effect, past, present or future effect, cumulative effect which arises over time or in combination with other effects – regardless of the scale, intensity, duration or frequency of the effect, potential effect of high probability, potential effect of low probability which has a high potential impact.

Enforce means to compel observance with the law.

Environment* includes: ecosystems and their constituent parts, including people and their communities, all natural and physical resources, amenity values, the aesthetic, cultural, economic and social conditions that affect or are affected by any of the above.

Eradicate, in relation to an organism, means to totally clear the organism from New Zealand, or a region or part of a region.

Eradication means to reduce the infestation level of the subject that is present in New Zealand to zero levels in an area in the short to medium term.

Exacerbator means a person, who by his or her activities or inaction, contributes to the creation, continuance, or exacerbation of a pest management problem.

Exclusion means to prevent the establishment of the subject that is present in New Zealand but not yet established in an area.

Externality impacts, in relation to pest management, are adverse and unintended effects imposed on others.

Exotic means a species, subspecies or lower taxon occurring outside its natural range (past or present) and dispersal potential.

Feral cat means cats which are unowned, unsocialised, and have no relationship with or dependence on humans. (MF)

Feral goat means a goat not in a farmed situation.

²⁶ *Public Finances Act 1989*.

Good neighbour rule* refers to a rule to which the following apply:

- (a) it applies to an occupier of land and to a pest or pest agent that is present on the land; and
- (b) it seeks to manage the spread of a pest that would cause costs to occupiers of adjacent land; and
- (c) it is identified in a regional pest management plan as a good neighbour rule; and
- (d) it complies with the directions in the national policy direction relating to the setting of good neighbour rules.

Harmful organisms refer to the full range of organisms capable of having adverse and unintended impacts on marine, freshwater or terrestrial environments and includes:

- (a) pest animals or plants identified in a national or regional pest management plan or national or regional pathway plan made under Part 5 of the Biosecurity Act 1993; or
- (b) any other new or established and exotic animal or plant that could pose a threat to values of interest, and
- (c) their related vectors/ pest agents, and particles such as prions, (including organisms that have been purposefully established but later prove to be a threat to the values).

Indigenous means native to New Zealand.

Introduced means a species brought from its natural range to New Zealand by a human agency.

Iwi refers to a political grouping comprised of several hapū, each recognising descent from a common ancestor(s). The hapū not only recognise genealogical ties but geographical, political and social ties.

Key Native Ecosystems refers to terrestrial sites (sites on land) identified by the Taranaki Regional Council to have regionally significant indigenous biodiversity values.

LGA refers to the Local Government Act 2002.

LTP refers to long term plans prepared under the Local Government Act 2002.

Management agency* means a management agency responsible for implementing a regional pest management plan.

National Policy direction* or **NPD** means the direction approved under section 57 [of the Biosecurity Act 1993].

New Zealand Transport Authority or **NZTA** is the Government agency responsible for managing state highways.

Occupier*

- (a) in relation to any place physically occupied by any person, means that person; and
- (b) in relation to any other place, means the owner of the place; and
- (c) in relation to any place, includes any agent, employee, or other person, acting or apparently acting in the general management or control of the place.

Organism* does not include a human being or a genetic structure derived from a human being, includes a micro-organism, includes a genetic structure that is capable of replicating itself (whether that structure comprises all or only part of an entity, and whether it comprises all or only part of the total genetic structure of an entity). Includes an entity (other than a human being) declared by the Governor General by Order in Council to be an organism for the purposes of the Act. Includes a reproductive cell or developmental stage of an organism. Includes any particle that is a prion.

Person* Includes the Crown, a corporation sole, and a body of persons (whether corporate or unincorporated).

Pest* means an organism specified as a pest in a pest management plan.

Pesticide means a substance for destroying harmful pests.

Pathway* means movement that:

- (a) is of goods or craft out of, into, or through:
 - (i) a particular place in New Zealand; or
 - (ii) a particular kind of place in New Zealand; and
- (b) has the potential to spread harmful organisms.

Pathway management plan * means a Plan to which the following applies:

- (a) it is for the prevention or management of the spread of a harmful organism
- (b) it is made under Part V of the Act
- (c) it is a national pathway management plan or a regional pathway management plan.

Pest management plan and RPMP* means a Plan to which the following applies:

- it is for the eradication or effective management of a particular pest or pests
- it is made under Part 5 of the Act
- it is a national pest management plan or a regional pest management plan.

Plant refers to any plant, tree, shrub, herb, flower, nursery stock, culture, vegetable, or other vegetation; and also includes any fruit, seed, spore and portion or product of any plant; and also includes all aquatic plants.

Port includes an airport, anchorage, harbour and wharf.

Principal Officer*

- (a) in relation to a regional council, its chief executive; and
- (b) in relation to a region, the chief executive of the region's regional council and includes an acting chief executive.

Private land means any land which is for the time being held in fee simple by any person other than Her Majesty; and includes any Maori land.

Region²⁷, in relation to a regional council, means the region of the regional council as determined in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002.

Regional council means a regional council within the meaning of the Local Government Act 2002.

Road means all formed roads (including road verges) from the centre of the road to an abutting property boundary and includes all bridges, culverts and fords forming part of any road, but does not include unformed (paper) roads.

Rule means a rule included in a pest management plan in accordance with section 73(5) of the Act.

RMA refers to the Resource Management Act 1991.

Road includes all bridges, culverts, and fords forming part of any road.

RTC refers to residual trap catch.

Sale includes bartering, offering for sale, exposing, or attempting to sell, or having in possession for sale, or sending or delivering for sale, causing or allowing to be sold, offered or displayed for sale, and includes any disposal whether for valuable consideration or not and 'Sell' has a corresponding meaning.

²⁷Resource Management Act 1991

Site-led pest programme means a management programme for which the intermediate outcome for the programme is that the subject, or an organism being spread by the subject that is capable of causing damage to a place, is excluded or eradicated from that place; or is contained, reduced, or controlled within the place to an extent that protects the values of that place.

Small-scale management programme means a small-scale management programme to which section 100V [of the Biosecurity Act 1993] applies.

Subject means:

- (a) in relation to a proposal for a pest management plan, means the organism or organisms proposed to be specified as a pest or pests under the plan; and
- (b) in relation to a pest management plan, means the pest to which the plan applies; and
- (c) in relation to a proposal for a pathway management plan, or to a pathway management plan, means the pathway or pathways to which the proposal for a plan, or to which the plan, applies; and
- (d) in relation to a small-scale management programme, means the unwanted organism specified in the programme.

Sustained control pest programme means a management programme for which the intermediate outcome for the programme is to provide for the sustained control of the subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, in an area to a level where the costs imposed on persons are manageable.

Surveillance refers to the active searching for new incursions of invasive pests and other harmful organism.

Tangata whenua²⁸, in relation to a particular area, means the Iwi or hapu that holds mana whenua over that area.

Transport corridor means local roads, state highways and railway lines as owned or occupied by district/city councils,

Vector means a carrier of disease.

²⁸Resource Management Act 1991

Unwanted organism* means any organism that a chief technical officer believes is capable or potentially capable of causing unwanted harm to any natural and physical resources or human health, and

(a) includes—

- (i) Any new organism, if the Authority [Environmental Risk Management Authority] has declined approval to import that organism; and
- (ii) Any organism specified in the Second Schedule of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996; but

(b) does not include any organism approved for importation under the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996, unless—

- (i) the organism is an organism that has escaped from a containment facility; or
- (ii) a chief technical officer, after consulting the Authority [Environmental Risk Management Authority] and taking into account any comments made by the Authority concerning the organism, believes that the organism is capable or potentially capable of causing unwanted harm to any natural and physical resources or human health.

Wāhi tapu means places or things which are sacred or spiritually endowed. These are defined locally by tangata whenua of the Taranaki region.

Working Day* means any day except –

- (d) a Saturday, a Sunday, Good Friday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Labour Day, the Sovereign's birthday, and Waitangi Day; and Wellington Anniversary Day;
- (e) The day observed in the region of a regional council as the anniversary date of the province of which the region forms a part; and
- (f) a day in the period commencing on the 20th day of December in any year and ending with the 15th day of January in the following year.

Zero-density in relation to the staged eradication of pests, a medium-term target to maintain an area free from the adverse effects of the pests. The pests may still arise in the region, but they are managed such that they cease to be a threat to economic, environmental or social/amenity values.

References

- Bertram, G: *The impact of exotic pests on the NZ economy*. In: Hackwell, K., Bertram, G. (Eds), *Pests & Weeds, A Blueprint for Action*. 1999. NZ Conservation Authority, Wellington, NZ. 71p
- Biosecurity Act 1993.
- Biosecurity Council, *Protect New Zealand: The Biosecurity Strategy for New Zealand*, 2003. Wellington.
- Bourdôt G, Fowler SV, Edwards GR, Kriticos DJ, Kean JM, Rahman A, and Parsons J (2007): *Pastoral weeds in New Zealand: Status and potential solutions*. *New Zealand Journal of Agricultural Research* 50: 139-161.
- Green, W, 2000: *Biosecurity threats to indigenous biodiversity in New Zealand*. A background report prepared for the Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment, Wellington. 61p.
- Harris, S and Timmins, S.M, 2009: *Estimating the benefits of early control of all newly naturalised plants*. *Science for Conservation* 292. Department of Conservation, Wellington. 25p.
- Hitchmough, R; Bull, L and Cromarty, P (compilers), 2007: *New Zealand Threat Classification System lists 2005*. Published by Department of Conservation, Wellington.
- MAF Biosecurity New Zealand, 2009: *Biosecurity Surveillance Strategy 2020*. Wellington.
- MAF Biosecurity New Zealand, 2009: *Slowing pest spread – Domestic pathways of human mediated pest spread and opportunities for their management*. Draft technical paper for consultation, Wellington.
- Ministerial Advisory Committee, 2000: *Bio-What ? Addressing the effects of private land management on indigenous biodiversity*. Preliminary Report of the Ministerial Advisory Committee. Published by the Ministry for the Environment, Wellington.
- Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, (2011): *Freshwater surveillance: stock take of freshwater monitoring activities*. Prepared for the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry. Clayton J, Champion P, Rowe D, Williams EK, and Bodmin K.
- Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry: *Pest Management National Plan of Action*. 2010. Wellington, 2010.
- Ministry for Primary Industries: *Register of unwanted organisms. Refer to website <https://www.mpi.govt.nz/protection-and-response/finding-and-reporting-pests-and-diseases/registers-and-lists/>*.
- National Policy Direction for Pest Management 2015.
- Royal Society of New Zealand (2014). *Challenges for Pest Management in New Zealand*. Expert Advice paper, refer <http://www.royalsociety.org.nz/expert-advice/papers/yr2014/pestmanagement/>.
- Taylor, B., et al, 2000: *New Zealand under siege: a review of the management of biosecurity risks on the environment*. Office of the Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment: Wellington. 112p.
- Taranaki Regional Council, 1997: *Regional Coastal Plan for Taranaki*. Stratford.
- Taranaki Regional Council, 2001a: *Wetlands of Taranaki: Taranaki Regional Council priorities for protection and enhancement*. Stratford.
- Taranaki Regional Council, 2001b: *Regional Freshwater Plan for Taranaki*. Stratford.
- Taranaki Regional Council, 2001c: *Regional Soil Plan for Taranaki*. Stratford.
- Taranaki Regional Council, 2005: *Regionally Significant Wetlands of Taranaki: An inventory*. Stratford.
- Taranaki Regional Council 2006: *Key Native Ecosystems: Inventory of sites with indigenous biodiversity values of regional significance*. Stratford.
- Taranaki Regional Council 2007: *Pest Management Strategy for Taranaki: Animals*. Stratford.
- Taranaki Regional Council, 2007: *Pest Management Strategy for Taranaki: Plants*. Stratford.
- Taranaki Regional Council, May 2008: *Biodiversity Strategy – An operational strategy to guide biodiversity actions of the Taranaki Regional Council*. Stratford.

Taranaki Regional Council, 2010: *Regional Policy Statement for Taranaki*. Stratford.

Taranaki Regional Council, 2015(a): *Taranaki as one – Taranaki tāngata tū tahi*. State of Environment Report. Stratford.

Taranaki Regional Council, 2015(b): *2015/2015 Long-Term Plan*. Stratford.

Taranaki Regional Council, 2015(c): *Regional Land Transport Plan for Taranaki 2015/16*. Stratford.

Taranaki Regional Council, 2017: *Proposed Pest Management Plan for Taranaki*. Proposed Plan released for public consultation. Stratford.

Appendix 1: Summary of the means for achieving individual pest management objectives

A summary of management responses in relation to particular harmful species is outlined below. The management response may include a suite of regulatory and/or non regulatory actions identified in sections 4 to 8 of this Strategy. A list and description of harmful species **not** identified as 'pests' in the *Regional Pest Management Plan for Taranaki* (for which regulatory responses apply) is provided in Appendix 2 below.

Table 3: Summary of regulatory and non regulatory management responses for harmful organisms in Taranaki

Harmful organisms	Advise & educate	Monitor & surveillance	Enforce rules			Direct control		Biological control
			Sale & distribution controls	Good neighbour rules	Other property rules	To protect site values (KNEs)	To eradicate from region	
Management response 1: Pathway and exclusion programmes (Strategy only – refer section 4 above)								
Invasive ants, rusa deer, pest fish, rooks, didymo ...								
Management response 2: Eradication programmes (RPMP – refer section 5 above)								
Climbing Spindleberry								
Giant Reed								
Madeira Vine								
Moth plant (RFB)								
Senegal Tea								

Harmful organisms	Advise & educate	Monitor & surveillance	Enforce rules			Direct control		Biological control
			Sale & distribution controls	Good neighbour rules	Other property rules	To protect site values (KNEs)	To eradicate from region	
Management response 3: Sustained control programmes (RPMP – refer section 6 above)								
Brush-tail possums								
Common and Purple pampas								
Giant Gunnera								
Giant Buttercup								
Gorse								
Nodding & Plumeless Thistle								
Old Man's Beard								
Ragwort								
Variegated Thistle								
Wild Broom								
Wild Ginger [Kahili and Yellow]								
Management response 4: Community and site-led programmes (Strategy only – refer section 7 above)								
Possums, feral cats, fallow deer, feral goats, rats , (RFB) feral pigs, hare, mustelids, Climbing asparagus, Spanish health, Wandering willy, Woolly nightshade ...								
Management response 5: Other programmes (Strategy only – refer section 8 above)								
Undaria, Egeria, Argentine ants, magpies, wasps, Egeria, Lagarasiphon, Yellow bristle grass, tutsan,								

Appendix 2: Description of other harmful organisms for which Council biosecurity programmes and actions apply (MH), (WRC), (FF), (MF), (PF), (DOC)

In addition to the harmful species identified as 'pests' in the *Regional Pest management Plan for Taranaki* (for which regulatory responses apply) the following species have also been identified as having actual or potential adverse and unintended impacts of regional significance, for which programmes and activities set out in this Strategy may apply. These programmes and activities include pathway management, advice and education, liaison and advocacy, biological control and/or site-led management.

A description of these harmful organisms, including their adverse effects, is outlined below.

Table 4: Other harmful organisms in Taranaki (not listed in the RPMP) for which Council biosecurity programmes and actions apply

Harmful species	Description	Management response (refer to key below)	
Harmful animals	<p><u>Argentine Ant</u> <u>(Linepithema humile)</u></p>	<p>The Argentine ant is light to dark honey-brown and 2-3 mm long. Because they are so small, the best way to tell Argentine ants from other ants is by their colour and their trails. Argentine ants breed prolifically and do not fly off to establish new nests like other ants. Their trails are often five or more ants wide and, unlike other species, may travel up trees or buildings. Argentine ants pose a particularly serious threat to people's amenity and lifestyle values and they have a painful bite. They are highly active in their food searches and large colonies will utilise just about any food source they can find—even when it is in microwaves, refrigerators, and screw-top jars. Argentine ants pose a significant threat to horticulture production as they feed directly on fruit crops. They are also a serious pest of viticulture, avocado and tomato crops. Argentine ants are very aggressive and kill or drive away other insects. They can prey on Monarch butterflies and young birds and compete strongly with native invertebrate and other insect species thereby reducing biodiversity (both indigenous and valued exotic) values in their area.</p>	1, 4, 5
	<p><u>Darwin's Ant</u> <u>(Doleromyrma darwiniana)</u></p>	<p>Darwin's ants are similar in appearance and behaviour to Argentine ants but can be distinguished by their pungent smell when squashed. Darwin's ants infest homes, shops and other buildings, and may pose a threat to native ecosystems. Darwin's ant has the potential to be a major pest in New Zealand. The first population recorded in Auckland in 1959 was eradicated, but large colonies are now well established in Christchurch. Smaller populations can be found in the northern and eastern North Island, particularly at Mount Maunganui, and the northern South Island.</p>	1, 4, 5
	<p><u>Eastern rosella</u> <u>(Platycercus eximius)</u></p>	<p>Eastern rosella are native to Australia. They are medium sized parrots with brightly coloured plumage (bright red head, white cheek patches, yellow belly, yellow-green upper back mottled with black, bright green rump, dark blue upper wings with bright blue shoulders, and dark green and light blue tail feathers). Males are generally brighter than females and juveniles are duller than adults with greener plumage. Eastern rosellas could potentially have detrimental effects for native parrots through spreading parrot-specific disease organisms not otherwise present. North Island rosella populations have been found to carry Beak and Feather Disease Virus (BFDV), a parrot specific virus which could be harmful to native parrots. Additionally, they may compete with native species for food and/or tree cavities, which they nest in. Rosellas cause localised damage to grain and fruit crops in New Zealand, including stripping flowers from some fruit trees.</p>	1, 4, 5
	<p><u>Feral cat (MF), (PF)</u> <u>(Felis catus)</u></p>	<p>Feral cats are solitary and predominantly nocturnal animals. Feral cats are the same size and have the same range of colour as domestic cats. Although population densities are small, feral cats have an enormous home range of approximately 150 to 200 hectares. From the age of about one year, feral cats can breed in any season. They have up to two litters of about four kittens each year. They are carnivores and opportunistic feeders and feed on a wide variety of wildlife including indigenous birds—such as young kiwi, reptiles and invertebrates. Both domestic and feral cats can have an extraordinary impact on indigenous biodiversity values, especially in and around natural areas such as forests, shrubland, wetlands and dunelands. In such areas, even a small number of feral cats can have a disproportionate large impact on rare and endangered species, affecting the diversity, vigour and even survival of some species. Feral cats have been found with toxoplasmosis, which is a health risk to humans, and Bovine tuberculosis, which continues to be New Zealand's principal animal health problem. They</p>	4, 5

Harmful species	Description	Management response (refer to key below)
<p>Feral deer Red deer: <i>Cervus elaphus</i> Sika deer: <i>Cervus Nippon</i> Sambar deer: <i>Cervus unicolor</i> Rusa deer: <i>Cervus timorensis</i> Fallow deer: <i>Cervus dama</i> Cervus elaphus nelson <i>Odocoileus virginianus borealis</i></p>	<p>may also be a vector for a number of animal diseases that impact upon agricultural production values. They are the primary host for <i>Sarcocystis</i> spp, which can be spread to sheep, causing abortions and the possible rejection of meat for export.</p> <p>Feral deer species include red deer, sika deer, sambar deer, rusa deer, fallow deer, wapiti deer and white-tailed deer living in the wild but excluding farmed or escaped farmed deer. Feral deer range in size and colour, depending upon the species, however generally they are various shades of brown. The antlers of deer, worn by males only, are shed each year.</p> <p>Feral deer are opportunist and highly adaptable feeders that can both browse and graze. In forested areas, feral deer will destroy the under-storey of vegetation which, when combined with possum damage to the upper canopy, can result in the severe deterioration of forested areas. Feral deer can also have a significant impact in forestry production areas, particularly during the establishment phase. Even small numbers of feral deer can cause degradation of indigenous flora and fauna affecting the diversity, vigour, and even survival of some rare and endangered species. Feral deer may also have a significant impact on agricultural production values and animal health and along with the possum are major vectors for Bovine tuberculosis. Established feral deer populations can adapt to, and thrive in habitats ranging from steep hill country to coastal flats and scrub margins.</p>	<p>1, 4, 5</p>
<p>Feral goat (<i>Capra hircus</i>)</p>	<p>Feral goats are goats that are free ranging and not in a farmed situation. Varying in size and colour, both sexes may be white, brown, black, or a combination of these colours and have horns. The adult male, the larger of the two sexes, stands almost 70 centimetres high at the shoulder and weighs between 50 to 70 kilograms. Feral goats have a high productive rate and prosper in a wide range of habitats, particularly in forested areas or areas adjacent to pasture and scrub margins. The impact of feral goats on indigenous vegetation is second only to the possum, as they can destroy the under-storey of vegetation also damaged by possums in the upper canopy, resulting in the severe deterioration of forested areas. Such damage may result in the degradation of indigenous flora and fauna affecting the diversity, vigour and even survival of some rare and endangered species. Feral goats can also impact upon agricultural production values, competing directly with livestock for pasture and potentially reducing the carrying capacity of farmland, and thus reducing productivity. Feral goats can damage newly planted or young trees planted for forestry production and soil conservation purposes. In areas where feral goats are encroaching onto farms, the goats may represent a problem for stock hygiene as goats and sheep can carry and transmit many of the same parasites and diseases. Goats are notoriously difficult to contain by fences and goat escapees from farmland into forested areas represent an on-going problem.</p>	<p>4, 5</p>
<p>Feral pig (<i>Sus scrofa</i>)</p>	<p>Feral pigs are pigs that are free ranging and not in a farmed situation. They are smaller and more muscular than domestic pigs, with massive forequarters and smaller, shorter hindquarters. They are more hirsute, with longer and coarser hair, longer and larger snouts and tusks, and much narrower backs. Feral pigs are omnivorous and opportunistic feeders. They can cause localised damage to pasture, production forestry (in the early stages of establishment), and cropping. Their more significant impact is on indigenous biodiversity values. Where present in large numbers, feral pigs will eat the tops and dig up the roots of indigenous vegetation, resulting in the decline of some plant species. Feral pigs may also have a significant effect on the diversity, vigour and even survival of rare native fauna. For example they feed on threatened populations of indigenous land snails, eat their eggs, and destroy their litter habitat.</p>	<p>4, 5</p>
<p>Hare (<i>Lepus europaeus occidentalis</i>)</p>	<p>Brown hares are very similar to their close relative, the rabbit. However, it is distinguishable from the rabbit by its larger size and its larger muscular hind quarters. The hare is mostly brown in colour and its front legs are about half the size of its hind legs. The hare's impacts in relation to agricultural production values are generally localised, however, because of their often quite destructive habits, those impacts can be significant – particularly with respect to silviculture, horticulture, cropping and amenity values. Hares damage new tree plantings, and horticultural, crop, riparian and amenity plantings, by nipping out the tops of seedlings even though they do not actually eat them. A single hare amongst such plantings can do considerable damage. Selective browsing by hares may threaten rare and endangered indigenous plant species. Its preference for young tender growth such as regenerating plants can also affect the diversity and vigour of native vegetation in other areas. For example, the damage caused by hares to riparian planting can be considerable, resulting in added costs to the farmers through the need to replace plantings.</p>	<p>4, 5</p>
<p>Hedgehog (<i>Erinaceus europaeus</i>)</p>	<p>Hedgehogs are small, spiny, nocturnal mammals introduced from the UK. They are abundant on temperate lowland and farmland areas where frosts are few and food is plentiful. Lowland stream and riversides are also favoured habitats. Dense populations of hedgehogs are common in cities and urban areas because invertebrate prey and dry sites for hibernating are available, as well as extra food purposely provided by householders. Hedgehogs commonly eat earthworms in</p>	<p>4, 5</p>

Harmful species	Description	Management response (refer to key below)
	pasture but also feed on mice, lizards, frogs, eggs and chicks of ground-nesting birds, and scavenge carrion. The impact of hedgehogs on indigenous fauna in New Zealand have not been quantified although they clearly have the potential to contribute significantly to the decline of numerous taxa, including threatened ground-nesting birds.	
<p>Magpie <i>(Gymnorhina tibicen)</i></p>	<p>Adult magpies are about 41 centimetres in length and weigh between 280 to 340 grams. The birds are black and white in colour with a range of patterns. Magpies are gregarious and found in family groups of two to 24 birds. Their nests are usually high in exotic trees but occasionally in native trees and sometimes on man-made structures such as power pylons. The breeding season is generally between August and November and breeding magpies, on average, rear one chick. Extremely territorial, magpies have the reputation for being the most aggressive birds in New Zealand and nesting Magpies will attack humans, sometimes causing serious physical injuries. Magpies exhibit the same aggressive behaviour against other birds and consequently are a perceived threat to indigenous biodiversity values. They also prey on indigenous invertebrates such as skinks and geckos and indigenous bird chicks and eggs to feed their own young. This in turn may affect the abundance of indigenous fauna species in some areas.</p>	4, 5
<p>Mustelids (1) <i>Ferret (Mustela furo);</i> <i>Stoat (Mustela erminea);</i> <i>Weasel (Mustela nivalis vulgaris)</i></p>	<p>The ferret, stoat, and weasel belong to a group of small to medium sized carnivores known as mustelids. They are considered together as their effects on the environment are largely the same. Mustelids share the characteristic long body, short legs and smooth pointed face but they vary in size. The adult male ferret, the largest of the three species is, on average, about 41 centimetres long, the stoat 29 centimetres, and the weasel 22 centimetres. Mustelids search for prey through all possible cover, down every accessible hole and up every likely tree in the course of each hunting excursion. Killing behaviour is independent of hunger and mustelids will, if the opportunity arises, kill any suitable prey and cache the surplus for future use. Mustelids are serious predators of indigenous bird life. Stoats in particular are considered to be the primary factor contributing to the decline of mainland kiwis and have been linked to the disappearance of a number of other threatened indigenous bird species such as the kokako. Along with cats, mustelids predate on young kiwi, and both destroy 95% of juvenile kiwi within the first six to nine months of leaving the nest. Mustelids have an unknown but suspected participation in the Bovine tuberculosis cycle, and they carry parasites and toxoplasmosis, which causes abortions in sheep and illness in humans.</p>	4, 5
<p>Plaque skink (DOC) <i>(Lampropholis delicata)</i></p>	<p>The plaque or rainbow skink is a small greyish brown Australian lizard that has recently been recorded in Taranaki. After their accidental introduction to Auckland in the 1960s plaque skinks have spread to the Waikato, Bay of Plenty (excluding Rotorua), Palmerston North and Whanganui. Their current distribution in Taranaki is as yet unknown. At only around 3-5cm from the nose to hind legs (snout to vent length or SVL), or about 8-10cm including their long thin tail, they are smaller than any of our native skink species. The most distinguishing characteristic is one large diamond shaped scale on the top of the head. Native species have two smaller scales. The Ministry for Primary Industries, MPI (previously MAF) has classified the plaque skink as an unwanted organism under the BSA.</p>	1, 4, 5
<p>Rabbit <i>(Oryctolagus cuniculus)</i></p>	<p>The European rabbit is a small to medium sized herbivore, usually grey-brown in colour. Rabbits breed throughout the year and produce several litters comprising of three to seven young. On average, adult female rabbits produce 45 to 50 young a year, although survival rates are low. Where conditions are favourable, the rabbit's mortality rate is lowered, and the population has the ability to increase rapidly. Under favourable conditions rabbits can become enormously abundant and very destructive to pastoral farmland over large parts of Taranaki – particularly sheep and beef properties. By competing directly with stock for grazing, rabbits reduce the carrying capacity of agricultural land. Rabbits may also have localised impacts on silviculture and horticulture values by eating new tree and crop plantings. Where present in large numbers, the overgrazing and burrowing of pasture by rabbits may result in soil erosion and the loss of valuable topsoil and the sedimentation of waterways, and creates favourable conditions for less desirable plant species.</p>	4, 5
<p>Rainbow lorikeet <i>(Trichoglossus haematodus)</i></p>	<p>Rainbow lorikeets are small (25-30cm long), slim, brightly coloured (emerald green, orange, midnight blue, dull blue, ruby red, lemon yellow, purple, and violet greenish grey plumage) and noisy parrots. They are native to north-eastern Australia. Feral populations resulting from deliberate releases established in Auckland and Rotorua in the late 1990s but were successfully eradicated in the early 2000s. No viable feral populations are currently known in New Zealand although the species is still able to be kept in captivity. Rainbow lorikeets are unwanted organisms under the Biosecurity Act 1993 and are managed under the National Interest Pest Responses (NIPR) initiative. They are regarded as a pest because they compete with native birds for food, particularly with honey eaters such as tui and bellbird. They also compete for nest sites with native cavity nesters such as kaka and kakariki, and may carry avian diseases.</p>	1, 4, 5
<p>Ship rat (<i>Rattus rattus</i>) and Norway rat (<i>Rattus norvegicus</i>) (1)</p>	<p>There are two introduced European rat species in New Zealand – the ship rat and Norway rat. Ship rats are smaller than Norway rats, weighing 130-170g. The Norway rat is the largest rat in New Zealand. They often weigh between 150-300g, but can grow to more than 500g. Norway rats are competent swimmers and</p>	4, 5

Harmful species	Description	Management response (refer to key below)
	<p>this ability enables them to colonise offshore islands. Rats have been responsible for the extinction of a number of native species and continue to have a major impact on New Zealand's flora and fauna. They are also implicated in the spread of human diseases. Both species eat seeds and foliage, birds, eggs, invertebrates, snails and lizards. This means their impact on native species is two-fold – they prey on them and compete with them for food. However, it is the nocturnal ship rat – an excellent climber – that is probably the most widespread mammalian predator in non-beech forests on the New Zealand mainland. In mixed podocarp-hardwood forest a common sign of ship rats is the cached and gnawed remnants of miro or hinau seeds. Although they destroy many seeds, ship rats may also help to disperse some seeds, as shown in captive feeding trials. Norway rats tend to occupy coastal margins, but are also found in forests.</p>	
<p><u>Rook</u> <u>(<i>Corvus frutaleus</i>)</u></p>	<p>Rooks are large, totally black birds with a violet-blue glossy sheen. The birds stand about 45 centimetres high. A distinguishing feature of the social system of rooks is the conspicuous breeding colonies or rookeries that the birds form. Rookeries are generally built in pine and eucalyptus trees but oak, poplar and walnut trees may also be used. Where established, rookeries may approach several hundred birds. Initially introduced in the Hawkes Bay to control grass grub, rook numbers, in many parts of New Zealand, now pose a particularly serious threat to cropping and horticulture production. Most of the year the birds will feed in small groups and do not represent a problem. However, during the summer, when the soil becomes hard and difficult to work, rooks aggregate into larger groups targeting easier food supplies. On such occasions, the rooks show a strong preference for foraging on fields of cereal at all stages of the crop. Rooks can also tear up large areas of pasture in their search for grass grub and other invertebrates.</p>	<p>1, 4, 5</p>
<p><u>Wallaby (DOC)</u> <u>(<i>Macropus eugenii</i>)</u></p>	<p>The dama wallaby is a small grey brown coloured wallaby with reddish shoulders, long pointed ears and a long, grey tapering tail. They stand around 55cm tall and weigh between 4-7kg. Dama wallabies browse on native and exotic vegetation and when present in high densities can reduce species diversity and alter patterns of forest succession. They are classified as an unwanted organism under the Biosecurity Act and may be hunted. Wallabies were first liberated in the Rotorua area the early 1900s and were considered well established by the 1930s. Over the last 100 years their range has steadily extended, mainly north and east, by an average rate of about 19km² per year by both natural and human assisted movement. They are present in low numbers in the Waikato but are not yet established in Taranaki. Dama wallabies prefer the margins of forest and scrub habitats where they can shelter during the day and feed on grasses and pasture species at night. They inhabit predominantly podocarp/lawa/mixed hardwood forest with adjoining areas of manuka scrub, bracken and pasture. Other wallaby species are also present in the South Island and on some Hauraki Gulf islands. They will only become present in Taranaki if intentionally moved by people.</p>	<p>1, 4, 5</p>
<p><u>Wasps</u> <u>Australian paper wasp (<i>Polistes humulus</i>)</u> <u>Asian paper wasp (<i>Polistes chinensis</i>)</u> <u>Common wasp (<i>Vespa vulgaris</i>)</u> <u>German wasp (<i>Vespa germanica</i>)</u></p>	<p>As well as inflicting a painful sting, and in some cases allergic reactions, wasps frighten people, threaten bee, forestry and horticulture industries and negatively affect amenity values. The Australian paper wasp has been in New Zealand for more than a century. The Asian paper wasp arrived in New Zealand in the late 1970s and by 1995 was widespread throughout central and upper North Island. Large populations of Asian paper wasps occur in lowland open habitats such as shrublands, swamps and salt marshes. Asian paper wasps can occur at high densities and the full extent of their impact requires further research. Common wasps and German wasps are almost indistinguishable from each other. Both species are social insects that inhabit agricultural areas, natural forests, planted forests, scrub/shrublands and urban areas where they nest underground and in cavities in trees and buildings. The German wasp is a successful invader of disturbed environments and natural ecosystems. It is difficult to control as a new colony can be established from a single inseminated female. The common wasp has been nominated as one of the world's worst invaders. This species impacts on conservation, forestry, beekeeping, horticulture and human activities. In addition to causing painful stings to humans, they compete with birds and other insects for insect prey and sugar sources. They will also eat fruit crops and scavenge around rubbish bins and picnic sites.</p>	<p>4, 5</p>
<p><u>Freshwater fauna species</u> <u>Brown bull-headed catfish</u> <u>(<i>Ameiurus nebulosus</i>)</u></p>	<p>The Brown bull-headed catfish is a large headed fish with eight long whisker-like barbels around the mouth. They are dark brown to greenish-olive on the back, with a pale underside, and their skin is slimy and gel-like to touch. They grow to at least 500mm in length and 3kg in weight. Catfish are predatory scavengers, eating diverse foods including snails, insects such as caddisfly larvae, crustaceans including koura, plant material, detritus and small fish. They push native fish out by taking over their territory and eating many of the same foods. Catfish are extremely robust and tolerate low oxygen levels, high turbidity, poor water quality and a range of temperatures. It is also thought that catfish can hibernate in bottom mud if necessary. Catfish are able to stay alive for long periods out of water if kept moist, making intentional and accidental transfer very easy.</p>	<p>1, 4, 5</p>
<p><u>Gambusia (DOC)</u> <u>(<i>Gambusia affinis</i>)</u></p>	<p>Gambusia or, as they are sometimes known 'Mosquitofish', are small fish introduced to New Zealand in the 1930s to control mosquito larvae. However, they proved to be ineffective in the control of mosquitoes and instead became pests. Gambusia have thick bodies, small mouths and large round dorsal fins and are an</p>	<p>1, 4, 5</p>

Harmful species	Description	Management response (refer to key below)
	<p><u>olive green silvery colour. The female grows to about 60mm in length, with the male reaching about 35mm in length. Gambusia consume a wide range of small aquatic and terrestrial insects and crustaceans. They feed mainly on the surface of the water or only a few inches deep below the surface. They can breed rapidly when conditions are suitable and may attack larger fish by nibbling their fins. Gambusia are found in vegetated ponds and lakes, rivers, creeks, springs and ditches and they reproduce several times throughout the year.</u></p>	
<p><u>Koi carp (<i>Cyprinus carpio</i>)</u></p>	<p><u>Koi carp are an ornamental strain of the common or European carp. Koi carp look very similar to a large gold fish but with a distinctive large head, a pair of barbels at each corner of the mouth, large scales and a large prominent dorsal fin. Like goldfish, Koi carp can be bright orange with dark blotches, or a splotchy olive brown. In New Zealand Koi carp commonly exceed 5kg and occasionally 10kg. Introduced to New Zealand as ornamental fish they now breed in natural waterways and pose a significant threat to the health of New Zealand's freshwater ecosystems. They uproot water plants, lower water quality and eat insects and other young fish. Their feeding disturbs bottom sediments leading to increased turbidity and general muddying of waters, the effect of which is to reduce aquatic plant growth with flow-on impacts on other fish species, invertebrates and wildlife. Koi carp prefer warm enclosed waters or slow flowing rivers and canals and are tolerant of low oxygen levels and high turbidity.</u></p>	<p>1, 4, 5</p>
<p><u>Red-eared slider turtle (<i>Trachemys scripta elegans</i>)</u></p>	<p><u>Red-eared slider turtles are small (approx 28cm shell) freshwater turtles native to southern parts of the United States. They are generally olive and brown in colour with distinctive red stripes on each side of the head. They are readily available through the pet trade in New Zealand and can live up to 50 years in captivity. The Invasive Species Specialist Group has listed the red-eared slider turtle as one of the world's 100 worst invasive species. They are omnivorous, long lived and tolerate a range of environmental conditions. These attributes enable them to survive in a wide range of aquatic habitats, including man-made drains and canals, natural wetlands, rivers, lakes, ponds and brackish estuarine waters. Their potential impact in New Zealand is currently unknown although it is likely they could compete with and prey on native fish and nesting water birds.</u></p>	<p>1, 4, 5</p>
<p><u>Rudd (<i>Scardinius erythrophthalmus</i>)</u></p>	<p><u>Rudd are stout-bodied freshwater sport fish of the carp family. They have yellow-orange eyes, bright orange fins, silver in colour and have a sharp-edged belly. Rudd may grow to at least 400mm in length and 2kg in weight. They are mostly carnivorous, feeding on small aquatic crustaceans, snails and insects when small and diversifying to small fish, worms, aquatic detritus, also aquatic plants and terrestrial insects when larger. Rudd are found mostly in still or slow-flowing waters, especially those with prolific weed beds.</u></p>	<p>1, 4, 5</p>
<p>Harmful plant species</p>	<p><u>The Arum Lily is a robust, persistent, evergreen, clump-forming perennial herb <1.5m tall. Large arrow-shaped shiny green leaves and white, erect, funnel-shaped 'flower' (Aug-Jan, occasionally other times of year) of central yellow spike and white outer modified leaf. Habitats include wetlands, riparian zones, and pasture. Dispersal method is via seed mainly spread by birds. Flowing water and animals also play a role in spread of seed. Local spread by rhizomes and dumping of garden cuttings. The Arum lily smothers the ground, preventing regeneration of native flora. All parts of the plant are poisonous to humans, pets and livestock. It is a NPPA plant.</u></p>	<p>1, 4, 5</p>
	<p><u>Australian sedge (<i>Carex longebrachiata</i>)</u></p>	<p>5</p>
	<p><u>Bamboo (<i>Phyllostachys</i> species)</u></p>	<p>4, 5</p>
	<p><u>Banana passionfruit (<i>Passiflora tripartita</i> (all subspecies) and <i>P. tarminiana</i>)</u></p>	<p>1, 4, 5</p>

Harmful species	Description	Management response (refer to key below)
<p><u>Blackberry (Wild Aggregates: <i>Rubus fruticosus</i> agg.)</u></p>	<p>Erect, scrambling, thorny perennial shrub. Grows in thickets <2m tall formed by arching stems or canes <7m long. Dark green shiny leaves are normally shed in winter. Small white or pink flowers between November – April and berries between January – March. Habitats include open areas, roadsides, stream banks, wetlands, pasture, and plantations. Dispersal occurs vegetatively via suckering stems and daughter plants and seeds are spread by birds & waterways. Blackberry quickly develops into a dense canopy cover and dominates native flora in swamps. It also reduces access to, and use of, pasture and provides shelter for animal pests.</p>	<p>4, 5</p>
<p><u>Blue Morning Glory (<i>Ipomoea indica</i>)</u></p>	<p>Tall growing, twining creeper with distinctive heart-shaped, 3-lobed leaves and purple tubular flowers all year round. Blue morning glory prefers full sun but will tolerate light shade. Frost-tender. It grows in wet & dry conditions including open areas, forest margins, roadsides, hedges and gardens. Dispersal is most via vegetative spread from stem fragments although some seeding white flowers have been found in Bay of Plenty. Blue morning glory is very fast growing and smothers native vegetation either as groundcover or climber. It is a NPPA plant.</p>	<p>1, 4, 5</p>
<p><u>Brush wattle (<i>Paraserianthes lophantha</i>)</u></p>	<p>Brush Wattle is an evergreen tree, which can grow up to 10 metres tall. It has yellow-green flowers, which appear between May to August, followed by flat brown seed pods. Once established it seeds freely and is very difficult to control. Brush Wattle will inhabit grasslands, scrub-lands, forest and riparian margins, marginal hill country, coastal habitats and waste ground. The impact of Brush Wattle is principally on indigenous biodiversity values. Its free-seeding characteristics mean that it can be spread by flowing water and soil and gravel movement. The plant matures quickly and competes very effectively with other tree seedlings for soil moisture, nutrients, and light. The plant thereby suppresses the regeneration of indigenous flora and may eventually eliminate indigenous seed sources.</p>	<p>4, 5</p>
<p><u>Cathedral Bells (<i>Cobaea scandens</i>)</u> <u>Also known as Cup And Saucer Vine</u></p>	<p>Cathedral bells is a perennial climbing vine, which produces large, bell-shaped, greeny-white to purple flowers between August – May. Light green, oval leaves, smooth-edged, hairless, prominent purplish vein & tendrils. Located in forest margins, roadsides, riverbanks, gardens and open areas. Cathedral bells is susceptible to frost and heavy shade but otherwise grows in a wide range of soils & climates. It is dispersed via winged seeds released from large green oval fruit that explode during summer. Seed is also dispersed over distance by water and soil movement and vegetatively via stem fragments. Cathedral bells is fast growing and smothers native vegetation, will kill larger plants, and suppresses growth of seedlings. It is a NPPA plant.</p>	<p>1, 4, 5</p>
<p><u>Chinese Privet (<i>Ligustrum sinense</i>)</u> <u>Also known as Small Leaved Privet</u></p>	<p>Chinese privet is semi-deciduous in colder areas and only grows to 5m high. White tubular flowers appear between October-March with characteristic purple or mauve anthers. Habitats include hedgerows, roadsides, lowland & coastal forest and plantations. Chinese privet is widespread & common and tolerates a wide range of conditions. Seeds are dispersed by birds. Chinese privet displaces the forest shrub tier & marginal shrubs in alluvial forests. Its leaves & fruit are poisonous, and its perfume contributes to asthma.</p>	<p>4, 5</p>
<p><u>Chocolate Vine (<i>Akebia quinata</i>; also known as: <i>Akebia, Rajania Quinata</i>)</u></p>	<p>Fast-growing, twining vine or vigorous ground cover, with chocolate-purple coloured flowers. The flowers have an odour that is similar to chocolate or vanilla and appear between August – October. Its habitat is terrestrial, in the open to semi shade along forest edges, riparian zones, road sides, or climbing over structures or trees. Birds can spread the seeds but it is usually spread by human activity. Shade and drought tolerant, it can invade many habitats. Once established, its dense growth prevents seed germination and seedling establishment of native plants. Akebia is a NPPA plant.</p>	<p>1, 4, 5</p>
<p><u>Climbing Asparagus (<i>Asparagus scandens</i>)</u></p>	<p>Climbing asparagus is a scrambling & climbing plant, which can also grow in trees as an epiphyte. Slender, extensively branched stems wrap around small trees & saplings. Fine, fern-like foliage, with small, delicate leaves attached to hook vines. Tiny white flowers appear in September-December and it also produces berries. It has a very shade tolerant habitat and prefers the interiors of undamaged & modified forest, forest edges, and riparian zones. Dispersal is via bird-spread seed and vegetative spread by tubers. Fast growing climbing asparagus is a rapid colonizer, which kills host plants by smothering or ring barking them. It also carpets the forest floor preventing regrowth of native seedlings. Climbing asparagus is a NPPA plant.</p>	<p>1, 4, 5</p>
<p><u>Coastal Banksia (<i>Banksia integrifolia</i>)</u> <u>Also known as: Coastal Banksia</u></p>	<p>Coastal banksia is an erect, fast-growing, evergreen tree < 8m tall. Leaves may be irregularly-toothed when young; upper side of leaves green, undersides silvery & felted. Masses of pale yellow flower spikes are produced between March and August. It prefers habitats which are sunny, poor, dry areas such as dunes, gumland scrub, and shrubland. Coastal banksia spreads locally by seed fall and is a threat to well-drained sites especially sand dunes. It forms dense thickets in open areas. Coastal banksia is under proposal to be added to the NPPA.</p>	<p>1, 4, 5</p>

Harmful species	Description	Management response (refer to key below)
<p><u>Contorta Pine</u> <i>(Pinus contorta)</i> Also known as: Lodgepole Pine</p>	<p>Resinous large evergreen shrub, or small-med tree. Bark is reddish brown, grey on surface, fissured and forming small plates. Branches straight to twisted, usually on trunk almost to ground. Its habitat is disturbed and open forest, shrubland, tussockland, herbfield, fernland, bare land, mineralised places, screes, and volcanic habitats. It is dispersed by wind, occasionally by water. It is also found in planted woodlots, remnant plantations, and hedoes. Pinus contorta is a prolific seeder, early maturing, tall, long-lived, and it forms dense stands especially on poor soils. It is tolerant of a range of conditions. For those reasons it becomes permanent canopy spp. Plantations remove ground water in summer, and fail to retain it in winter, causing drought and flooding. Leaf litter inhibits growth of understory spp, affects water quality, and can destroy freshwater habitats. Pinus contorta is a NPPA plant.</p>	<p>1, 4, 5</p>
<p><u>Cotoneaster</u> <i>(Cotoneaster glaucophyllus, C. franchetii)</i></p>	<p>An arching, spreading, evergreen shrub usually <3m tall (can grow up to 5m). It produces small white - pinkish flowers between October and January in clusters of 1-4 and distinctive bunches of small red berries between February and August. Its habitat is widespread & common in scrub, plantations, forest margins, coastal areas, riverbeds and quarries. It tolerates a wide range of habitats. Dispersal is through seed being dispersed by birds. Cotoneaster competes directly with native shrubs & forms pure stands.</p>	<p>4, 5</p>
<p><u>Darwin's barberry</u> <i>(Berberis darwinii)</i></p>	<p>Darwin's barberry is a small woody evergreen shrub, which may grow up to four to five metres in height. The plant has small shiny dark green leaves, small many-pronged spines, deep orange flowers and small dark berries with a white coating. Darwin's barberry should not be confused with the semi-deciduous Barberry, Berberis glaucocarpa, found commonly throughout Taranaki. Darwin's barberry is very free seeding with the seeds being primarily spread by birds. The plant is capable of inhabiting forest and riparian margins, scrub-land, production forests and regenerating indigenous forests and degraded pasture. Once established the plant is very invasive and can form dense colonies, which exclude and/or compete with other plant species for soil moisture, nutrients, and light. Darwin's barberry represents a particular threat to indigenous biodiversity values. Dense colonies will suppress the regeneration of indigenous flora and may eventually eliminate indigenous seed sources. The plant can also pose a problem on extensively farmed land and in forestry production areas, impacting on the carrying capacity of that land, and imposing additional control costs. It can sometimes obstruct or infest natural and recreational areas on occasion.</p>	<p>4, 5</p>
<p><u>Egeria oxygen weed</u> <i>(Egeria densa)</i></p>	<p>Egeria Oxygen Weed is a perennial aquatic herb, growing wholly submerged in fresh water. Egeria is usually found rooted in bottom mud but can be found as a free-floating mat. The plant has dark green leaves that grow from nodes on brittle branched stems. It may grow up to six metres long and has small white flowers that appear in summer and early autumn. Egeria has an exceptional ability to spread by vegetative fragments. Dispersed by water flow or by people transporting fragments on their boats, trailers and fishing nets, its biological characteristics are such that even a small fragment can become a problem infestation that is very difficult to control once established. Egeria poses an extraordinary threat to Taranaki waterways. The plant is extremely competitive and replaces indigenous aquatic flora species reducing species diversity in affected water bodies. Egeria may also increase sedimentation rates and alter the chemical and physical characteristics of a water body. By modifying habitats and smothering other useful flora species, Egeria affects the amount and type of food available for some fish species and may displace traditional food sources of value to Maori such as watercress. Extremely dense growth of Egeria below the water surface may retard water flow and may interfere with hydroelectric output and urban water supplies. Such growth can result in significant public costs of repairs and also the costs associated with lost production. Surface beds further reduce the aesthetic appeal of waterways and may interfere with recreational activities such as boating, swimming and fishing.</p>	<p>1, 4, 5</p>
<p><u>Elaeagnus</u> <i>(Elaeagnus x reflexa)</i></p>	<p>Dense, spiny, vigorous, scrambling shrub. Previously grown as hedoe. Brown, scaly stems with spines. Oval leaves green above & scaly brown on undersides. Hanging clusters of small, white fragrant flowers (Mar-May). Reddish-orange, drupe-like fruit. Habitats include shrublands, forest margins, roadsides, and wetland areas. Dispersal is through vegetative spread, and bird & mammal-spread seed. Elaeagnus forms large dense stands, smothering regenerating forest & is a problem in forest interiors & light gaps. Displaces native species up to mid-canopy level.</p>	<p>4, 5</p>
<p><u>Grateloupia (Devil's Tongue)</u> <i>(Grateloupia turuturu)</i></p>	<p>Grateloupia is native to Japan and Korea. It is a large perennial seaweed, with flat blades that change colour seasonally and are deep red, burgundy, or maroon in colour, and a holdfast for grasping on to firm, typically rough surfaces such as coralline algae (appearance of 'pink paint' on rocks). Blades that are detached from the plant can survive and go on to attach in other locations. Grateloupia reproduces both vegetatively from the edges of its blades, and by spores that settle after being in the plankton and produce small round discs that send up many upright 'shoots', which, in turn, can produce tens of thousands of additional spores. The alga can grow to a remarkably large size for a red seaweed, up to 3 metres in length. Grateloupia is found in the intertidal and upper subtidal in a wide range of habitats. Plants have been observed attached to rocks, pebbles, shells, aquaculture facilities and shellfish. Grateloupia is also tolerant to a range of water</p>	<p>1, 4, 5</p>

Harmful species	Description	Management response (refer to key below)
	<p>temperatures (4°C to 28°C), salinities (15-37) and is found in sheltered and exposed areas as well as in enclosed pools and in running water. In areas that are suitable for Grateloupia colonisation, this species tends to dominate the algal flora. Grateloupia has the potential to negatively impact on environmental marine values via competing with native algae for important resources like space, light, and nutrients, and altering habitats in the low intertidal and upper sub-tidal environments. It is capable of impacting upon environmental, commercial, Maori cultural and spiritual values, human health, and social values. Grateloupia has high impacts on marine values such as species diversity.</p>	
<p><u>Grey Willow</u> (<i>Salix cinerea</i>) Also known as: Pussy Willow, Shrub Willow, Sallow</p>	<p>Deciduous shrub or small tree <7m tall but usually 2m tall. Bark is rather smooth. Stems grey or greenish-grey & hairy, or reddish to dark purple and are not brittle. Leaves shiny on upper side and covered with fine grey hairs underneath, not bitter. Flowers (Sept-Oct) appear as separate male and female cylindrical catkins (no petals). Fruit may contain many seeds. Habitats include wetlands, riverbanks, wet areas behind coastal dunes and nearby drier places. Dispersal is seed spread via wind. Grey willow blocks waterways & modifies wetlands. Grey willow is a NPPA plant.</p>	<p>1, 4, 5</p>
<p><u>Hawthorn</u> (<i>Crataegus monogyna</i>)</p>	<p>Thorny, much-branched, deciduous hedge plant <10m high. Stiff spines on stems. Triangular, hairless leaves have 3-7 deep lobes & are often eaten by pear slugs. Covered in sweetly-scented white or pink flowers (Nov). Shiny, round, crimson berries. Habitats include hedgerows, roadsides, old house sites, and riparian zones. Prefers distinct seasons & cold winters. Dispersal is through seed spread by birds & probably possums. Hawthorn forms thick, impenetrable stands that displace native species. Host for fire blight disease.</p>	<p>4, 5</p>
<p><u>Hornwort</u> (<i>Ceratophyllum demersum</i>)</p>	<p>Hornwort is a submerged freshwater weed found in still and flowing waters of streams, rivers, lakes and ponds. It has been found growing to depths of 16 metres in clear deep lakes. Leaves are finely divided, with minute teeth which make the plant feel rough to the touch. It lacks roots but has modified leaves that anchor the plant in bottom sediments. New plants can form from each piece of the easily broken stems. Hornwort rapidly invades water of varying clarity, temperature, light and nutrient level, and its dense growth habit crowds out native species. It is a major weed in hydroelectric dams, also impeding irrigation, drainage and other water uses. Hornwort is an unwanted organism under the Biosecurity Act 1993, and is banned from sale, propagation, and distribution under the National Plant Pest Accord.</p>	<p>1, 4, 5</p>
<p><u>English Ivy</u> (<i>Hedera helix</i> ssp. <i>Helix</i>) Also known as: Common Ivy</p>	<p>Long-lived, woody, climbing, evergreen perennial. Stems <30m long, climb or creep with holdfast roots. Also has non-climbing fertile branches with unlobed leaves arranged spirally around stem. Leaves of non-fertile shoots 5-lobed. Yellowish-green flowers (Mar-May) in rounded, umbrella-shaped clusters. Purplish-black, berry-like fruit. Habitats include riparian zones, cliffs, open forest, plantations, and roadsides. Tolerates wide range of conditions including shade, frost, and damp. Dispersal is through seeds dispersed by birds and vegetative spread from stem fragments and garden refuse. Ivy carpets the forest floor & trees, climbing to top of tallest trees. Specialised rockland & epiphytic plants significantly impacted.</p>	<p>4, 5</p>
<p><u>Japanese Honeysuckle</u> (<i>Lonicera japonica</i>)</p>	<p>Evergreen climber, can grow <15m/year. Oval leaves, lighter green underneath; in winter or low light conditions may be toothed or cut. Fragrant, paired, white or yellow tubular flowers (Sept-May). Black berries. Habitats include shrublands, forest margins, roadsides, plantations, coastal areas, wetland margins, and offshore islands. Well adapted to low light conditions. Frost, wind, drought tolerant. More vigorous in deeper valley soils. Dispersal is through seed spread by birds and garden refuse dumpings. Japanese Honeysuckle invades disturbed forests & margins and out-competes other plants by smothering. Japanese honeysuckle is a NPPA plant.</p>	<p>1, 4, 5</p>
<p><u>Japanese walnut</u> (<i>Juglans ailantifolia</i>)</p>	<p>Japanese Walnut is a quick growing, hardy, deciduous tree, which may grow up to 15 metres tall. Japanese Walnut has wide spreading branches and the leaves are large, up to 60 centimetres. The young branches and leaf stalks are hairy. The flowers, which appear between October and November, are green or pinkish in long catkins (spikelike group of flowers). These are followed by thick-shelled walnuts when mature. Japanese Walnut trees are often found near rivers and streams (as the nuts float downstream from mature trees and seed on the riverbanks and floodplains). However, the plant is frequently seen in farm and garden situations where the tree has been planted for shade or ornamental purposes. Japanese Walnut represents a potential threat to indigenous biodiversity values, particularly along riparian, wetland and forest margins. The plant matures very quickly and, once established, competes very effectively with other tree seedlings for soil moisture, nutrients and light thereby suppressing the regeneration of indigenous flora and reducing the vigour and density of indigenous flora species in such areas. The obstruction or infestation of drainage channels or natural and recreational areas by Japanese Walnut may also be a problem on occasion.</p>	<p>4, 5</p>

Harmful species	Description	Management response (refer to key below)
<p><u>Jasmine</u> <i>(Jasminum polyanthum)</i></p>	<p>Evergreen climber up to mid canopy height, twines around host. Opposite, compound leaves, 7 leaflets, small, shiny, dark green when mature; new growth red-tinged. Masses of highly scented, small white tubular flowers in spring; some flowers present all year round. Glossy black fruit with dark red pulp. Habitats include forest margins & gaps, shrubland, and roadsides. Tolerates frost, shade, moisture. Main dispersal method is via garden escapes or dumped garden refuse. Very rapid growth from stem fragments. Seed is also dispersed by birds. Jasmine forms an impenetrable groundcover, smothering all vegetation to mid-canopy level. Alters forest composition, suppresses regeneration.</p>	<p>4, 5</p>
<p><u>Lagarosiphon oxygen weed</u> <i>(Lagarosiphon major)</i></p>	<p>Lagarosiphon Oxygen Weed is a perennial aquatic plant, which grows wholly submerged in fresh water. The plant has spiralled green leaves on slender brittle stems that may grow up to five metres long. The plant has tiny pink flowers that appear in mid-summer. Lagarosiphon is spread by vegetative fragments. Dispersed by water flow or by people transporting fragments on their boats, trailers and fishing nets, it is very difficult to control once established. Lagarosiphon poses an extraordinary threat to Taranaki waterways. The plant is extremely competitive and shades out indigenous aquatic flora species, thereby reducing species diversity in affected water bodies. Lagarosiphon may also kill fish by depleting oxygen levels in water. The plant also liberates oxygen as it grows, but heavy infestations diminish oxygen available to fish by reducing water circulation and by the rotting of dead plants withdrawing oxygen. By modifying habitats and smothering other useful species, Lagarosiphon may displace traditional food sources of value to Maori such as watercress. Large dense mats of Lagarosiphon may impede water flow and may interfere with water utilisation. The plant has the potential to interfere with hydroelectric power generation output and urban water supplies resulting in significant public costs of repairs and also the costs associated with lost production. Surface beds further reduce the aesthetic appeal of waterways and may interfere with recreational activities such as boating, swimming and fishing.</p>	<p>1, 4, 5</p>
<p><u>Pampas</u> <i>(Cortaderia selloana and C. jubata)</i></p>	<p>Pampas plants can grow up to three metres high and are erect, tall, clump-forming perennial grasses with coarse abrasive leaves. The distinctive flower stems can grow up to five metres high. Other than different colour flowers, the plants share the same features and require the same control measures. Pampas has a fast growth rate and is very hardy, and flowers prolifically. The primary mode of distribution for Pampas seed is by wind and seed can be blown a considerable distance away from the parent plant. It can also be dispersed by gravel, vehicles and livestock. Pampas predominantly impacts on indigenous biodiversity and, to a lesser extent, forestry production values. The biggest threat to indigenous biodiversity values is in coastal areas where Pampas cannot be easily shaded out and/or managed. It is a particular threat on coastal cliffs, islands and sand dune habitats but also can impact on wetlands, and scrub and forest margins. In those areas Pampas can suppress or exclude indigenous flora, and may eventually eliminate indigenous seed sources, thereby altering the existing structure and species composition. The plants can be grazed by stock. Pampas can be readily controlled using herbicides although this form of control is costly and time-consuming. Mechanical removal of large mature plants is difficult.</p>	<p>4, 5</p>
<p><u>Periwinkle</u> <i>(Vinca major)</i></p>	<p>Prostrate, scrambling, hairless, evergreen perennial <50cm tall. Forms dense mats of long running stems with roots at nodes. Dark green, glossy, leathery leaves, opposite & oval, pointed tips, hairy midribs & edges. Blue-violet tubular flowers (with paler centres) <5cm in diameter all year round. Habitats include riparian zones, roadsides, banks, lowland & coastal forest, alluvial flats. Tolerates shade and wide range of soil conditions. Dispersed by seed & garden dumping. Moved with soil & on machinery. Similar to tradescantia, periwinkle forms a thick carpet that smothers other plants even in shade conditions. Stops regeneration of native seedlings.</p>	<p>4, 5</p>
<p><u>Pink ragwort</u> <i>(Senecio alatifolius)</i></p>	<p>Pink ragwort shares many of the same biological features of Yellow ragwort and both are biennial herbaceous perennials. Pink ragwort has purplish-pink flowers with a yellow centre and flowers from August to December. It can grow up to 1.5 metres tall. The majority of plants flower in their second season, from December to March, followed by mature seeds a few weeks after the first appearance of flowers. A large plant can produce 150,000 seeds in one season. It commonly grows 45 to 60 centimetres high. Both plants can be a serious pasture weed. However, they can also be found in waste places, riparian margins, open forests and swamps. Once established, the plants have the ability to spread rapidly and invade 'clean' pasture areas. They seed freely and are dispersed principally by wind (for Ragwort, which is the more established plant, 99% of seeds fall within 14 metres of the parent plant) and, to a lesser extent, by water and animals, and in hay.</p>	<p>4, 5</p>
<p><u>Plectranthus</u> <i>(Plectranthus ciliatus)</i></p>	<p>Trailing, herbaceous groundcover. Stems densely covered in purple hairs. Broad, oval, pungent leaves <12cm long by 7cm wide, green above & glossy purple underneath, with purple veins that are visible on upper surface. White flowers (Dec-Aug) speckled with small purple spots. Small, dark brown nutlets. Habitats include forest edges, roadsides, riparian zones, disturbed or low forest, garden sites. Prefers shady to semi-shady situations, & well-drained soils. Tolerates frost. Seed dispersal minimal, vegetative spread from vigorous sprawling runners. Plectranthus forms thick dense mats smothering native seedlings & suppressing</p>	<p>1, 4, 5</p>

Harmful species	Description	Management response (refer to key below)
	regeneration. Can completely dominate roadsides. It is a NPPA plant.	
<p>Potato Vine <i>(Solanum jasminoides)</i> Also known as: Jasmine Nightshade</p>	<p>Woody vine. Arching, twining stems <15m long. Medium to purple green leaves (evergreen in mild locations), single or trifoliate, heart-shaped, prominently veined. Leaves alternate on the stem. Starry white flowers with blue & yellow stamens in loose clusters on end of stems, year round. Blue-black berries. Habitats include shrub, forest margins, and stream sides. Prefers full or part sun. Seeds dispersed by birds, however is a shy seeder. Also dispersed through dumped garden material. Forms dense, very vigorous growth smothering other vegetation.</p>	4, 5
<p>Reed Sweet Grass <i>(Glyceria maxima)</i> Also known as: Poa Aquatica</p>	<p>Erect grass forming dense mats in wetlands, water edges. Shiny, bright green leaves soft, <600mm long, each blade ending in an abrupt point. Leaf edges rough to touch. Distinctive brown seed heads (Feb) <1.5m, long-lived seeds. Habitats include any wet ground: wetlands, stream banks, and lake edges. Dispersal is mainly seed spread by wind and water: rhizomes break off and root in damp ground. It is also spread by machinery, fishing gear, and animals. Reed sweet grass rapidly forms dense mat in wet ground, crowding out most native plants.</p>	4, 5
<p>Smilax <i>(Asparagus asparagoides)</i> Also known as: Bridal Creeper</p>	<p>Climbing perennial creeping herb <3m. Grows from short rhizomes with tuberous roots. Smallish glossy thin green leaves, alternate, broadly ovate, with sharp point. Small greenish-white flowers (Jul-Aug). Small sticky red berries. Habitats include disturbed forest & margins, coastal areas, and roadsides. Prefers fertile, well-drained, lightly-textured soils, tolerates all but wettest soils. Dispersal method is mainly seed dispersed via birds, animals, machinery but can also be dispersed by dumped tubers in garden refuse. Out-competes other vegetation by forming pure colonies. Forms canopy over plants 2-3m high, even in shade. Serious threat to native plant communities. Particular threat to pohutukawa & kowhai. Smilax is a NPPA plant.</p>	1, 4, 5
<p>Spanish heath <i>(Erica lusitanica)</i></p>	<p>Spanish Heath is an erect, woody perennial scrub that grows up to two metres tall. It can be identified by its upright woody stems and dense short narrow leaves, and an abundance of white to light pink flowers on the extremities, which make an impressive display through the spring and summer. The plant can grow in dense stands or in isolated patches and has dust-like seeds, which are easily spread by wind. Once established it is difficult to control. The current impacts of Spanish Heath are primarily on lightly grazed agricultural production. The plant adapts well to infertile soils and is capable of totally suppressing pasture or restricting stock grazing in affected areas. The impacts on farm productivity and the cost to land occupiers to control Spanish Heath may be significant – particularly on properties that are only marginally financial sustainable. It grows abundantly on some hillsides although it is largely confined to poor and acidic soils or open disturbed habitats such as steep embankments, roadside margins, and old landsides. Spanish Heath also represents a potential threat to indigenous biodiversity values by altering short, open indigenous scrub and tussock habitats, and displacing indigenous flora species in those areas.</p>	4, 5
<p>Sycamore (MH) <i>(Acer pseudoplatanus)</i> Also known as: Sycamore Maple</p>	<p>Deciduous tree <20m tall. Smooth grey bark becoming rough with age. Dark green palmate leaves, 5 lobed, toothed margins (10-25 cm long), reddish petiole 5-10 cm long, opposite on stem. Leaf undersides pale grey-green, with light brown hairs on the veins. Yellow-green flowers (Spring) on pendulous racemes, 20-50 flowers on each stalk. Clusters of winged seed (2-5cm long). Habitats include partially modified & modified habitats, particularly in colder areas, riparian zones, and forests. Dispersal is via wind and gravity. Sycamore has started to naturalise throughout New Zealand.</p>	4, 5
<p>Tree Privet <i>(Ligustrum lucidum)</i> Also known as: Hedge Privet, Broad Leaf Privet</p>	<p>Small med, hardy, fast growing, evergreen tree or dense shrub <10m high that can reach 14m in foliage diameter. Dark green, glossy oval leaves, pointed tips, smooth edges. Long panicles of strongly scented white flowers (Nov-Mar). Berry-like bluish or purplish-black drupes. Habitats include hedgerows, roadsides, lowland & coastal forest, wetlands, plantations. Tolerates wide range of conditions. Widespread & common. Tree privet is seed dispersed by birds, over long distances by Kereru. Replaces mid canopy trees (taraire, towai, pohutukawa) & completely dominates areas of forest if unhindered. Chinese privet displaces forest shrub tier & marginal shrubs in alluvial forests. Leaves & fruit poisonous, perfume contributes to asthma. Tree privet is a NPPA plant.</p>	1, 4, 5
<p>Tutsan <i>(Hypericum androsaemum)</i> Also known as: Sweet Amber</p>	<p>Evergreen or semi-evergreen erect shrub or subshrub <1.5m high. Reddish, ridged stems. Aromatic leaves oval, usually opposite, & greenish often with a red blush. Yellow flowers (Nov-Feb) with numerous stamens clustered on end of branches. Round, green, fruit ripen to red & then black. Habitats include riparian zones, coastal areas, roadsides, banks, disturbed areas, and non-intensively farmed land. Prefers wetter, cooler areas. Tolerates light shade. Dispersal is via birds, wind, soils disturbance & water. Tutsan forms extensive patches. Dense cover of branches & rotting leaves smothers existing low growing plants & seriously inhibits regeneration. Tutsan is a NPPA plant.</p>	1, 4, 5

Harmful species	Description	Management response (refer to key below)
<p><u>Undaria</u> <u>(Undaria pinnatifida)</u></p>	<p>Undaria is a golden-brown laminarian kelp, which can reach 1-2 metres in length. Mature Undaria is easily distinguished from native kelp by its 'frilly' spore-producing structure (the sporophyll) near the base of the plant, however, the plant's juvenile forms are difficult to distinguish from other native seaweeds. Since its initial discovery in the 1980s Undaria has become established in many ports and extensive parts of the eastern coastline. The plant has a rapid growth rate and tolerates a wide range of wave exposures – from sheltered marinas to the open coast. Although most commonly found at depths of 1-3 metres below the surface, Undaria can be found at up to 18 metres below the surface. It can grow on any hard surface, including artificial substrates such as mooring ropes, pylons, vessel hulls, and floating pontoons. Undaria is a highly invasive species. Once established it has the ability to replace or exclude native seaweed species and associated marine flora. By modifying coastal habitats and smothering other useful species, Undaria may displace paua, mussels and other traditional food sources of value to Māori and other seafood gatherers. Undaria would pose a significant threat to any marine farming proposed for Taranaki waters as it can interfere with marine activities by fouling mussel and salmon farms, and boats. Heavy infestations may also clog marine farming equipment, slow growth of mussels, and restrict water circulation. Heavy fouling of boats seriously decreases their efficiency.</p>	<p>1, 4, 5</p>
<p><u>Wandering Willy</u> <u>(Tradescantia fluminensis)</u> <u>Also known as Wandering Jew</u></p>	<p>Hairless, succulent creeping plant <50cm tall. Alternate, oval, shining leaves form a sheath around stem. Clusters of white star-shaped flowers (Aug-Nov). Habitats include riparian zones, alluvial flats, lowland forests, coastal areas, damp shrublands, and wetland margins. Prefers cool, moist, shaded conditions. Wandering willy does not set seed in New Zealand. Succulent stems break off & root easily & are dispersed by water, animals, people, & machinery. Spread locally by creeping.</p> <p>Wandering willy is a serious forest floor competitor forming dense mats that smother vegetation & prevent regeneration. Causes dermatitis in dogs & other animals. It is a NPPA plant.</p>	<p>4, 5</p>
<p><u>Woolly nightshade</u> <u>(Solanum mauritianum)</u></p>	<p>Woolly Nightshade is a fast-growing, short-lived shrub or tree, which can grow up to 10 metres tall. Its small purple flowers are produced year-round, and develop into marble sized green/yellow bird-dispersed fruit. The plant tolerates semi-shade and can be invasive in forest margins, disturbed forests, rough pasture, coastal habitats and waste ground. The impact of Woolly Nightshade is principally on indigenous biodiversity values. Woolly Nightshade is very free seeding with the seeds mainly being spread by birds. The plant matures quickly and forms dense, often pure stands that restrict the regeneration rate of native species. Woolly Nightshade is moderately toxic to humans and livestock; the hairs from the leaves can irritate skin, eyes, nose and throat on contact.</p>	<p>4, 5</p>
<p><u>Yellow bristle grass (WRC), (FF)</u> <u>(Setaria pumila)</u></p>	<p>Yellow bristle grass is an upright annual summer-growing plant growing 25-45 cm high, although in open pasture its first leaves are typically parallel to the ground. The leaves are yellow-green to green in colour and usually red or purple at the base. The seed head is distinctive, with cylindrical seed heads with many yellow-tipped bristles. The bristles are initially green, but soon change to a golden-brown colour, which give the grass its name. Yellow bristle grass reproduces by seed, and seeds are dispersed by water, soil movement, animals, machinery, and as contaminants of crop seed and hay. The barbed seed heads are often carried in fur, feathers, or clothing. Seeds are hard-coated and most float on water. Germination typically starts in mid October and peaks from mid November to mid December depending on conditions. Early seed heads can appear as early as late December but mostly in January and February, and the plant is a prolific seeder, with up to 60 seed heads. Yellow bristle grass occurs in areas with adequate summer rainfall, and can tolerate dry conditions once established, but it is frost tender. It grows in areas where the soil has been disturbed, including cultivated areas, old pastures and along footpaths and the side of roads, especially where water collects. While yellow bristle grass is palatable to livestock during the vegetative stage, it has poor nutritive values and stock avoid it after seed heads emerge (mid January to May). There is also evidence that seed heads can cause lesions and ulcers to the mouths of grazing cattle. Studies have shown that dairy farms infested by the plant can see a 13 per cent drop in dry matter production, with the cost of supplementary feed required to maintain milk production estimated to be \$343 per hectare a year.</p>	<p>1, 4, 5</p>

KEY OR MANAGEMENT RESPONSES: 1=Pathway and exclusion programmes; 2=Eradiation programmes; 3=Sustained control programmes; 4=Community or site-led programmes; 5=Other

Whakataka te hau

Karakia to open and close meetings

Whakataka te hau ki te uru	Cease the winds from the west
Whakataka te hau ki tonga	Cease the winds from the south
Kia mākinakina ki uta	Let the breeze blow over the land
Kia mātaratara ki tai	Let the breeze blow over the ocean
Kia hī ake ana te atakura	Let the red-tipped dawn come with a sharpened air
He tio, he huka, he hauhu	A touch of frost, a promise of glorious day
Tūturu o whiti whakamaua kia tina.	Let there be certainty
Tina!	Secure it!
Hui ē! Tāiki ē!	Draw together! Affirm!

Nau mai e ngā hua

Karakia for kai

Nau mai e ngā hua	Welcome the gifts of food
o te wao	from the sacred forests
o te ngakina	from the cultivated gardens
o te wai tai	from the sea
o te wai Māori	from the fresh waters
Nā Tāne	The food of Tāne
Nā Rongo	of Rongo
Nā Tangaroa	of Tangaroa
Nā Maru	of Maru
Ko Ranginui e tū iho nei	I acknowledge Ranginui above and
Ko Papatūānuku e takoto ake nei	Papatūānuku below
Tūturu o whiti whakamaua kia	Let there be certainty
tina	Secure it!
Tina! Hui e! Taiki e!	Draw together! Affirm!